

---

# Little Things Become Big

## Drivers and impacts of benthic cyanobacterial blooms on coral reefs



Dissertation zur Erlangung des akademischen Grades eines  
Doktors der Naturwissenschaften  
- Dr. rer. nat. -

Am Fachbereich 2 (Biologie/ Chemie)  
der Universität Bremen

Vorgelegt von  
Hannah Juliane Brocke

Bremen 2014

---

- 
1. Gutachter: Prof. Dr. Kai Bischof
  2. Gutachter: Associate Prof. Maggy M. Nugues



Hannah Juliane Brocke<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Dipl. Biol.

<sup>1</sup>Max Planck Institute for Marine Microbiology (MPI Bremen)  
Celsiusstr. 1, 28359 Bremen, Germany

<sup>2</sup>Leibniz Center for Tropical Marine Ecology (ZMT)  
Fahrenheitstr. 6, 28359 Bremen, Germany

<sup>3</sup>Laboratoire d'Excellence Corail, CRIOBE – USR 3278, CNRS-EPHE-UPVD, 58  
avenue Paul Alduy, 66860 Perpignan Cedex, France

---

---

Dedicated to all optimists who search for solutions and don't give up trying.

*"In the long history of humankind (and animal kind, too) those who learned to collaborate and improvise most effectively have prevailed."*

Charles Darwin

*"Every [coral reef] ecosystem I studied is unrecognizably different from when I started. I have a son who is 30, and I used to take him snorkeling on the reefs of Jamaica to show him all the beautiful corals there. I have a daughter who is 17. I can't show her anything but seaweed."*

Jeremy Jackson

## Table of contents

Declaration .....	IX
Acknowledgements .....	X
Zusammenfassung .....	XIV
1. Introduction .....	1
1.1. Overview of cyanobacteria and their life in microbial mats	
1.1.1. Cyanobacteria .....	2
1.1.2. Microbial mats – benthic cyanobacteria and their associates .....	3
1.2. Coral reefs and the phase shift to benthic algae and cyanobacteria dominated reefs	
1.2.1. Coral reef – a highly productive ecosystem in a marine desert .....	5
1.2.2. Degradation of coral reefs and the revolution of microbes .....	6
1.3. State of the art – benthic cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs	
1.3.1. Expansion and causes of cyanobacterial mats .....	7
1.3.2. Ecological relevance of benthic cyanobacteria dominating the reef .....	9
1.4. Aims and objectives of PhD thesis .....	11
1.5. Overview of manuscripts and authors contributions .....	14
2. Manuscript I .....	19
3. Manuscript II .....	53
4. Manuscript III .....	85
5. Manuscript IV .....	109
6. Manuscript V .....	149

7. Manuscript VI .....	181
8. Manuscript VII .....	187
9. Synopsis .....	193
9.1. Divers and causes of benthic cyanobacterial blooms .....	194
9.2. Impacts of cyanobacterial mats on the reef ecosystem .....	198
9.3. High cyanobacterial mat abundances – a future scenario? .....	200
9.4. Perspectives for future research .....	202
10. Literature .....	207





## Declaration

Name: Hannah Juliane Brocke  
Anschrift: St.-Jürgen-Str. 18, 28203 Bremen

Erklärung gemäss §6 Abs. 5 der Promotionsordnung der Universität Bremen für die mathematischen, natur- und ingenieurwissenschaftlichen Fachbereiche.

Hiermit erkläre ich, dass ich die Doktorarbeit mit dem Titel: Little Things Become Big – Drivers and impacts of benthic cyanobacterial blooms on coral reefs –

1. Selbstständig verfasst und geschrieben habe,
2. keine anderen als die von mir im Text angegebenen Quellen und Hilfsmittel benutzt,
3. die den benutzten Werken wörtlich und inhaltlich entnommenen Stellen als solche kenntlich gemacht habe, und
4. dass es sich bei den von mir abgegebenen Arbeiten um drei identische Exemplare handelt.

---

Ort/Datum

Unterschrift

### Acknowledgements

*Vielen herzlichen Dank* Kai Bischof for being my Doktorvater and 1<sup>st</sup> Gutachter. Thank you for always taking time, listening carefully and giving friendly advises. Those were very important to me.

*Merci beaucoup* Maggy Nugues for being my 2<sup>nd</sup> Gutachter and more importantly my project leader, giving me this PhD position and putting me on track to unravel the mystery of benthic cyanobacteria.

*Heel hartelijk bedankt* Dirk de Beer for being my examiner and having me in your group. Thank you for your helpful advises, idea contributions and giving me all this nice equipment for this project.

*Vielen Dank* Claudio Richter for being my examiner and finding great interest in my work. I am glad I have you in my committee.

*Thank you very much* Peter Mumby and Rosanna Griffith-Mumby for helping us in turbulent times; and you, Peter, for all the great project discussions. Also a big thank you to all FORCE members. It was a great pleasure to meet you all and be part of your group.

---

*Heel hartelijk bedankt* Petra Visser for all the great discussions and your support. You are definitively a paragon of a great scientist to me.

*Hartstikke bedankt* Mark Vermeij for last minute advises, ideas, support and great discussions.

*Mascha danki* Carlos and Oscar for spending many hours fixing the boat motor with me, giving me advise on broken cars or the latest self-build equipment. I feel that during my PhD project I also received half a mechanics education from you two.

*A big thank you* also to Kristin Marhaver as well as to Ashwin Engelen, Forest Rohwer, Stuart Sandin for fruitful discussions and motivational feedback.

*Heel erg bedankt* Paul Stokkermans for finding solutions for all the administrative problems I was facing on Curaçao. Visa, boat papers, licenses, shipments, sample export... even calling ministers was no problem for you.

*Vielen Dank* Benjamin Müller for a helpful hand and discussions in the field.

I also thanks all other people from Carmabi, Art & Nature Inn, especially Gerardine Kuijpers and Shirah, as well as Diveversity who made my stay a great experience on Curaçao.

---

*D`akujem moc* Lubos for all the great discussions, especially in the first month of my PhD. Thank you also for having a great trust in me that I can understand your mathematics and programs.

תודה הרבה Danny Ionescu for all your help. I really appreciated that you always took time and gave me quick, fast and great advices!

مكفل ركشلا Raeid Abed for teaching me a lot of writing skills, sharing the same fascination towards cyanobacteria, and discussing world politics. I very much enjoyed working with you and going for lunch.

*Vielen Dank* Miriam Weber for your great motivation and taking all the emergency calls from the field.

*Thank you very much* Timothy G. Ferdelman for your time and very helpful advises.

*Thank you very much* Duygu Sevgi Sevilgen, Stefan Heusler, Mar Fernández-Méndez, Saar Szejtjencsus, Mina Bizic, Jon Graf, Anna Behrendt, Judith Klatt, Arjun Chennu,... and all other MPI PhD students for being my PhD buddies. Thank you for showing me programs, DOMS use, calculations, measurements etc., and being there during all ups and downs. Many thanks also to Laura Piegras, Artur Fink for being in my committee and Ines Stuhldreier for helping me with the abstract translations.

*Vielen Dank* Frank Wenzhoefer, Felix Janssen and Moritz Holtappels for teaching me to work with sediment chambers, the self-made permeability apparatus and accompanied calculations.

*Vielen Dank* Anja Kamp und Peter Stief for the very nice lunch breaks and helpful advises.

*Vielen Dank liebe* TAs, especially from the Microsensor group, but also from the Biogeochemistry and Deep-Sea Ecology and Technology group. Thank you for your time teaching me how to build and work with microsensors, or teaching me fancy machines, such as the SEM, or less fancy machines, such as the CMS analyzer. By mentioning the last, I can also not forget to thanks the IT department for the time-consuming troubleshooting, and last but not least, a big thank you to the MPI workshop, especially to Paul Färber. You were always of great help and I learned so much from you.

*Thank you very much* MARUM and GLOMAR representatives for 1 ½ year of great work together. I learned even more to organize, how institutes work and most importantly how to always find consensus amongst us. Thank you for this great experience. A special thanks to Katja Hockun and Felix Elling. I enjoyed working with you a lot. Thank you very much also to GLOMAR for all the useful courses, not even hesitating to organize a MatLab course when I urgently needed one.

---

*A great thank you* goes to all students I was involved in supervising. I learnt a lot from you. You all have been a great inspiration and motivation for me. You never let me forget how precious it is to work and dive on a Caribbean island. Thank you also for your company in the little free time we had. Especially I would like to say thank you to Bastian Piltz, Eric Johnson, Kim Vane and Shira de Koning being my main dive buddies for months and sharing many hours diving, boating and running experiments. Without you I would have been not able to obtain the core data for this thesis. Thank you also to Nicole Herz, Daan Mes, Milo de Baat, Henry Göhlich, Carla Sardemann, Ramona Brunner, Philipp Kutter, Tanja Bleyenbergh, Saskia Honcoop, Maureen de Wit, Kelly Latijnhouwers, Seth van Heeringen and Jelmer Pander.

---

*Merci beaucoup* Gaelle Quéré for being my PhD buddy for life!!! We were together all the way from the very fresh start and euphoria, through tough periods of politics and PhD life, to the very exhausting and happy end of our PhDs. Thanks a lot for being there for me, especially for all your translation work and being a good friend. See you soon on La Reunion?

*Vielen Dank* Martina Loebel for all your positive energy and support. Thank you for teaching me how to survive in the science jungle.

*Vielen Dank* Eckbert for all the skills in diving, boating and repairing. You taught me a great deal. I was not aware of it until I started my PhD project. Without these skills, I would have only had half of the data.

*Thank you very much* to my family and friends who did not see me a lot, but are a great support and encouragement for me. Many thanks also to my cousin Shaun Ottway for polishing my English.

At the very last I would like to say *dank je wel* lieve Joost den Haan for being a great collaborator, sharing a lot of experience with supervising many students, having loads of discussions and brainstorming, building project ideas, writing, supporting my research and me, as well as becoming my newly baked husband.

## Abstract

Cyanobacteria are an inherent part of coral reefs and play an important role in nutrient cycling and reef functioning. Coral reefs are nutrient poor ecosystems, hence the ability of cyanobacteria to fix and provide nitrogen is proposed to at least drive part of the reefs' overall primary productivity. For the past couple of decades, many reefs around the world have shifted from coral-dominated to algae-dominated ecosystems. As live coral cover declines on the reefs, cyanobacteria form dense and widespread mats on the seafloor. This is, unfortunately, a worldwide phenomenon. Anthropogenic impacts (i.e., notably eutrophication and global climate change) are thought to augment the proliferation of the benthic cyanobacterial mats on many reefs, yet there are no studies that in detail explain benthic cyanobacterial growth on a mechanistic scale, i.e., sources and transport mode of nutrients. Furthermore, benthic cyanobacterial mats are already known to have negative impacts on coral reefs, for example they hamper coral larval settlement, cause local hypoxia via black band disease, and produce toxins that will lead to minimal grazing of the mats by herbivores. As benthic cyanobacterial mats continue to proliferate on the reef, additional research is vital to better understand their functioning and capabilities as well as their influence on the reef ecosystem as a whole.

The overall objective of this thesis is to better understand the recent successfulness of benthic cyanobacteria mats on coral reefs. Specific goals were to investigate (1) the mechanisms driving the proliferation of cyanobacterial mats, (2) their impact and functioning on the coral reef ecosystem, especially when they reach high abundances and, (3) to implement the findings into coral reef management programs. A variety of methods were used throughout this thesis including (i) monitoring surveys, (ii) examination of environmental parameters (e.g., nutrients, hydrodynamics, seawater temperature, organic matter) at reefs with high and low cyanobacterial abundances, and (iii) the investigation of the species composition inside the mats as well as (iv) its physiological functions using, for example, microsensors. Furthermore, different experimental approaches were used to study the growth response of the benthic cyanobacterial mats, nitrogen fixation capability, net fluxes ( $O_2$ , DIC, nutrients, DOC) between mats and water column, nutrient uptake rates and primary productivity.

In **Chapter 2** organic matter degradation was identified to fuel the growth of benthic cyanobacterial mats on the reef and act as a mediator to transport nutrients from land to the reef. Coastal urbanization and reduced hydrodynamics can mediate the accumulation of particulate organic matter on the seafloor, which subsequently fuels the growth of these mats, even without elevated nutrients in the seawater (MS I).

In **Chapter 3-6** the cyanobacterial species present within the mats were found to already be part of the ecosystem, as they were, but also still are harbored by the turf communities (MS II). Furthermore, large-sized mats fixed vast amounts of nitrogen in comparison to other benthic and pelagic diazotrophic organisms on the reef (MS III). *In situ* sediment chamber experiments further revealed that cyanobacterial

mats, in comparison to other reef phototrophic organisms, excreted high amounts of dissolved organic carbon into the water column during both the day and especially the nighttime (MS IV). Results from our N<sub>2</sub> fixation and dissolved organic matter release studies indicate that benthic cyanobacterial mats play a prominent role in active coral reef degradation. In MS IV benthic cyanobacterial mats were found to rapidly take up newly available nutrients in comparison to other reef phototrophic organisms (benthic algae, corals and phytoplankton). Hence, the benthic cyanobacterial mats probably have a competitive advantage over these other organisms during episodic nutrient enrichment (e.g., land runoff after heavy rainfall). In MS V various reef phototrophic organisms were compared (i.e., benthic algae, cyanobacteria, corals and phytoplankton) and highest individual primary productivity rates were recorded for benthic cyanobacterial mats. Finally, in MS VII *Beggiatoaceae* were observed to migrate in cyanobacterial mats. *Beggiatoaceae* are bacteria known to grow on sites enriched with organic matter and hydrogen sulfide when anoxic conditions are present. They are considered as indicator species for organic matter enrichment in aquatic environments, for example, close to sewage outlets (MS VI).

**Chapter 7** summarizes the main findings of this thesis and explains how these results can be implemented into active coral reef management programs. The increasing human population, accompanied by (nutrient) pollution, the rise in seawater temperatures and the continuous degradation of coral reef ecosystems will contribute to the (continued) proliferation of benthic cyanobacterial mats in the future. Management approaches that prevent the input of nutrients/organic matter generated on land and the restoration of food webs (increase of herbivores) all aid in the reduction of benthic cyanobacterial proliferation on the reef (MS VII). Notably the input of organic matter into the ecosystems poses an immediate threat to the ecosystem and should therefore be included in future monitoring and management programs.

**In conclusion**, this research presents a missing link explaining - via a mechanistic approach - the recent proliferation of benthic cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs. This thesis indicates that benthic cyanobacterial mats likely have a large impact on the functioning of the reef, especially due to their vast N<sub>2</sub> fixation capabilities and the release of dissolved organic carbon into the water column. Further, benthic cyanobacterial mats are quick in taking up newly available nutrients and have high primary productivity rates, which all contribute to their recent successfulness on the reef. Results from this thesis suggest that nutrient and organic matter reduction is essential to prevent benthic cyanobacterial blooms from occurring on the reef.

# Zusammenfassung

Cyanobakterien sind ein fester Bestandteil von Korallenriffen und spielen eine wichtige Rolle in dem Nährstoffkreislauf und der Funktionalität der Riffe. Korallenriffe sind nährstoffarme Ökosysteme, daher hat die Stickstofffixierung der Cyanobakterien und der damit eingetragenen neuen Stickstoffverbindungen im Riffsystem große Bedeutung für deren Primärproduktion. Viele Korallenriffe haben sich in den letzten Jahrzehnten durch menschliche Einflüsse von Korallen- zu Algen-dominierten Ökosystemen gewandelt. Einhergehend mit dem weltweiten Verlust der Korallen haben sich großflächig Cyanobakterienmatten gebildet. Diese sollen von anthropogenen Einflüssen, wie Nährstoffeinträge und Klimawandel, angetrieben werden, doch detaillierte Erklärungen, wie die Herkunft der Nährstoffe und Transportwege, sind noch unklar. Es ist bekannt, dass Cyanobakterienmatten negative Auswirkungen auf die Korallenriffe haben. Die Matten können das Einnisten von Korallenlarven verhindern, bei der Black-Band-Krankheit lokale Hypoxie erzeugen und Toxine produzieren, die die Matten zum Beispiel als Nahrung für Herbivore ungenießbar machen. Die Ausbreitung der Matten erfordert dringend weitere Erkenntnisse darüber, wie die Matten das Ökosystem beeinflussen und verändern.

Das grundlegende Ziel dieser Doktorarbeit ist, den jetzigen Erfolg von Cyanobakterienmatten in den Korallenriffen zu verstehen. Die Forschungsziele waren (1) den Mechanismus der Ausbreitung von den Matten herauszufinden, (2) deren Einflüsse auf das Korallenökosystem zu charakterisieren, vor allem bei großflächigem Vorkommen und (3) diese Forschungsergebnisse zu nutzen um eine Stellungnahme zum Schutz und Management der Korallenriffe zu verfassen. Ein Vielzahl von Methoden wurde angewandt, u.a. (i) verschiedene Monitoringprogramme, (ii) Ermittlungen von Umweltparametern (z.B. Nährstoffe, Wasserbewegungen, Temperatur, organisches Material) an Riffen mit geringer und hoher Verbreitung von Matten, (iii) Untersuchungen von Cyanobakterienarten in den Matten und (iv) Messung der physiologischen Funktionen der Matten, z.B. durch Mikrosensoren. Darüber hinaus wurden verschiedene experimentelle Ansätze verwendet, um die Ursachen für das Wachstum der Matten zu untersuchen, sowie Stickstofffixierungsraten, Stoffflüsse zwischen Wassersäule und Matten, Nährstoffaufnahme, und die Primärproduktion zu charakterisieren.

Im **2. Kapitel** wird dargestellt wie der Abbau von organischem Material das Wachstum von Cyanobakterienmatten im Riff fördert und als Transportmechanismus für Nährstoffe vom Land zum Riff dient. Außerdem wird gezeigt, dass die Bevölkerung der Küste und geringe Hydrodynamiken im Wasser die Anreicherung von organischem Material auf dem Meeresboden verstärken, welche wiederum die Verbreitung der Matten beeinflusst.

In den **Kapiteln 3-6** wird illustriert, dass mattenformende Cyanobakterien in Riffen schon immer ein Teil des Ökosystems waren, indem sie früher wie heute in den Turfalgengesellschaften existieren (MS II). Darüber hinaus zeigt die Studie, dass großflächige Matten relativ hohe Stickstofffixierungsraten im Vergleich zu anderen benthischen und pelagischen Stickstofffixierern im Riff haben (MS II). Unter

Verwendung von *in situ* Sedimentkammern konnte außerdem gezeigt werden, dass Cyanobakterienmatten im Vergleich zu anderen phototrophen Organismen (Korallen, Phytoplankton, Algen) eine große Menge an gelöstem organischen Kohlenstoff (DOC) in die Wassersäule abgeben, sowohl tags als auch nachts (MS III). Die Ergebnisse der Stickstofffixierung und der DOC Absonderung zeigen, dass die Matten, vor allem bei großflächigem Vorkommen, den Zerfall der Riffe weiter fördern könnten. In den Experimenten von MS IV wiesen Cyanobakterienmatten eine der höchsten Nährstoffaufnahmen im Vergleich zu anderen Primärproduzenten (Korallen, Phytoplankton, Algen) auf. Dies kann bei kurzzeitig verfügbaren Nährstoffeinträgen ins Riffsystem einen kompetitiven Vorteil haben besonders während Zeiten episodischer Nährstoffspeicherung (z.B. nach schweren Regenfällen und Abfluss vom Land). Auch im Vergleich der individuellen Primärproduktivität zwischen verschiedenen Rifforganismen zeigen die Matten hohe Produktivitätsraten (MS V). MS VI beschreibt eine Beobachtung horizontaler Wanderbewegungen von *Beggiatoa*. Diese Bakterien werden auch als Indikatoren für Umweltverschmutzungen verwendet, da sie zum Leben hohe Konzentrationen von organischem Material und Schwefelwasserstoff benötigen, und daher in verschmutzten Gebieten, z. B. bei Abwasserausflüssen, wachsen.

**Kapitel 7** fasst die grundlegenden Erkenntnisse dieser Doktorarbeit zusammen und formuliert Empfehlungen für den Schutz und dem Management von Korallenriffen im Bezug auf Cyanobakterienmatten. Die wachsende Bevölkerung und der damit einhergehende Eintrag von Nährstoffen, der Anstieg der Wassertemperatur sowie der fortschreitende Zerfall der Korallenriffe tragen u.a. dazu bei, dass sich Cyanobakterienmatten wahrscheinlich auch in Zukunft weiter verbreiten werden. Wichtige Management- Ansätze wären u.a. den Eintrag von Nährstoffen/organischem Material in das Meer zu reduzieren und die natürlichen Nahrungsnetze in dem Ökosystem wieder aufzubauen.

**Zusammenfassend** enthüllt diese Doktorarbeit ein bis jetzt fehlendes Bindeglied zum Verständnis der Verbreitung der Cyanobakterienmatten in Korallenriffen. Außerdem weisen verschiedene Studien dieser Arbeit darauf hin, dass die Cyanobakterienmatten ein großes Potential besitzen den weiteren Zerfall der Korallenriffe zu fördern, besonders hinsichtlich der hohen Stickstofffixierungsraten und der Absonderung von gelöstem organischen Kohlenstoff in die Wassersäule. Des Weiteren können die Matten schnell Nährstoffe aufnehmen und besitzen eine hohe Primärproduktion gegenüber anderen Rifforganismen. Dies alles trägt zu dem Erfolg und der vermutlich fortlaufenden Verbreitung der Matten bei. Die Reduzierung von Nährstoffeinträgen und organischem Material ist erforderlich, um Cyanobakterienblüten -und damit einer Ausbreitung der Matten- vorzubeugen.

---



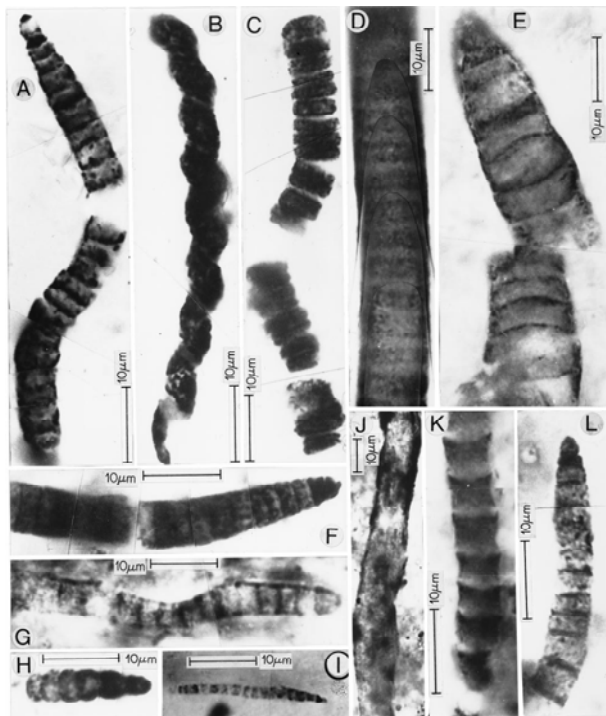
---

# 1. Introduction

## 1.1. Overview of cyanobacteria and their life in microbial mats

### 1.1.1. Cyanobacteria

Cyanobacteria are colloquially known as blue-green algae, yet this naming is incorrect as they belong to the domain Bacteria. Cyanobacteria are quantitatively among the most dominant groups of organisms on earth (Whitton & Potts 2012). They occur in all kinds of freshwater, marine and terrestrial ecosystems across all latitudes, and are one of the oldest life-forms on earth, dating



**Fig. 1:** Filamentous microfossils of the Neoproterozoic (850-million-year-old) Bitter Springs chert of central Australia (Schopf 2000)

back to 3.5 billion years (Awramik et al. 1983). **Error! Reference source not found.** shows how similar microfossils of cyanobacteria are to present-day cyanobacteria (Schopf 2000). A major reason why cyanobacteria have been so successful is their capability to fix dinitrogen ( $N_2$ ), an element that is highly abundant across both aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems. Other organisms, such as algae and corals, are dependent on other forms of nitrogen supply (e.g.  $NO_3^-$ ,  $NO_2^-$ ,  $NH_4^+$ , amino acids), which in most environments limits their growth and abundance.

Cyanobacteria were the first oxygenic phototrophs on earth and released oxygen in the atmosphere. Cyanobacteria are responsible for the transition from an anaerobic to aerobic life, and therefore had the largest impact on the biotic evolution on earth, more than any other group of organism (Cloud 1976). Paradoxically, oxygen inhibits parts of the cyanobacterial metabolism, including photosynthesis and nitrogen fixation. Therefore, cyanobacteria have developed a variety of strategies to cope with oxic environments to ensure optimal growth and proliferation (Paerl 1996). Cyanobacteria further have a large variety of secondary metabolites (Gademann & Portmann 2008). The most commonly known secondary metabolites are toxins, that for example can inhibit grazing pressure. Other metabolites, such as iron chelators, provide bioavailable nutrients when cyanobacteria are growth limited. This allows them to survive in extreme habitats, such as the open ocean, hypersaline lakes and alkaline hot springs

(Gademann & Portmann 2008). Apart from developing biochemical and structural adaptations, cyanobacteria have developed consortial and symbiotic associations with other microorganisms, plants and animals (Paerl 1996). One of the most successful unions are consortia with different taxa of bacteria forming microbial mats.

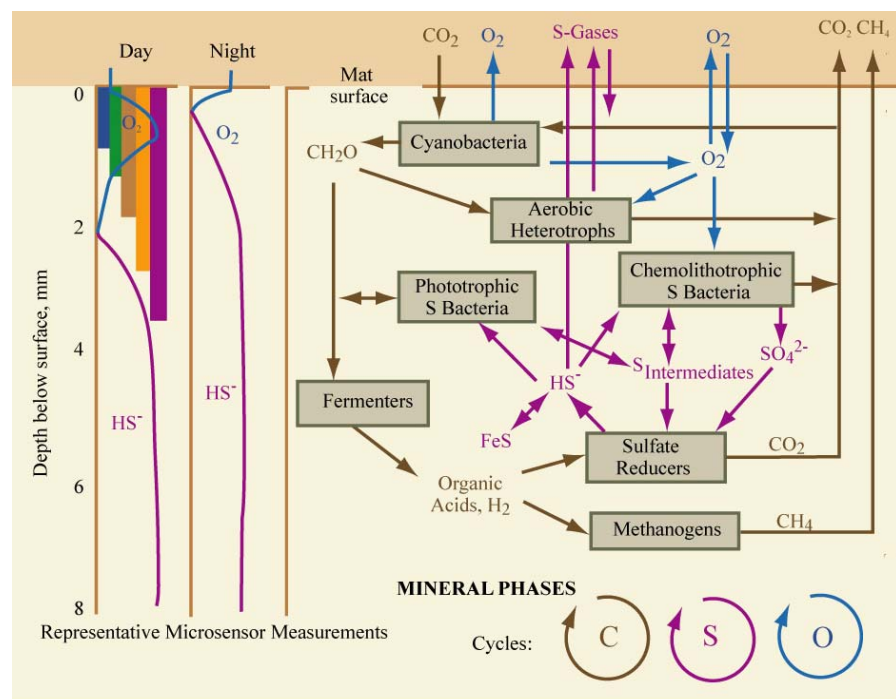
Cyanobacteria are oxygenic phototrophs capable of dinitrogen fixation and the production of secondary metabolites - thereby optimizing their survival and growth in the most extreme environments.

### 1.1.2. Microbial mats - benthic cyanobacteria and their associates

Benthic cyanobacterial mats are consortia of microbes dominated by cyanobacteria, yet also consist of other microorganisms, such as aerobic heterotrophic bacteria, sulfate reducing bacteria and sulfur bacteria. The composition of the mat varies strongly with the type of environment, hence mats are often taxonomically complex. Interestingly, cyanobacterial mats have similar functional groups as shown in **Error! Reference source not found.** (Paerl et al. 2000). Within

**Fig. 2:** Biogeochemistry of cyanobacterial mats. Boxes represent functional groups of bacteria; arrows indicate the cycling of carbon, oxygen and sulfur. On the left-hand side, oxygen and sulfide microprofiles illustrate concentration changes within the mats during day and night time. Schematic is modified from Fenchel and Finlay (1995) and Jones and Marais (1995).

the mats, cyanobacteria are the main primary producers and consequently are the



driving force of the mat. They can provide oxygen, organic carbon and fixed nitrogen via excretion, lysis and decomposition to the rest of the microbial community (Paerl 1996, Paerl & Pinckney 1996). Stal (1995) proposed that CO<sub>2</sub> depletion with subsequent photorespiration by the cyanobacteria provides the major source of organic carbon to the mat community. Most released organic carbons are simple compounds including glycolate, acetate, ethanol and lactate.

Aerobic heterotrophic bacteria subsequently respire the organic carbon, which results in oxygen depletion within the mat and the regeneration of CO<sub>2</sub>. In the deeper layer of the mat, organic carbon is degraded anaerobically via dissimilatory sulfate reduction by sulfate reducing bacteria (Jorgensen et al. 1992, Canfield & Des Marais 1993). As a result, sulfate-reducing bacteria provide sulfide to chemolithotrophic sulfur bacteria and phototrophic sulfur bacteria which can oxidize sulfide back to sulfate or sulfur intermediates (i.e., Van Gernerden (1993)). Additionally, organic carbons can be anaerobically fermented by anaerobic fermenting bacteria. The resulting organic compounds can be utilized by sulfate reduction bacteria or methanogenic bacteria (Jorgensen et al. 1992). All processes depicted in Figure 2 are tightly connected with one another, resulting in a complex cycling of elements within the mats. All metabolic processes result in steep microgradients of, for example, oxygen, sulfide and pH that change rapidly within the depth of the mat, but also during the day and night time (Revsbech et al. 1983, Paerl & Pinckney 1996) (for details, see Figure 2).

Since cyanobacterial mats have a steep biochemical gradient (e.g., aerobic to anaerobic conditions), multiple bacterial functional groups can coexist and interact metabolically, which can result into an almost self-sustaining microhabitat (Paerl et al. 2000). However, most cyanobacterial mats are still dependent on external nutrients (e.g., carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus) which can be derived by trapping particles (i.e., detritus and mineral particles) (Watkinson et al. 2005), and in the case of nitrogen via N<sub>2</sub> fixation (Charpy et al. 2010, Charpy et al. 2012a). Nevertheless, cyanobacterial mats are often found in physically and chemically stressed environments including nutrient-depleted, hypersaline, calcified, desiccated and high irradiance environments, but they are also pioneers in rapidly changing ecosystems (Paerl et al. 2000, Paul 2008). Interestingly, during the last two decades, the abundance of cyanobacterial mats has increased dramatically on many coral reefs around the world (Kuffner & Paul 2001, Albert et al. 2005, Paul et al. 2005).

Benthic cyanobacterial mats are consortia of bacteria with combined metabolic activities resulting in steep microgradients of e.g. oxygen and sulfide. The driving force for the bacterial community is the primary production or photorespiration of cyanobacteria via production of organic carbon, fixed nitrogen and oxygen. The metabolic interactivity in the mat can lead to almost self-sustaining communities and makes them pioneers in physically and chemically stressed environments.

## 1.2. Coral reefs and the phase shift to benthic algae and cyanobacteria dominated ecosystems

### 1.2.1. Coral reefs - a highly productive ecosystem in a marine desert

On a geological time scale, present-day coral reefs are relatively recent phenomena. Where cyanobacterial mats date back to 3500 million years ago (Awramik et al. 1983), corals emerged only during the last 230 million years (Veron 1995). During this period, coral reefs have succeeded in dominating the benthic seafloor. Today, coral reefs have – together with rainforests – the highest biodiversity in comparison to any other aquatic or terrestrial ecosystem (Roberts et al. 2002). Even though coral reefs cover only 0.1% of the total ocean surface, they provide food and shelter to more than 25% of all marine species (Spalding & Grenfell 1997).

In addition, millions of people worldwide are highly dependent on



reefs, as they provide seafood, coastal protection, building materials (i.e., houses, streets), new biochemical compounds (e.g., medicines, cosmetics) and tourism (Moberg & Folke 1999). The total economic value of for example the

Caribbean reefs is annually approximately \$3.1-4.6 billion (Mumby

**Fig. 3:** Coral reef located at the east end of Curacao away from anthropogenic disturbances.

et al. (2014); based on ecosystem service values from tourism, fishing and shoreline protection).

Tropical coral reefs are most commonly found in the upper photic zone of (sub-)tropical waters. The waters overlying the reef are typically low in nutrients, yet have a remarkably high productivity (Crossland et al. 1991, De Goeij et al. 2013). Dissolved inorganic nitrogen, phosphorus and iron often limit the growth of reef phototrophic organisms (e.g., phytoplankton, corals, benthic algae and cyanobacteria) (Lapointe 1997, Larned 1998, Den Haan et al. 2013). To ensure continued productivity – even in highly oligotrophic environments – both benthic and pelagic reef organisms developed various strategies to efficiency retain and recycle nutrients (Hatcher 1997). Especially the recycling and transformation of organic matter, including dissolved organic carbon in sediment by microbes (Wild et al. 2004, Werner et al. 2006) and

sponges (Richter et al. 2001, De Goeij et al. 2013) are considered as key players for nutrient recycling on the reef. Biological nitrogen fixation by diazotrophic organisms is an additional pathway to acquire bioavailable nitrogen and is essential for the reef's primary productivity (Casareto et al. 2008, Charpy et al. 2012a).  $N_2$  fixing benthic cyanobacteria in this perspective are thought to be the major contributor to the total nitrogen availability within the reef ecosystem (Wiebe et al. 1975, Larkum et al. 1988, Charpy-Roubaud et al. 2001, Charpy et al. 2010).

Coral reefs are important ecosystems to both marine life and humans. Interestingly, they are highly productive ecosystems, despite living in oligotrophic waters. Recycling processes by both benthic and pelagic reef organisms provide nutrients for growth on a reef-wide scale. Important key players in this perspective are the transformation of organic matter in the sediments by microbes and sponges, as well as the fixation of nitrogen by benthic cyanobacteria.

### 1.2.2. Degradation of coral reefs and the revolution of microbes

The World Resources Institute estimated 60% of the coral reef under immediate threat, and when considering other future prognoses, such as thermal stress, this can go up to 75% (Burke & Spalding 2011). Human impacts on coral reefs have increased in scale and frequency. Overfishing, nutrient enrichment via sewage discharge, but also rising seawater temperatures due



**Fig. 4:** Degraded coral reef close to Willemstad (Curacao) that experience regular land run-off (brown cloud upper left corner).

to climate change and ocean acidification are causes for reef degradation (Jackson et al. 2001, Hughes et al. 2003, Pandolfi et al. 2003, Hoegh-Guldberg et al. 2007) (see as an example Fig. 4). Especially in the Caribbean region, many coral reefs have undergone a sharp loss of live coral cover (Jackson et al. 2014). Gardner et al. (2003) reported on a 60% decline of live coral cover in the Caribbean in only

three decades. Roff and Mumby (2012) argued that the resilience of Caribbean reefs are much lower than other regions (i.e., Pacific, Indian Ocean) due to the century-long deposits of iron via Saharan dust, the relatively faster growth of macroalgae, fewer herbivores, and the lack of acroporid corals (i.e., Acroporidae).

The decline of herbivores and coral cover, in combination with other stressors such as eutrophication and the rise in seawater temperature, have caused many reefs to shift from coral dominated to benthic cyanobacteria and algae dominated ecosystems (Hughes 1994, Jackson et al. 2001, Paerl & Paul 2012). These shifts created a change in the ecosystem functioning by forming increasingly detritus-based over grazing-based food webs (McDole et al. 2012). An algae dominated ecosystem will have more algae exudates (e.g., organic carbons). Several studies indicated that such excretions can lead to enhanced bacterial growth and a change in the bacterial composition of the water column (Haas et al. 2011, Nelson et al. 2011, Haas et al. 2013, Nelson et al. 2013). Consequently, this can lead to an increase in coral diseases (Kuntz et al. 2005, Dinsdale et al. 2008, Barott et al. 2012, Nelson et al. 2013). Also bacterial communities living within the coral mucus layer can become more pathogenic due to the increased availability of organic carbons and lead to increased coral mortality (Kline et al. 2006, Smith et al. 2006, Morrow et al. 2012). Even though cyanobacteria increased in abundance on many reefs, little is known about their role in coral reef recovery.

Coral reefs are under increasing pressure from human impacts. Notably in the Caribbean region, many reefs have lost the majority of their live coral cover. The shift in community compositions change the ecosystem functioning by forming increasingly detritus-based over grazing-based food webs leading to an increase of organic carbons and a change in the microbial community.

### 1.3. State of the art - benthic cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs

#### 1.3.1. Expansions and causes of cyanobacterial mats

Especially during the last decade, the dominance of cyanobacteria has increased on many coral reefs around the world (Ibrahim & Peter 2004, Albert et al. 2005, Paerl & Paul 2012). Unfortunately, in coral reef monitoring studies, cyanobacteria have often been included in the category 'algae'. As a consequence, cyanobacterial proliferation on coral reefs is not well documented, notably prior to the 1990's. Since that time, the presence of cyanobacterial mats have more often been documented, including reefs from Australia (Albert et al. 2005), California (Armitage & Fong 2004), Florida (Paul et al. 2005), the Island of Guam (Mariana Islands) (Kuffner & Paul 2001), Hawaii (Dailer et al. 2012), La Reunion (Charpy et al. 2010), New

Caledonia (Pringault et al. 2005), Taiwan (Lin & Hung 2004) and the Tuamotu Archipelago (Palinska et al. 2012).

The ability of cyanobacterial mats to tolerate environmental changes caused by anthropogenic impacts have been suggested to explain their increasing abundance on coral reefs (Hallock 2005). Unfortunately, no study explicitly showed - from a mechanistic perspective - what in fact drives cyanobacterial proliferation. Several *in vivo* studies confirmed that the cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula* increased its growth rate upon nutrient enrichment by nitrogen and phosphorus (Kuffner & Paul 2001, Elmetri & Bell 2004, Ahern et al. 2006a, Bell & Elmetri 2007, Arthur et al. 2009). This suggests that nutrient enrichment (i.e., eutrophication) might be one of the drivers for the occurrence of cyanobacterial blooms on the reef (Paul et al. 2005). Interestingly, dissolved inorganic nitrogen and phosphorus concentrations in the water column overlying the cyanobacterial mats (i.e.,  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ ) have not been reported to be elevated (Richardson 1998, Thacker & Paul 2001), even on eutrophied reefs (Koop et al. 2001). The reason why nutrient concentrations in the reef's water column are not elevated when cyanobacterial mats are present might be the quick uptake of these nutrients by the organisms. Unfortunately, little is known about the uptake of nutrients by benthic cyanobacteria, but also benthic algae, corals and phytoplankton.

Since cyanobacteria and other bacteria in mats are capable of fixing atmospheric  $\text{N}_2$  (Wiebe et al. 1975, Charpy-Roubaud et al. 2001, Elmetri & Bell 2004, Charpy et al. 2010), their growth is unlikely to be limited by nitrogen. Manipulative studies on cyanobacterial mats present on coral reefs are few, but suggest that they may be limited by phosphorus (P) (Fong et al. 1993, Kuffner & Paul 2001), chelated iron (Fe) (Arthur et al. 2009) or mixed N and P (Miller et al. 1999, Paerl 2008). However, it remains unclear whether such manipulative studies are representative of what actually drives cyanobacterial growth on the reef.

In Moreton Bay, Australia, a large-scale *L. majuscula* bloom occurred after increased nutrient loading into the bay (i.e., P, Fe and organic carbon) that was caused by long periods of heavy rainfall and subsequent augmented land runoff (Watkinson et al. 2005). Additionally, after the heavy rainfall events, periods of high incident light, elevated temperatures and relatively calm water ensured the proliferation of *L. majuscula* (Watkinson et al. 2005). Albert et al. (2005) confirmed using bioassays *in vivo* that land runoff indeed increased the productivity of *L. majuscula* and therefore suggested that land runoff was a key driver of the cyanobacterial bloom. Increased dissolved organics in the water column that is enriched with bioavailable Fe and P may facilitate the transport of these nutrients to *L. majuscula* (Ahern et al. 2006a, Ahern et al. 2006b, Ahern et al. 2008). Recently, Fe released from corroding shipwrecks was suggested to stimulate cyanobacterial assemblages in central Pacific reefs (Kelly et al. 2012).



Given that cyanobacterial mats bloom on the seafloor, they will probably also acquire nutrients released from the benthos. Macrofaunal excretions (e.g., polysaccharides), groundwater seeps (e.g., nitrogen) and remineralized organic matter (OM) in the sediment were found to release bioavailable nutrients (Larned 1998, Schaffelke 1999, Rasheed et al. 2003, Watkinson et al. 2005, Ahern et al. 2006b). It remains unclear which mechanisms in fact drive the proliferation of benthic cyanobacterial mats on the reef.

The abundance of cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs has increased worldwide. Eutrophication is proposed to be the key driver of their proliferation. Some results seem controversial (for example the low nutrient concentrations in the water column of eutrophied reefs that are dominated by cyanobacterial mats), and details of factors and mechanisms that drive their proliferation remain largely unknown.

### 1.3.2. Ecological relevance of benthic cyanobacteria dominating the reef

The proliferation of cyanobacterial mats poses a new threat to the survival of many coral reefs around the world. Multiple characteristics attribute to their recent successfulness on these reefs. Benthic cyanobacterial mats have fast growth rates and as a consequence are often the first to occupy newly available substrate, such as recently died corals (Littler & Littler 1997, Diaz-Pulido & McCook 2002). Benthic cyanobacteria that are in the direct vicinity of live corals and can induce local hypoxia ultimately causing coral tissue death, i.e. black band disease (Dow & Swoboda 2000). Cyanobacteria can also excrete toxins making them less palatable to herbivores (Nagle & Paul 1998, 1999). Additionally, cyanobacteria can inhibit coral larvae from settling by creating an unfavorable substrate (Kuffner et al. 2006). These characteristics will increase the ability of cyanobacterial mats to persist, especially in degrading coral reef ecosystems (see chapters above). However, little is known about the actual role benthic cyanobacterial mats play within the functioning of the reef ecosystem, especially when they start dominating the system.

As stated before in chapter 1.2.2., when reefs become increasingly dominated by benthic algae, their exudates are suggested to increase the dissolved organic carbon content of the water column, which in turn affects their bacterial composition. This will result into coral mortality but also diminish coral recovery. Up to date, no study has investigated the release of organic carbon by cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs, yet several studies from other environments have shown

that these cyanobacterial mats too can release dissolved organic compounds that are easily degraded by other bacteria (Bateson & Ward 1988, Jonkers et al. 2003).

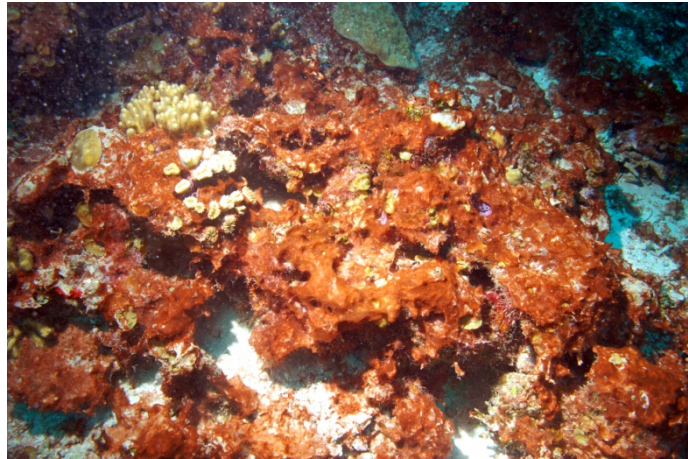
As mentioned in chapter 1.2.1, benthic cyanobacteria are major contributors of nitrogen in coral-dominated ecosystem via  $N_2$  fixation. However, it remains unclear how this contribution changes when cyanobacterial mats start proliferating on degraded coral reefs. Few studies indicated that cyanobacteria in so-called ‘mini-blooms’ fixed large amounts of nitrogen (Charpy-Roubaud et al. 2001, Charpy et al. 2010, Charpy et al. 2012a, Charpy et al. 2012b). To date, no study has investigated the total  $N_2$  fixation potential of large-scale cyanobacterial mats on degraded reefs. In the Caribbean, no studies have been conducted on  $N_2$  fixation by large sized benthic cyanobacterial mats, and to date there are only three other studies on (cyano-)bacteria and turf algae in this region (Carpenter & Price 1977, Williams & Carpenter 1997, Den Haan et al. 2014). This is surprising, as the Caribbean is known as a hotspot for pelagic  $N_2$  fixation (Luo et al. 2012), especially due to its exceptional nutrient conditions, i.e. iron input via the Saharan dust (Roff & Mumby 2012).

On a competitive level, it remains unknown how productive benthic cyanobacterial mats are in comparison to other reef phototrophic organisms (corals, benthic algae, phytoplankton), and whether they in fact are capable of taking up newly available nutrients the quickest upon availability (e.g. during land runoff events or direct discharge of sewage onto the reef). These characteristics may highlight their ability to further proliferate on the already degrading reefs.

Cyanobacterial mats are fast colonizers, excrete substances harmful to corals, lead to selective browsing of herbivores, and inhibit coral larvae from settlement. Unfortunately, not much is known about their direct effect on the ecosystem functioning when they are dominating the reefs, especially with regard to dissolved organic carbon release, nitrogen fixation, primary productivity and nutrient uptake.

## 1.4. Aims and objectives of PhD thesis

The aim of this PhD thesis is **(1)** to improve our understanding to the factors and mechanisms driving the proliferation of cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs. Further, **(2)** it investigates the possible impacts of such proliferation on the functioning of the reef ecosystem. Here, the focus lies on nitrogen fixation, release of DOC, nutrient uptake and primary production of cyanobacterial mats in relation to other primary producers (i.e., corals, phytoplankton and benthic algae). Finally, **(3)** the thesis discusses how the results can contribute to the effective implementation of coral reef protection.



**Fig 5:** Large-scale patch of cyanobacterial mat (red) on Curacao growing on different substrata.

All studies were conducted on the island of Curaçao, Southern Caribbean. Many reefs on Curaçao have seen a sharp decline in live coral cover over the past three decades (Bak et al. 2005). Many of these reefs are currently dominated by benthic cyanobacterial mats (see for example Fig. 5). Curaçao was the ideal place to study the proliferation of benthic cyanobacteria, as it has both very healthy (i.e., coral dominated, Fig. 3) and highly degraded reefs (i.e., dominated by benthic algae and cyanobacteria, Fig. 4).

### Outline of my thesis:

#### **(1) Factors driving the proliferation of benthic cyanobacteria on the reef**

In the first manuscript (**MS I**), we tested the hypothesis that nutrients originating from human waste discharge drive the proliferation of benthic cyanobacterial mats. The study is based on (1) an extensive monitoring survey at 63 dive sites along the leeward coast of Curaçao over a two-year period, (2) the investigation of environmental parameters (e.g. nutrients, temperature, water movement, organic matter content of sediment) at random selected sites, and (3) an *in situ* organic matter enrichment experiment measuring the growth-respond of cyanobacterial mats. Additionally, we conducted sediment analyses and *in situ* microsensor measurements to estimate the microbial activity of the mats. From these results, we constructed the possible sources and transport modes of nutrients stimulating the growth of cyanobacterial mats.

### **(2) Impacts of cyanobacteria proliferation on the functioning of the reef ecosystem**

The second manuscript (**MS II**) tests the hypothesis that large patches ( $>20 \text{ cm}^2$ ) of cyanobacterial mats fix vast amounts of nitrogen and discusses their contribution to the nitrogen cycle of the reef. This study is based on (1) a diversity survey performed at four sites (two sites with high and two sites with low mat abundance) to identify the species composition of benthic cyanobacterial mats at different depths (3-30 m) and target cyanobacteria species dominating large-sized patches, and (2) incubations of the six ecologically most relevant cyanobacterial mats. Cyanobacteria were identified based on direct microscopy and 16S rRNA gene sequencing. Nitrogen fixation was measured via acetylene reduction assays.

The third manuscript (**MSIII**) tests the hypothesis that cyanobacterial mats can release dissolved organic matter (DOC) into the water column. DOC release by algae has been shown to augment the occurrence and severity of coral diseases and reef degradation (see chapter 1.2.2). Therefore, we determined the net fluxes of DOC, dissolved inorganic carbon and oxygen of cyanobacterial mats *in situ* using benthic chambers. Additionally, we measured the nutrient fluxes associated with the mats and the distribution of oxygen within the sediment-water interface during 24 hours using *in situ* oxygen microprofiles.

The next two manuscripts are part of a collaboration with the University of Amsterdam, The Netherlands. The fourth manuscript (**MS IV**) tests the hypothesis that cyanobacterial mats take up nutrients ( $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ ) faster than other reef phototrophic organisms. In this study, we determined the nutrient uptake rates of the most abundant reef phototrophic organisms (corals, macroalgae, turf algae, benthic cyanobacteria and phytoplankton) *in vitro*.

In the fifth manuscript (**MS V**) we determined which benthic organism (i.e., similar as in MS IV) had the highest primary productivity on the reef using the  $^{13}\text{C}$  method. Further we determined whether the overall primary productivity of our studied reef, which is now dominated by benthic algae and cyanobacteria, decreased by comparing our findings to a historic baseline.

The sixth manuscript (**MS VI**) is an observation of Beggiatoaceae migrating in cyanobacterial mats. Beggiatoaceae are bacteria known to grow on sites enriched with organic matter and hydrogen sulfide when anoxic conditions are present. They are considered as indicator species for organic matter enrichment in aquatic environments especially close to sewage outlets.

### **(3) Implementation of my results towards coral reef protection**

This PhD thesis is part of a large EU-funded project called the Future of Reefs in a Changing Environment (FORCE) (<http://www.force-project.eu/>). The FORCE project has

assembled a book for coral reef managers to further protect Caribbean coral reefs in the future. For this book we wrote a policy brief, which in my thesis is presented as the last manuscript (**MS VII**).

The PhD thesis address following research questions:

1. What are the causes and mechanisms driving the proliferation and growth of cyanobacterial mats? (Chapter 2)
2. What is the impact of cyanobacterial proliferation on the reef's functioning? What advantages do cyanobacterial mats have in comparison to other benthic groups, including corals, macroalgae and turf algae? (Chapters 3-6)
3. What can we do to prevent cyanobacterial blooms? (Chapter 7)

## 1.5. Overview of manuscripts and authors contributions

The amount of crosses ('x') signifies the contribution of the authors to the manuscript. First author wrote the entire manuscript, co-authors that helped with the writing are marked identified in the column 'writing'.

(Co-) Author contributions:	Ideas	Conduction of experiments	Sample analyses	Data analyses	Contribution of reagents/materials/analyses/ tools	Writing
<b>Chapter 2:</b>						
<b>MS I:</b> Organic matter degradation drives benthic cyanobacterial mat abundance on Caribbean coral reefs (submitted to Proceedings of the Royal Society B)						
1. <b>Brocke HJ</b>	xxx	x	x	xxx		x
2. Polerecky L	x			x		
3. De Beer D	x				x	
4. Weber M	x					
5. Claudet J				x		
6. Nugues MM	x			xx	x	x
<b>Chapter 3:</b>						
<b>MS II:</b> Nitrogen fixation and diversity of expanding benthic cyanobacterial mats in coral reefs of Curaçao (to be submitted to Coral Reefs)						
1. <b>Brocke HJ</b>	x	x	x	xxx		x
2. Piltz B	x	x	x	x		
3. Herz N			xx			
4. Abed RMM						x
5. Palinska KA			x			
6. John U			x			
7. Nugues MM					x	
<b>Chapter 4:</b>						
<b>MS III:</b> High dissolved organic carbon release by benthic cyanobacterial mats in a Caribbean reef community (submitted to Scientific Reports)						
1. <b>Brocke HJ</b>	xx	x	x	x		x
2. Wenzhoefer F				x	x	
3. De Beer D	x				x	
4. Mueller B			x			
5. Van Duyl F					x	
6. Nugues MM	x				x	x

(Co-) Author contributions:		Ideas	Conduction of experiments	Sample analyses	Data analyses	Contribution of reagents/materials/analyses/ tools	Writing
<b>Chapter 5:</b>							
<b>MS IV: Nutrient uptake rates of Caribbean corals, phytoplankton, benthic algae and cyanobacteria</b>							
(to be submitted to Marine Ecology Progress Series)							
1.	Den Haan J	x	x	x	x		x
2.	Huisman J				x		x
3.	Brocke HJ	x	x				
4.	Göhlich H		x	x			
5.	Pander J		x	x			
6.	Latijnshouwers KRW		x	x			
7.	Van Heeringen S		x	x			
8.	Honcoop SAS		x	x			
9.	Bleyenbergh TE		x	x			
10.	Nugues MM						x
11.	Schouten S					x	
12.	Cerli C					x	
13.	Hoitinga L					x	
14.	Vermeij MJA	x				x	x
15.	Visser PM	x			x	x	x
<b>Chapter 6:</b>							
<b>MS V: Changes in primary productivity of a degraded coral reef</b>							
(in revision for Ecosystems)							
1.	Den Haan J	x	x	x	x		x
2.	Visser PM	x				x	x
3.	Brocke HJ	x	x				
4.	Pander J		x	x			
5.	Brunner R		x	x			
6.	De Wit M		x	x			
7.	Mes D		x	x	x		
8.	De Baat ML		x	x			
9.	Nugues MM						x
10.	Mueller B		x				
11.	Schouten S					x	
12.	Cerli C					x	
13.	Vermeij MJA	x				x	x
14.	Huisman J					x	x

(Co-) Author contributions:	Ideas	Conduction of experiments	Sample analyses	Data analyses	Contribution of reagents/materials/analyses/tools	Writing
<b>Chapter 7:</b>						
<b>MS VI: Diel vertical migration of Beggiatoaceae in benthic cyanobacterial mats</b> (to be submitted to Bulletin of Marine Science)						
1. <b>Brocke HJ</b>	x	xxx	x	x		x
2. De Beer D		x				
3. Kamp A			x			
4. Nugues MM						x
<b>Chapter 8:</b>						
<b>MS VII: Policy brief - Preventing blooms of cyanobacterial mats</b> (printed June 2014)						
1. <b>Brocke HJ</b>	x					x
2. Nugues MM						x







---

## 2. Manuscript I

MS I: Organic matter degradation drives benthic cyanobacterial mat abundance on Caribbean coral reefs

(Submitted to Proceedings of the Royal Society B)

Running head: Drivers of benthic cyanobacterial mats

**Organic matter degradation drives benthic cyanobacterial mat abundance on  
Caribbean coral reefs**

Hannah J. Brocke<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Lubos Polerecky<sup>1,4</sup>, Dirk de Beer<sup>1</sup>, Miriam Weber<sup>1,5</sup>, Joachim Claudet<sup>3</sup>,  
Maggy M. Nugues<sup>3,6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Max Planck Institute for Marine Microbiology (MPI Bremen), Celsiusstr. 1, 28359 Bremen,  
Germany

<sup>2</sup> Leibniz Center for Tropical Marine Ecology (ZMT), Fahrenheitstr. 6, 28359 Bremen,  
Germany

<sup>3</sup> Laboratoire d'Excellence Corail, CRIOBE – USR 3278, CNRS-EPHE-UPVD, 58 avenue  
Paul Alduy, 66860 Perpignan Cedex, France.

<sup>4</sup> Geochemistry, Faculty of Geosciences, Utrecht University, Budapestlaan 4, 3584 CD  
Utrecht, The Netherlands

<sup>5</sup> HYDRA Institute for Marine Sciences, Elba Field Station, Campo nell'Elba, Italy

<sup>6</sup> Caribbean Research and Management of Biodiversity (CARMABI) Foundation,  
Piscaderabaai z/n, P.O. Box 2090, Willemstad, Curaçao, Netherlands Antilles

**Author of correspondence:**

Hannah J. Brocke

e-mail: hbrocke@mpi-bremen.de

**Abstract**

Benthic cyanobacterial mats (BCMs) are impacting coral reefs worldwide. However, the factors and mechanisms driving their proliferation are unclear. We conducted a multi-year survey around the Caribbean island of Curaçao, which revealed highest BCM abundance on sheltered reefs close to urbanised areas. Reefs with high BCM abundance were also characterised by high benthic cover of macroalgae and low cover of corals. Nutrient concentrations in the water-column were consistently low, but markedly increased just above substrata (both sandy and hard) covered with BCMs. This was true for sites with both high and low BCM coverage, suggesting that BCM growth is stimulated by a localised, substrate-linked release of nutrients from the microbial degradation of organic matter. This hypothesis was supported by a higher organic content in sediments on reefs with high BCM coverage, and by an *in situ* experiment which showed that BCMs grew within days on sediments enriched with organic matter. We propose that nutrient runoff from urbanised areas stimulates phototrophic blooms and enhances organic matter concentrations on the reef. This organic matter is transported by currents and settles on the seabed at sites with low hydrodynamics. Subsequently, nutrients released from the organic matter degradation fuel the growth of BCMs.

**Subject:** ecology, microbiology, physiology

**Keywords:** coral reef, benthic cyanobacteria, cyanobacterial bloom, eutrophication, organic matter

## 1. Introduction

Cyanobacteria are ubiquitous on coral reefs and play an important role in reef formation and nutrient cycling [1]. However, on declining reefs, they can form dense and widespread benthic cyanobacterial mats (BCMs), with negative consequences for reef health [1, 2]. Since the early 1990s, BCMs have become increasingly prominent on many reefs worldwide, including Australia [3], California [4], Florida [5], Guam [6], Hawaii [7], La Reunion [8], New Caledonia [9], Taiwan [10] and Tuamotu Archipelago [11]. The mats reduce coral settlement and recruitment [12], alter coral-associated microbial community [13], act as coral pathogens [14], and produce chemicals which have been linked to mass reef fish die-offs and deter grazing [15, 16]. As many cyanobacteria are able to fix nitrogen (N) [17], their proliferation could also increase fixed nitrogen in the system, which enhance the growth of coral competitors, such as macroalgae [18].

The ability of BCMs to tolerate environmental conditions associated with anthropogenic impacts and global climate change has been suggested to explain their increasing abundance on degraded reefs [2]. However, the links between potential anthropogenic and climate drivers and their proliferation on coral reefs are often tenuous and not supported by a mechanistic explanation. Water column measurements in coral reefs with naturally growing BCMs have not shown elevated inorganic nutrient concentrations [19, 20], including in reefs considered under eutrophic exposure [21], probably because these inorganic nutrients are rapidly converted into biomass. Since many BCMs are diazotrophs [22], their growth is unlikely to be limited by N. Manipulative studies on BCMs present on coral reefs are few, but suggest that they may be limited by phosphorus (P) [6, 23], chelated iron (Fe) [24] or mixed N and P [25, 26]. However, the sources and transport routes of nutrients which enhance BCMs are unclear.

In Moreton Bay, Australia, a bloom of the benthic cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula*, which also proliferate on coral reefs [5, 6], was preceded by a pulse of rainfall and

initiated by a period of high incident light, elevated temperature and calm weather [27]. Soil extracts rich in P, Fe and organic carbon enhanced the productivity of *L. majuscula* in bioassays, suggesting land runoff as a key driver of the bloom [3]. Increased dissolved organics in the water column may facilitate the transport of bio-available Fe and P to *L. majuscula* via the formation of Fe-organic complexes [28, 29]. Recently, Fe released from corroding shipwrecks was suggested to stimulate algal/cyanobacterial assemblages in central Pacific reefs through a similar mechanism [30]. Given that BCMs bloom on the benthos, they could also acquire benthic nutrients released from macrofaunal excretions, groundwater seeps and remineralised organic matter (OM) [18, 31]. High effluxes of both P and N have been measured in benthic cores containing *L. majuscula*, seagrasses and sediments, highlighting the potential of sediments to act as local supply of nutrients for uptake [27].

This study aimed to improve our understanding of the factors and mechanisms driving the proliferation of BCMs on coral reefs in Curaçao, Southern Caribbean. Over the last three decades, many reefs on the island have exhibited signs of degradation and increasing BCM dominance [32]. We hypothesised that organic matter degradation acts as a mechanism of nutrient supply and growth impulse for benthic cyanobacterial mats in nutrient-poor coral reefs and that coastal urbanisation and hydrodynamics combine to mediate the accumulation of particulate organic matter on the seafloor, which subsequently stimulates the growth of the mats. This study is based on (i) large-scale surveys of BCM, coral and algal abundance around the island, (ii) local surveys of potential environmental drivers, including inorganic nutrient concentrations, temperature, water movement and OM content in sediments, and (iii) an *in situ* organic enrichment experiment of the sediments. In addition, we used microsensors to estimate microbial activity and degradation of OM across BCM patches. From these results, we deduced the possible sources and transport mode of nutrients stimulating BCM growth.

## **2. Material and methods**

### **(a) Study area**

The research was conducted on the south leeward coast of the southern Caribbean island of Curaçao (12°10'N, 68°58'W, ca. 60 x 11km, Fig. 1a), where well-developed fringing reefs border the landward shore [33]. The island is exposed to all-year-around trade winds running from east to west [34]. In 2012, 150,563 inhabitants lived on the island (Central Bureau of Statistics, Curaçao). Curaçao does not have large scale agriculture, but heavy oil industry and mining activity are present. In the east and central parts of the island, waste water treatments are installed, but receptive basins have leaks and overflow regularly, which makes household wastewater runoff a significant source of nutrients into the ocean [35]. In the west part of the island, most houses have sewage cesspits that leak slowly into the groundwater. The island is surrounded by a belt of Quaternary and Neogene limestone [36], which is a porous material that allows fast groundwater transport.

### **(b) Large-scale survey**

To provide an island-wide view of BCM abundance and potential drivers, we conducted semi-quantitative multi-season surveys along the entire south-west coast of Curaçao and linked our observations to coastal urbanisation, wave action and seasonality. These large-scale surveys were coupled with local surveys of selected environmental parameters at haphazardly chosen sites with high and low BCM abundance.

The semi-quantitative surveys of BCM abundance were conducted at 64 sites over four periods: twice during the warmer and rainier season (Sept 2010 and November 2011) and twice during the colder and drier season (May 2011 and June 2012). At each site and period, the observer first dove to 20 m depth and then slowly swam upwards to 5 m depth at a distance of ca. 2 m from the reef while watching attentively the seabed (observation time: ~3 min per site). The abundance of BCMs was ranked on a scale of 1 to 5 where 1 corresponds to



a reef where cyanobacteria are rare (i.e. a small patch could occasionally be seen) and 5 represents a reef where most sand and hard bottom surfaces are covered by BCMs. During the last survey (June 2012), the abundance of corals and macroalgae (defined as all algae > 1 cm above the reef substratum) was similarly ranked at each site to investigate their spatial relationships with BCMs. The lead observer (HJB) led all surveys and the ranking was cross-validated between the different divers at the beginning of each survey period. In addition, representative mats from two different depths (5 and 15 m) were collected at several study sites and analysed microscopically to identify dominant species.

Each site was assigned two individual scores: one score for the level of urbanisation of the adjacent shore and one for the wave height. For urbanisation, each site was plotted in Google Earth Pro and urbanisation level was defined as follows: 1, absence of urbanisation (i.e. absence of houses, industry, dumping areas) in a 500 m radius; 2, presence of urbanisation in a 500 m radius; 3, presence of a drainage outlet with an urbanised watershed in the 500 m radius; and 4, both 2 and 3. For wave heights, the semi-quantitative estimates of van Duyl [33] were used, where 1 represents low wave energy environments (waves 0-30 cm high) and 5, high wave energy environments (waves 1.5-2 m high).

### **(c) Local surveys of environmental parameters**

Based on the results of the island-scale surveys, four sites with high (rank 4-5) and four sites with low (rank 1) BCM abundance were randomly selected in subsequent, medium-scale surveys of selected environmental parameters. If the site characteristic (i.e., high vs. low mat abundance) changed during the multi-season survey, another site that fulfilled the required classification criterion was selected. The parameters monitored during these medium-scale surveys included temperature, water movement, nutrients ( $\text{NO}_x$ ,  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ ), particulate organic matter in the water column and OM content in sediments. Temperature was recorded in 30 min intervals from September 2010 to June 2012 at a water depth of 10 m using temperature

loggers (Hobbo Pendant, Onset). Water movement was estimated in September 2010 and May 2011 at a water depth of 10 m based on the dissolution of clodcards (i.e. plaster of paris blocks; [37]). These data were used as an additional support for the above wave height data.

(i) *Nutrients*

Nutrients were analysed in water samples collected 3-4 times during a warmer and rainier season (October-November 2010) and 3-4 times during a colder and drier season (April-May 2011). To identify possible differences that could be relevant at the medium scale, samples were collected at each site in 8 locations (Fig. 2a): (1) above the reef slope just below the water surface (surface water); (2) 15 m away from the reef slope at a water depth of 15 m (open ocean water); above the reef slope, 1 m above the seabed at water depths of 5 m (3) and 15 m (4) (intermediate water); directly above BCMs (within 1 cm of the seabed) at water depths of 5 m (5) and 15 m (6) (bottom water), and directly above BCM-free substrate at water depths of 5 m (7) and 15 m (8) (control bottom water). Control bottom water samples at 5 and 15 m depths were taken above sand and hard substrate, respectively. Since mats differed in substrate preference and species composition across depths, the effects of depth, substrate and mat type were unavoidably confounded. Immediately upon collection, samples were filtered with 0.22 µm pore-size syringe filters (Minisart® NML Syringe Filters 16534), transported on ice and in the dark to local laboratory (CARMABI), and stored and transported at -20 C° until analysis at MPI, Germany.  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  was analysed using the molybdenum blue method [38] and  $\text{NO}_x$  (nitrate + nitrite) was analysed with a  $\text{NO}_x$  analyser (CLD 86; Eco-Physics).

(ii) *Particulate organic matter content in water column*

Water samples (2 l) were collected 4 times 1 m above the seabed at a depth of 10 m during a warmer and rainier season (October-November 2010) and filtered immediately after returning

to the laboratory through a precombusted GFF filter. Each filter was separately packed in individual acid washed filter box and dried at 40°C. The filters were steamed with smoking hydrochloric acid for 24 h, dried again, packed in tin cups and analysed with a CNS element analyser.

(iii) *Organic matter content in sediments.*

Sediment cores (6 cm<sup>2</sup> area x 3 cm deep) were collected at a water depth of 7-8 m in April 2012 (n = 3 per site). For this parameter, 5 sites with high and 4 sites with low BCM abundance were sampled. In all sites, sampling was conducted on sand patches far away (> 5 m) from BCMs to minimize their potential influence. To study small-scale variations at the mat level, sediment cores were collected in the centre, at the edge, next to (ca. 10 cm away) and far away (> 5 m) from brown-coloured BCM patches (n = 6 patches per location) at one BCM dominant site (Pest Bay, 12°09'53.77" N 69°00'39.66" W, Fig. 1a). Mats were removed by hand picking before sampling. Each sample was dried at 40°C, homogenised and analysed for organic carbon content with a Delta Plus mass spectrometer.

**(d) In situ organic enrichment experiment**

To test the hypothesis that a substrate-bound degradation of OM stimulates the growth of the BCMs, an *in situ* organic enrichment experiment was conducted in May 2012 at a depth of 6-9 m using brown-coloured mats in sandy areas in the patched reef at Pest Bay (Fig. 1a). A total of 48 buckets (14 L) were installed with a minimum gap of 1 m between buckets (total experimental area was ca. 1000 m<sup>2</sup>). Half of them had the base removed and the other half were intact to test for the possible effects of seepage. Buckets were pushed approximately 20 cm into the sand, with the same sand level inside and outside the bucket. Each set of 24 buckets was subject to four treatments differing in the OM content of the sediment and the presence of an initial "seed" of brown-coloured BCM: (i) the experimental control, without

addition of OM and BCM seed; (ii) the seeding treatment, with addition of BCM seed, but without OM enrichment; (iii) the OM enrichment treatment, with OM enrichment, but no addition of BCM seed; and (iv) the combined treatment with additions of both OM and BCM seed.

To realize these treatments, sediment from the upper 15-20 cm layer of all buckets was discarded and replaced by sediment that was collected at the same site, repeatedly flushed *in situ* with water and well mixed. The untreated sediment contained  $2.5 \pm 0.1 \mu\text{g C}_{\text{org}} \text{mg}^{-1}$  DW ( $0.27 \pm 0.02$  SEM %  $\text{C}_{\text{org}}$  of sediment DW) and was enriched with *Spirulina* tablets (1 per bucket,  $18.2 \pm 0.7 \text{ mg C}_{\text{org}}$ ), resulting in an additional organic carbon content of  $+0.7 \pm 0.2$  %  $\text{C}_{\text{org}}$  in the upper 1 cm of the sediment ( $n = 6$  for all measurements). OM content was sampled and analysed with the same method mentioned above. To enrich the sediment with OM, each tablet was dissolved in filtered ( $0.22 \mu\text{m}$  pore-size) seawater in a 60 ml syringe and slowly injected into the first 0.5-1 cm surface sediment in a spiral movement from the centre of the bucket at day 0 and again at day 7. Initial BCM “seeds” were scooped out of a ca. 6  $\text{cm}^2$  surface of BCMs growing at the experimental site and placed at the centre of the bucket 4 h after the first OM enrichment. To compare BCM growth, buckets were photographed daily for 11 days and once after 18 days. BCM cover was estimated using the free software Vidana which allowed BCMs to be delineated by eye in each bucket and their surface to be determined.

#### **(e) In situ oxygen measurements and other sediment analyses**

To document microbial activity and degradation of OM across BCM patches, vertical profiles of dissolved oxygen around the sediment-water interface were measured with a diver-operated microsensor system [39] at a depth of 6-9 m at Pest Bay (Fig. 1a). Over 350 profiles were acquired during several 24 h cycles in the centre, at the edge and next to brown-coloured BCM patches. Analysis of the profiles was done using custom-made programs MPR-plotter

and L@MP ([www.microsen-wiki.net](http://www.microsen-wiki.net)). To verify that differences in O<sub>2</sub> concentration were solely due to variations in microbial activity within the mats and not due to differences in sediment structure, particle size distribution, porosity and permeability were investigated in carbonate sediments collected in sand patches with and without BCMs. Particle size distribution was determined in 9 replicate sediment cores (6 cm diameter x 18 cm high) at each location (i.e. centre, edge, next to BCM). Porosity was measured by weight loss after drying 7 replicate sediment cores (6 cm diameter x 10 cm high) sliced at 2.5 cm depth intervals. Permeability was measured in 7 replicate sediment cores (36 mm diameter) with the falling-head method [40].

#### **(f) Statistical analysis**

Most environmental data violated parametric assumptions, so we evaluated them using non-parametric univariate analyses. BCM abundance scores were analysed using PERMANOVA with season (colder vs. warmer) as a fixed factor, time periods nested within season as a random factor and scores of urbanisation and wave height as covariate. Spearman rank-order correlation analyses were conducted to examine relationships between BCM, corals and macroalgae. Clodcard dissolution was analysed by PERMANOVA with BCM site abundance (low vs. high) and time (colder vs. warmer) as crossed fixed factor and site nested within BCM site abundance as a random factor. Ocean, surface, intermediate and bottom water nutrients and particular organic matter in the water column were separately analysed using temporal replicates by PERMANOVA with, as appropriate for each variable, season, BCM site abundance, depth (5 vs. 15 m) and BCM presence (above BCM vs. above BCM-free substrate) as crossed fixed factors and site as a random factor nested within BCM abundance. Temperature time-series (n = 38000 per site) were averaged for each site and analysed with ANOVA with BCM site abundance as fixed factor. Particle size distribution was analysed by PERMANOVA with size fractions and BCM presence as fixed factors, porosity by ANOVA

with sediment depth interval and BCM presence as fixed factors, and permeability by ANOVA with BCM presence as fixed factor only. Other parameters were tested as described in the figures. All PERMANOVA tests used Euclidian distances and 9999 permutations of raw data from residuals under a reduced model [41].

### 3. Results

#### (a) Surveys of BCM abundance and environmental parameters

BCMs were rare at the southern-most part of the island and increased in abundance when moving in the north-west direction along the coast, particularly in the sheltered and densely populated areas close to Willemstad (Fig. 1a). On the west part of the island away from Willemstad, BCMs were also abundant. This part did not exhibit large populated or industrialised areas, but second homes and tourism development was frequent along a narrow (ca. 500 m) strip of coast (i.e. not visible on the island map). Urbanisation and wave height interacted significantly to explain BCM abundance (Table S1). Areas with high cyanobacterial mat abundance were associated with high urbanisation and low wave energy, while sites with lower coverage were related to high wave energy and low urbanisation (Fig. 1b). Examples of high-BCM sites include sheltered bays such as Santa Martha Bay and Piscadera Bay; examples of low-BCM sites include eastward facing promontories capes of St. Marie and Lÿhoek (Fig. 1a). The negative influence of wave height was further supported by clodcard measurements, which revealed higher water movement at sites with low BCM abundance than at sites with high BCM abundance (mean  $\pm$  SEM:  $64 \pm 3$  % vs.  $35 \pm 2$  % weight loss; Table S2). BCMs were more abundant during the warm/rainy season than during the cold/dry season (abundance score of  $2.9 \pm 0.1$  vs.  $2.6 \pm 0.1$ ; Table S1). Seasonal fluctuations in water temperature were  $\sim 3^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\sim 26\text{-}29^\circ\text{C}$ ), while daily fluctuations were  $\sim 0.5^\circ\text{C}$  (Fig. S1). Average temperatures did not differ between sites with high and low BCM abundance ( $27.94 \pm 1.02^\circ\text{C}$  vs.  $27.91 \pm 1.01^\circ\text{C}$ ;  $F = 0.15$ ,  $df = 1$ ,  $P = 0.71$ ), indicating that

temperature influenced seasonal, but not spatial, variation in BCM abundance. In June 2012, BCM abundance was negatively correlated with coral abundance ( $r_s = -0.691$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ) and positively correlated with macroalgal abundance ( $r_s = 0.555$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ).

Across depths, dominant mats differed in substrate preference and species composition. BCMs at 5 m depth occurred largely on sand and were mostly brown-coloured. Morphological microscopic identification indicated that they consisted primarily of *Oscillatoria bonnemaisonii* Crouan ex Gomont and secondarily of *Blennothrix glutinosa* Gomont ex Gomont. BCMs at 15 m depth occurred predominantly on hard substrate and were red-coloured. They consisted of different species of the genus *Oscillatoria* which could not be identified to species level.

Local surveys of inorganic nutrients at eight locations within each site (Fig. 2a) showed that nutrient concentrations in the open ocean and surface waters did not differ with season or between sites with low and high BCM abundance (Fig. 2b; Table S3). Intermediate water (i.e. 1 m above the reef substrate) had higher  $\text{NO}_x$  concentration at 5 m depth at sites with high BCM abundance than at sites with low BCM abundance. Most noticeable were the elevated  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  water concentrations above BCM compared with BCM-free substrate, especially during the cold/dry season. This trend occurred regardless of depth and BCM site abundance.  $\text{NO}_x$  bottom water concentrations above BCM and BCM-free substrates showed similar, but less marked, differences.  $\text{NO}_x$  concentrations above BCMs were higher than above BCM-free substrate at sites of high BCM abundance at 15 m depth, regardless of season. No such trend was found for  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ .

Average concentration of particulate organic matter in the water column did not differ between sites with low and high BCM abundance ( $28.91 \pm 1.48$   $\mu\text{g/l}$  vs.  $25.82 \pm 1.22$   $\mu\text{g/l}$ ; Table S4). However, OM content in BCM-free sediments at sites with high BCM abundance was significantly higher than at sites with low BCM abundance (Fig. 3a). It was also highest

in the middle of BCMs and decreased with distance away from the mats, supporting an increased OM accumulation underneath the mats (Fig. 3b).

### **(b) In situ organic enrichment experiment**

Cyanobacterial growth occurred only on sediments that were seeded with a piece of BCM (Fig. S2; row 2 and 3). Starting from day 4 onwards, the cover of BCM seeded on OM-enriched sediments was significantly higher than on non-enriched sediments (Fig. 4). Differences between the buckets with open and closed bottoms were mostly not significant, although at certain time-points the open bottom buckets with the OM-enriched sediment had a significantly larger BCM coverage than the closed bottom buckets (e.g., day 9 or 18). BCM cover peaked on days 5 and 6 in the OM enriched open and closed bottom treatments after the first OM addition. Both also showed a large increase in cover after the second OM addition on day 7, with a peak in abundance on days 9 and 10 and a decline afterwards. The open bottom buckets showed a slower decline in BCM cover than the closed bottom buckets.

### **(c) In situ oxygen measurements and other sediment analyses**

During daytime, maximum surface O<sub>2</sub> concentrations in the middle of the natural BCM patches were 2-8 fold higher than at the edge and next to BCMs (Fig. 5a), indicating high photosynthetic productivity in the mats. During night time, the mats were fully anoxic, whereas O<sub>2</sub> penetrated 3-4 mm into the sediments in the absence of BCMs (compare Figs. 5b and 5c). No differences in grain sizes (regardless of size fraction), porosity and permeability were found (PERMANOVA/ANOVA, all factors and interactions,  $P > 0.05$ ). Permeability averaged  $2.4 \pm 0.2 \times 10^{-10} \text{ m}^2$ , indicating very permeable sediments.



#### 4. Discussion

BCM growth on coral reefs is typically limited by nutrients [6, 23-26]. In our study, BCMs were congruent with high  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  and  $\text{NO}_x$  in their close vicinity (millimetre-scale) in an otherwise oligotrophic water column ( $\text{NO}_x \sim 0.5 \mu\text{M}$ ;  $\text{PO}_4^{3-} \sim 0.1 \mu\text{M}$ ), regardless of depth and BCM dominance on an island scale. Such locally enhanced nutrient concentrations could originate from the underlying benthic surface via direct groundwater seepage. In Australia, *L. majuscula* showed increased growth by exposure to groundwater [42]. However, in our case, several observations are inconsistent with this mechanism of nutrient supply. First, whereas seepage will be less in hard substratum which is much less permeable than sand, BCMs were prominent over hard substratum at 15 m depth where they were also associated with locally enhanced nutrient concentrations. Second, our nutrient sampling periods were in September 2010 and May 2011 which experienced 195 mm/month and 53mm/month of rain, respectively (Meteorological Dept, Curaçao). Yet, higher concentrations of nutrients were found in the dryer sampling period when any possible groundwater seepage would have been reduced. Third, differences between the buckets with open and closed bottoms in the organic enrichment experiment were mostly not significant. Finally, while  $\text{NO}_x$  benefits from a high mobility in sediments,  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  in groundwater tends to get absorbed by calcium present in limestone and should thus be low in groundwater outflow [43], which contrasts with our data.

Sediments associated with mat-forming and rhizophytic benthic algae on coral reefs have been shown to function as localised nutrient sources, making sustained growth possible despite the oligotrophic water column [18]. Similarly, *L. majuscula* growth may be maintained by additional inputs of nutrients through sediment efflux in seagrass beds in Moreton Bay [27]. Given that (i) BCMs were prominent on reefs with more organically rich sediments, and (ii) the mat types growing on sediments developed within days when OM was added to the sediments, our results suggest that the nutrient source for BCMs originates from OM that has settled on the seafloor and is decomposed by microbial degradation as proposed

in Fig. 6b. Due to the degradation, an anoxic zone develops at the sediment surface. The ensuing  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  reduction leads to release of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ -bound phosphate to the water column, and possibly also of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  [44]. This local nutrient release from the benthos subsequently stimulates the growth of BCMs. Cyanobacterial mats produce OM via photosynthesis, excretion and cell decomposition. Aerobic heterotrophs and anaerobic sulphate-reducing bacteria mainly respire the produced OM [45]. An indication of these photosynthetic and remineralising processes within the BCMs is the elevated  $\text{O}_2$  concentrations and the anoxia at the mat surface during day and night, respectively. Overtime, OM accumulates under the mat, leading to further BCM growth and patch expansion. To enhance this process, many cyanobacteria excrete extracellular polymeric substances mainly composed of polysaccharides, which form sticky structures capable of catching detritus from the water column [46].

While elevated nutrient concentrations were found above BCMs growing over both hard substratum and sediments, we did not conduct an organic enrichment experiment on BCMs occurring on hard substrates. However, similar mechanisms of BCM growth enhancement by OM may operate here too. In Curaçao, most BCMs covering hard substratum grew over turfs and macroalgae. Turfs and macroalgae can act as sediment traps, accumulate particulate OM on or within their canopies [31, 47] and provide dissolved OM by photosynthesis and degradation [48, 49]. Schaffelke [31] demonstrated that the layer of particulate matter deposited on the thalli of *Sargassum* was sufficient to supplement their nutrient supply. She postulated that a nutrient-rich diffusive boundary layer was created on the thallus surface by an epiphytic microbial community that remineralised the bound nutrients. Likewise, the OM accumulating on hard substratum could provide a nutrient base for BCMs in this study.

The results of this study also show that BCMs (i) were prominent in sheltered reefs close to the urbanised areas, highlighting the importance of urban and industrial development

and wave energy, and (ii) were more abundant in the warm/rainy season than in cold/dry season. Elevated temperature and rainfall are known to favour benthic cyanobacteria, as shown in Moreton Bay [3, 27, 42]. While high wave energy can physically remove BCMs growing loosely on the seabed [20], it could also prevent the deposition and accumulation of OM on the seafloor. Wave-exposed habitats are commonly composed of coarse carbonate sand, with low organic content and low pore-water nutrient concentrations [18]. In such habitats, advection from the water column has been considered as the primary source of nutrients for benthic organisms, while, at protected sites, the contribution of nutrients from benthic sources increases [18]. Schaffelke [31] found that organic content of particulate matter on *Sargassum* was negatively correlated with water flow. Strong currents will create thinner boundary layers, enhance oxidative remineralisation processes within the sediment, rapidly dilute nutrients released from the seabed, and decrease the exposure time to nutrients and consequently BCM growth.

Very few studies have connected BCM abundance to urbanisation on coral reefs. Only in Moreton Bay was land use directly linked to mat abundances [3, 27, 42]. Together our data suggest that the distribution and abundance of BCMs in oligotrophic coral reef systems depend on the interplay between the input and production of organics and mineral particles to and in the system (which is influenced by coastal urbanisation and reef degradation), the rate of settling on the surface (which is determined by local hydrodynamics), and the subsequent cascade of heterotrophic microbial processes following the settling. We have integrated these processes into the proposed model in Fig. 6a. Both runoff and seepage are known to occur in Curaçao. Gast et al. [50] found  $\text{NO}_x$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  values to reach up to  $0.92 \mu\text{M}$  and  $0.29 \mu\text{M}$ , respectively, at the entrance of the harbour of the capital city Willemstad.  $\text{NO}_3^-$  concentrations up to  $1612 \mu\text{M}$  have been measured in ground water [35]. Since the Caribbean has been exposed to Fe-rich influxes of African dust for 40,000 years, water column and sediments may act as reservoirs of Fe in the region [51]. In a Fe-loaded system, N and P may be the

limiting nutrients controlling benthic and planktonic phototrophic blooms, which, upon decay, convert nutrients into particulate OM. Thus, nutrients may be transported from land to the reef bound in particulate organic matter, while water column concentrations remain low.

The quantity of nutrients and organics in the water column did not differ between sites with high and low BCM abundance. Nevertheless, the high OM concentrations in BCM-free sediments at sites with high BCM abundance are indicative of periods of high OM loads. Water column nutrients, chlorophyll and organics vary greatly depending on wave action, tides, storms and rainfall [52], making it difficult to accurately assess nutrification status by water column measurements alone. The quantity of organics and nutrients in sediments, however, are thought to be a good proxy for long-term nutrient pollution [53]. In coral reefs, the majority of the productivity occurs on the benthos and nutrients are rapidly converted into biomass by benthic algae or macrophytes [54], even before phytoplankton can accumulate. The produced OM subsequently settles, buries and accumulates in sediments, which serve as repository for both water column and benthic production, as well as detrital materials originating from external sources [53, 55-57]. Finally, reef degradation is likely to enhance this OM accumulation by forming increasingly detritus-based over grazing-based food webs, with a switch in energy allocation from fish to microbes [58].

Many studies underscore the role of nutrients regenerated from OM degradation in supporting primary producers on coral reefs and other marine coastal systems [57, 59-62]. Future studies need to include the origins of the OM, the role of other potentially limiting nutrients (e.g. Fe, molybdenum) and microbial processes. The combined influences of urbanisation, temperature, rainfall, hydrodynamics and reef degradation in mediating BCM abundance suggest that BCMs will be more common under environmental conditions associated with anthropogenic impacts and global change. Management approaches that prevent the input of nutrients generated on land and restore food webs should reduce BCM proliferation on coral reefs. Because OM also kills coral tissue when abundant in dissolved

form in the water column [63] or within sediments encroaching corals [64], our results add on to the multiple detrimental effects of increasing OM on coral reefs and suggest that organic loading of sediments and other benthos should be routinely monitored.

**Acknowledgments.** We thank Shira de Koning, Joost den Haan, Bastian Piltz, Valerie Chamberland, Henry Goehlich and Benjamin Müller for their invaluable help in the field; and Mark Vermeij, Petra Visser, Gerard van Buurt and Martina Loebel for useful comments. We thank Felix Janssen and Duygu Sevgi Sevilgen for technical support with the DOMS and sediment analyses; and the Meteorological Department of Curaçao for providing the rainfall data. The research leading to these results has received funding from the European Union 7th Framework programme (P7/2007-2013) under grant agreement No. 244161. MMN acknowledges support from the Chaire d'Excellence CNRS.

## References

1. Charpy L., Casareto B.E., Langlade M.J., Suzuki Y. 2012 Cyanobacteria in coral reef ecosystems: A review. *J Mar Biol* **2012**(10.1155/2012/259571), 9. (doi:10.1155/2012/259571).
2. Hallock P. 2005 Global change and modern coral reefs: New opportunities to understand shallow-water carbonate depositional processes. *Sediment Geol* **175**(1-4), 19-33.
3. Albert S., O'Neil J.M., Udy J.W., Ahern K.S., O'Sullivan C.M., Dennison W.C. 2005 Blooms of the cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula* in coastal Queensland, Australia: disparate sites, common factors. *Mar Pollut Bull* **51**(1-4), 428-437. (doi:10.1016/j.marpolbul.2004.10.016).
4. Armitage A.R., Fong P. 2004 Upward cascading effects of nutrients: shifts in a benthic microalgal community and a negative herbivore response. *Oecologia* **139**(4), 560-567.
5. Paul V.J., Thacker R.W., Banks K., Golubic S. 2005 Benthic cyanobacterial bloom impacts the reefs of South Florida (Broward County, USA). *Coral Reefs* **24**(4), 693-697. (doi:10.1007/s00338-005-0061-x).
6. Kuffner I.B., Paul V.J. 2001 Effects of nitrate, phosphate and iron on the growth of macroalgae and benthic cyanobacteria from Cocos Lagoon, Guam. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **222**, 63-72.
7. Dailer M.L., Smith J.E., Smith C.M. 2012 Responses of bloom forming and non-bloom forming macroalgae to nutrient enrichment in Hawai'i, USA. *Harmful Algae* **17**, 111-125. (doi:10.1016/j.hal.2012.03.008).
8. Charpy L., Palinska K., Casareto B., Langlade M.J., Suzuki Y., Abed R.M., Golubic S. 2010 Dinitrogen-fixing cyanobacteria in microbial mats of two shallow coral reef ecosystems. *Microb Ecol* **59**(1), 174-186.

9. Pringault O., de Wit R., Camoin G. 2005 Irradiance regulation of photosynthesis and respiration in modern marine microbialites built by benthic cyanobacteria in a tropical lagoon (New Caledonia). *Microb Ecol* **49**(4), 604-616.
10. Lin H.J., Hung J.J. 2004 Factors affecting macroalgal distribution in a eutrophic tropical lagoon in Taiwan. *Mar Biol* **144**(4), 653-664.
11. Palinska K.A., Abed R.M.M., Wendt K., Charpy L., Lotocka M., Golubic S. 2012 Opportunistic cyanobacteria in benthic microbial mats of a tropical lagoon, Tikehau Atoll, Tuamotu Archipelago: minor in natural populations, major in cultures. *Fottea* **12**(1), 127-140.
12. Kuffner I.B., Walters L.J., Becerro M.A., Paul V.J., Ritson-Williams R., Beach K.S. 2006 Inhibition of coral recruitment by macroalgae and cyanobacteria. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **323**, 107-117. (doi:10.3354/meps323107).
13. Morrow K.M., Ritson-Williams R., Ross C., Liles M.R., Paul V.J. 2012 Macroalgal extracts induce bacterial assemblage shifts and sublethal tissue stress in Caribbean corals. In *PLoS One* (p. e44859. doi:44810.41371/journal.pone.0044859, Public Library of Science.
14. Carlton R.G., Richardson L.L. 1995 Oxygen and sulfide dynamics in a horizontally migrating cyanobacterial mat - Black band disease of corals. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* **18**(2), 155-162. (doi:10.1111/j.1574-6941.1995.tb00173.x).
15. Nagle D.G., Paul V.J. 1998 Chemical defense of a marine cyanobacterial bloom. *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol* **225**(1), 29-38.
16. Nagle D.G., Paul V.J. 1999 Production of secondary metabolites by filamentous tropical marine cyanobacteria: Ecological functions of the compounds. *J Phycol* **35**(6), 1412-1421.
17. Larkum A.W.D., Kennedy I.R., Muller W.J. 1988 Nitrogen fixation on a coral reef. *Mar Biol* **98**(1), 143-155. (doi:10.1007/bf00392669).
18. Larned S.T. 1998 Nitrogen- versus phosphorus-limited growth and sources of nutrients for coral reef macroalgae. *Mar Biol* **132**(3), 409-421.
19. Richardson L.L. 1998 Coral diseases: what is really known? *Trends Ecol Evol* **13**(11), 438-443.
20. Thacker R.W., Paul V.J. 2001 Are benthic cyanobacteria indicators of nutrient enrichment? Relationships between cyanobacterial abundance and environmental factors on the reef flats of Guam. *Bull Mar Sci* **69**(2), 497-508.
21. Koop K., Booth D., Broadbent A., Brodie J., Bucher D., Capone D., Coll J., Dennison W., Erdmann M., Harrison P., et al. 2001 ENCORE: the effect of nutrient enrichment on coral reefs. Synthesis of results and conclusions. *Mar Poll Bull* **42**(2), 91-120.
22. Elmetri I., Bell P.R.F. 2004 Effects of phosphorus on the growth and nitrogen fixation rates of *Lyngbya majuscula*: implications for management in Moreton Bay, Queensland. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **281**, 27-35.
23. Fong P., Zedler J.B., Donohoe R.M. 1993 Nitrogen vs. phosphorus limitation of algal biomass in shallow coastal lagoons. *Limnol Oceanogr* **38**(5), 906-923.
24. Arthur K.E., Paul V.J., Paerl H.W., O'Neil J.M., Joyner J., Meickle T. 2009 Effects of nutrient enrichment of the cyanobacterium *Lyngbya sp* on growth, secondary metabolite concentration and feeding by the specialist grazer *Stylocheilus striatus*. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **394**, 101-110.
25. Miller M.W., Hay M.E., Miller S.L., Malone D., Sotka E.E., Szmant A.M. 1999 Effects of nutrients versus herbivores on reef algae: A new method for manipulating nutrients on coral reefs. *Limnol Oceanogr* **44**(8), 1847-1861.
26. Paerl H. 2008 Nutrient and other environmental controls of harmful cyanobacterial blooms along the freshwater-marine continuum. In *Cyanobacterial harmful algal blooms:*

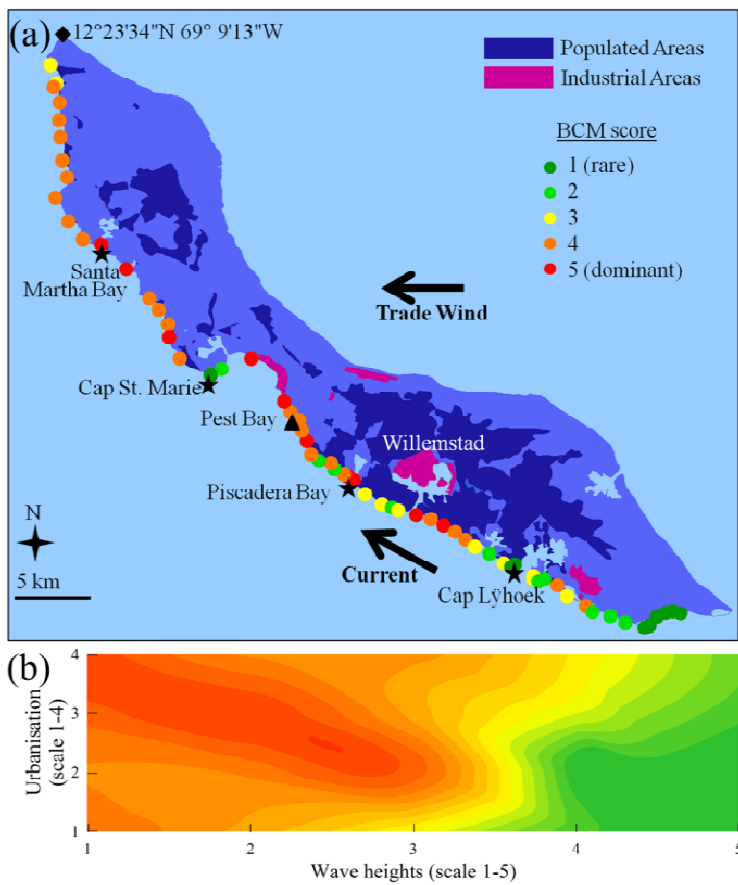
- State of the science and research needs* (ed. Hudnell H.K.), pp. 217-237. Berlin, Springer-Verlag Berlin.
27. Watkinson A.J., O'Neil J.M., Dennison W.C. 2005 Ecophysiology of the marine cyanobacterium, *Lyngbya majuscula* (Oscillatoriaceae) in Moreton Bay, Australia. *Harmful Algae* **4**(4), 697-715. (doi:10.1016/j.hal.2004.09.001).
  28. Ahern K.S., O'Neil J.M., Udy J.W., Albert S. 2006 Effects of iron additions on filament growth and productivity of the cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula*. *Mar Freshwater Res* **57**(2), 167-176. (doi:10.1071/mf05022).
  29. Ahern K.S., Ahern C.R., Udy J.W. 2008 *In situ* field experiment shows *Lyngbya majuscula* (cyanobacterium) growth stimulated by added iron, phosphorus and nitrogen. *Harmful Algae* **7**(4), 389-404.
  30. Kelly L.W., Barott K.L., Dinsdale E., Friedlander A.M., Nosrat B., Obura D., Sala E., Sandin S.A., Smith J.E., Vermeij M.J.A., et al. 2012 Black reefs: iron-induced phase shifts on coral reefs. *ISME J* **6**(3), 638-649.
  31. Schaffelke B. 1999 Particulate organic matter as an alternative nutrient source for tropical *Sargassum* species (Fucales, Phaeophyceae). *J Phycol* **35**(6), 1150-1157.
  32. Bak R.P., Nieuwland G., Meesters E.H. 2005 Coral reef crisis in deep and shallow reefs: 30 years of constancy and change in reefs of Curaçao and Bonaire. *Coral Reefs* **24**(3), 475-479. (doi:10.1007/s00338-005-0009-1).
  33. Van Duyl F.C. 1985 Atlas of the living reefs of Curaçao and Bonaire (Netherlands Antilles). *Uitgaven Natuurwetenschappelijke Studiekring voor Suriname en de Nederlandse Antillen*, 1-37.
  34. Van Duyl F., Gast G., Steinhoff W., Kloff S., Veldhuis M., Bak R. 2002 Factors influencing the short-term variation in phytoplankton composition and biomass in coral reef waters. *Coral Reefs* **21**(3), 293-306.
  35. Van Sambeek M.H.G., Eggenkamp H.G.M., Vissers M.J.M. 2000 The groundwater quality of Aruba, Bonaire and Curaçao: a hydrogeochemical study. *Geologie En Mijnbouw-Netherlands Journal of Geosciences* **79**(4), 459-466.
  36. Hippolyte J.-C., Mann P. 2011 Neogene–Quaternary tectonic evolution of the Leeward Antilles islands (Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao) from fault kinematic analysis. *Mar Petrol Geol* **28**(1), 259-277.
  37. Jokiel P.L., Morrissey J.I. 1993 Water motion on coral reefs: Evaluation of the "clod card" technique. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **93**(1-2), 175-181.
  38. Koroleff F., Carlberg S.R. 1972 Determination of dissolved inorganic phosphorus. *New Baltic Manual ICES Cooperative Res Rep, Ser A* (29), 44-49.
  39. Weber M., Faerber P., Meyer V., Lott C., Eickert G., Fabricius K.E., de Beer D. 2007 *In situ* applications of a new diver-operated motorized microsensor profiler. *Environ Sci Technol* **41**(17), 6210-6215. (doi:10.1021/es070200b).
  40. Klute A., Dirksen C. 1986 Hydraulic conductivity and diffusivity: laboratory methods. In *Methods of soil analysis: (part 1) physical and mineralogical methods* (ed. Klute E.A.), p. 687ff. Madison, WI, U.S.A., American Society of Agronomy.
  41. Anderson M.J. 2001 A new method for non-parametric multivariate analysis of variance. *Austral Ecol* **26**(1), 32-46.
  42. Ahern K.S., Udy J.W., Pointon S.M. 2006 Investigating the potential for groundwater from different vegetation, soil and land uses to stimulate blooms of the cyanobacterium, *Lyngbya majuscula*, in coastal waters. *Mar Freshwater Res* **57**(2), 177-186. (doi:10.1071/mf05115).
  43. D'Elia C.F., Webb K.L., Porter J.W. 1981 Nitrate-rich groundwater inputs to Discovery Bay, Jamaica: A significant source of N to local coral reefs? *Bull Mar Sci* **31**(4), 903-910.

44. Jensen H.S., Mortensen P.B., Andersen F.O., Rasmussen E., Jensen A. 1995 Phosphorus cycling in a coastal marine sediment, Aarhus Bay, Denmark. *Limnol Oceanogr* **40**(5), 908-917.
45. Van Gemerden H. 1993 Microbial mats: A joint venture. *Mar Geol* **113**(1-2), 3-25.
46. Decho A.W. 1990 Microbial exopolymer secretions in ocean environments: their role(s) in food webs and marine processes. *Oceanogr Mar Biol* **28**, 73-153.
47. Purcell S., Bellwood D. 2001 Spatial patterns of epilithic algal and detrital resources on a windward coral reef. *Coral Reefs* **20**(2), 117-125.
48. Haas A.F., Jantzen C., Naumann M.S., Iglesias-Prieto R., Wild C. 2010 Organic matter release by the dominant primary producers in a Caribbean reef lagoon: implication for *in situ* O<sub>2</sub> availability. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **409**, 27-39. (doi:10.3354/meps08631).
49. Haas A.F., Nelson C.E., Wegley Kelly L., Carlson C.A., Rohwer F., Leichter J.J., Wyatt A., Smith J.E. 2011 Effects of coral reef benthic primary producers on dissolved organic carbon and microbial activity. *PLoS One* **6**(11), e27973. doi:27910.21371/journal.pone.0027973.
50. Gast G.J., Jonkers P.J., van Duyl F.C., Bak R.P.M. 1999 Bacteria, flagellates and nutrients in island fringing coral reef waters: Influence of the ocean, the reef and eutrophication. *Bull Mar Sci* **65**(2), 523-538.
51. Roff G., Mumby P.J. 2012 Global disparity in the resilience of coral reefs. *Trends Ecol Evol* **27**(7), 404-413.
52. Lapointe B.E., Barile P.J., Matzie W.R. 2004 Anthropogenic nutrient enrichment of seagrass and coral reef communities in the Lower Florida Keys: discrimination of local versus regional nitrogen sources. *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol* **308**(1), 23-58. (doi:10.1016/j.jembe.2004.01.019).
53. Szmant A.M., Forrester A. 1996 Water column and sediment nitrogen and phosphorus distribution patterns in the Florida Keys, USA. *Coral Reefs* **15**(1), 21-41. (doi:10.1007/s003380050026).
54. D'Elia C.F., Wiebe W.J. 1990 Biogeochemical nutrient cycles in coral-reef ecosystems. In *Ecosystems of the world: 25 Coral reefs* (ed. Dubinsky Z.), pp. 49-74, Elsevier, Amsterdam, Oxford etc.
55. Clavier J., Garrigue C. 1999 Annual sediment primary production and respiration in a large coral reef lagoon (SW New Caledonia). *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **191**, 79-89. (doi:10.3354/meps191079).
56. Chipman L., Podgorski D., Green S., Kostka J., Cooper W., Huettel M. 2010 Decomposition of plankton-derived dissolved organic matter in permeable coastal sediments. *Limnol Oceanogr* **55**(2), 857-871. (doi:10.4319/lo.2009.55.2.0857).
57. Werner U., Bird P., Wild C., Ferdelman T., Polerecky L., Eickert G., Jonstone R., Hoegh-Guldberg O., de Beer D. 2006 Spatial patterns of aerobic and anaerobic mineralization rates and oxygen penetration dynamics in coral reef sediments. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **309**, 93-105. (doi:10.3354/meps309093).
58. McDole T., Nulton J., Barott K.L., Felts B., Hand C., Hatay M., Lee H., Nadon M.O., Nosrat B., Salamon P., et al. 2012 Assessing coral reefs on a pacific-wide scale using the microbialization score. *PLoS One* **7**(9), e43233. doi:43210.41371/journal.pone.0043233. (doi:e43233. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0043233).
59. Blomqvist S., Gunnars A., Elmgren R. 2004 Why the limiting nutrient differs between temperate coastal seas and freshwater lakes: A matter of salt. *Limnol Oceanogr* **49**(6), 2236-2241.
60. Wild C., Huettel M., Klueter A., Kremb S.G., Rasheed M.Y.M., Jorgensen B.B. 2004 Coral mucus functions as an energy carrier and particle trap in the reef ecosystem. *Nature* **428**(6978), 66-70.

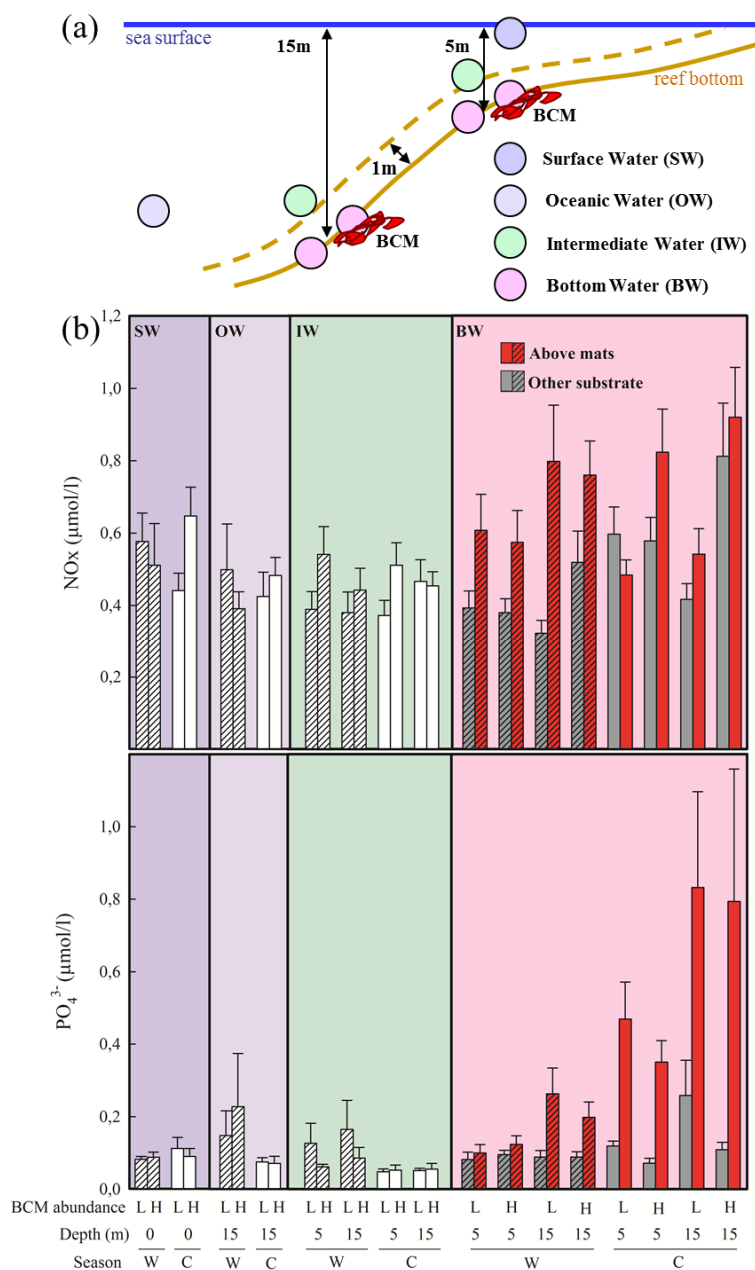


61. Howarth R.W., Marino R. 2006 Nitrogen as the limiting nutrient for eutrophication in coastal marine ecosystems: Evolving views over three decades. *Limnol Oceanogr* **51**(1), 364-376.
62. Huettel M., Chipman L., Podgorski D.C., Green S.J., Magen C., Niggemann J., Ziervogel K., Arnosti C., Berg P., Cooper W.T., et al. 2010 Organic matter degradation and nutrient remobilization in permeable coastal sands. *Geochim Cosmochimica Acta* **74**(12), A435-A435.
63. Kline D.I., Kuntz N.M., Breitbart M., Knowlton N., Rohwer F. 2006 Role of elevated organic carbon levels and microbial activity in coral mortality. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **314**, 119-125. (doi:10.3354/meps314119).
64. Weber M., de Beer D., Lott C., Polerecky L., Kohls K., Abed R.M.M., Ferdelman T.G., Fabricius K.E. 2012 Mechanisms of damage to corals exposed to sedimentation. *P Natl Acad Sci USA* **109**(24), E1558-E1567. (doi:10.1073/pnas.1100715109).
65. De Goeij J.M., Van Oevelen D., Vermeij M.J.A., Osinga R., Middelburg J.J., De Goeij A.F.P.M., Admiraal W. 2013 Surviving in a marine desert: The sponge loop retains resources within coral reefs. *Science* **342**(6154), 108-110. (doi:10.1126/science.1241981).

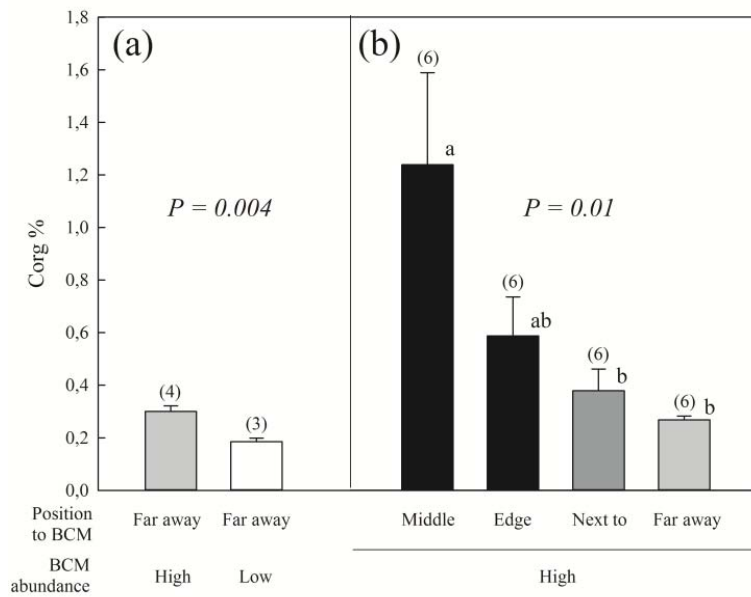
## Figures



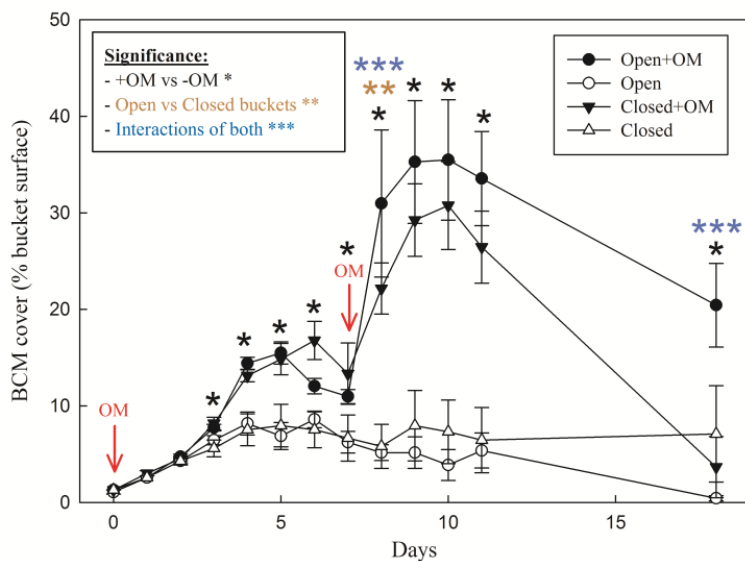
**Figure 1.** (a) BCM abundance score (scale 1 to 5) averaged across the 4 surveys along the south coast of Curaçao. Populated and industrial areas are shown in dark blue and pink, respectively. Trade wind and water current are indicated by arrows. (b) Contour plot showing the relationships between BCM abundance, wave heights and urbanisation. Colours represent BCM score as shown in (a). Note that populated areas and BCM abundance are not obviously related in the large-scale map (a), especially in the West part of the island, but populated areas were often present along a narrow (ca. 500 m wide) strip of coast, which cannot be visualised in the map. This small-scale pattern was taken into account to score urbanisation levels used in the contour plot (b) (see Materials and Methods for details).



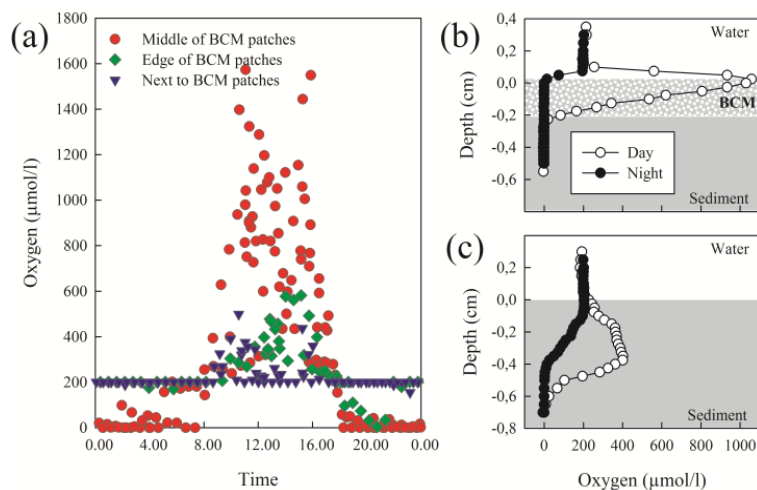
**Figure 2.** (a) Overview of different nutrient sampling locations at each site. (b) NO<sub>x</sub> and PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> concentrations (mean ± SEM, n = 3-4 temporal replicates) as a function of season, ie. (W) warm/rainy (hatched) and (C) cold/dry (plain), depth, BCM abundance, ie. low (L) vs. high (H) abundance sites, and substrate type (as applicable) for surface, open ocean, intermediate and bottom waters.



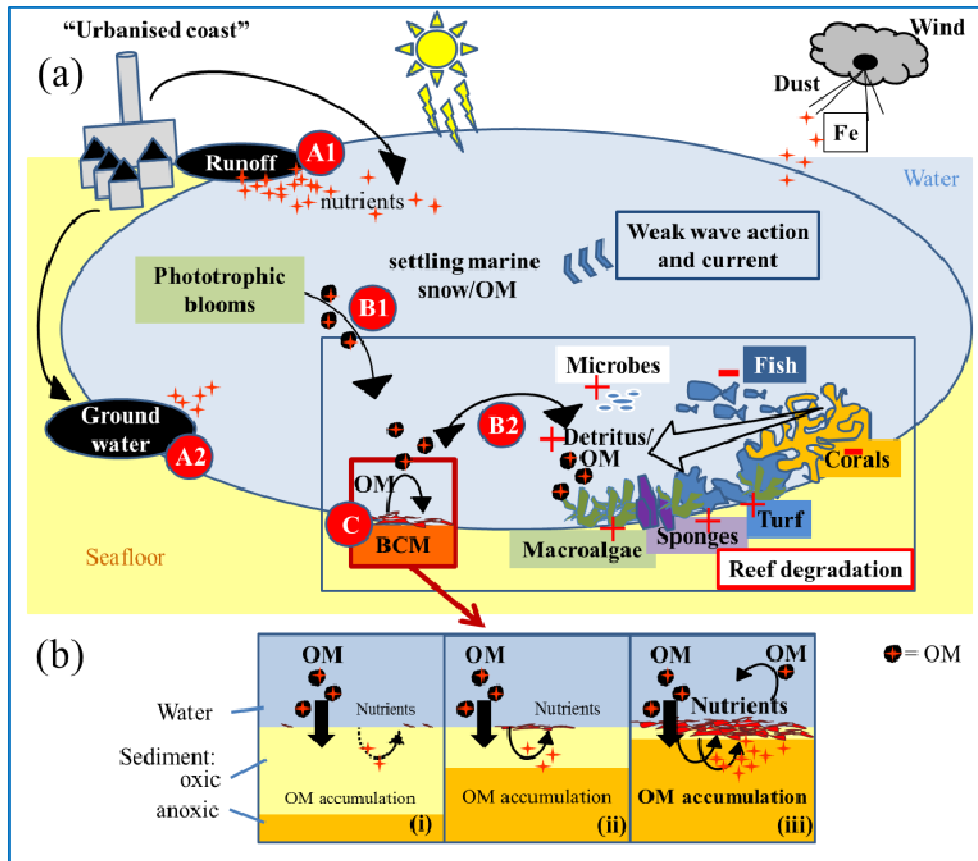
**Figure 3.** Percent organic carbon ( $C_{org}$ ) (mean  $\pm$  SEM) of (a) sediment cores collected far away (> 5 m) from any BCM patch at sites of low and high BCM abundance, and (b) sediment cores collected at Pestbay (site of high BCM abundance) in the middle, edge, next to (ca. 10cm away) and far away (> 5 m) from BCM patches. Analysed by ANOVA. Letters indicate homogeneous subgroups by posthoc Scheffe tests. Numbers of replicates are in parenthesis.



**Figure 4.** BCM coverage (mean  $\pm$  SEM,  $n = 6$ ) in open bottom and closed bottom buckets with initial BCM seed with and without OM enrichment over the duration of the experiment. Red arrows indicate when OM was added. Analysed by two-way ANOVA. Stars indicate significant differences.

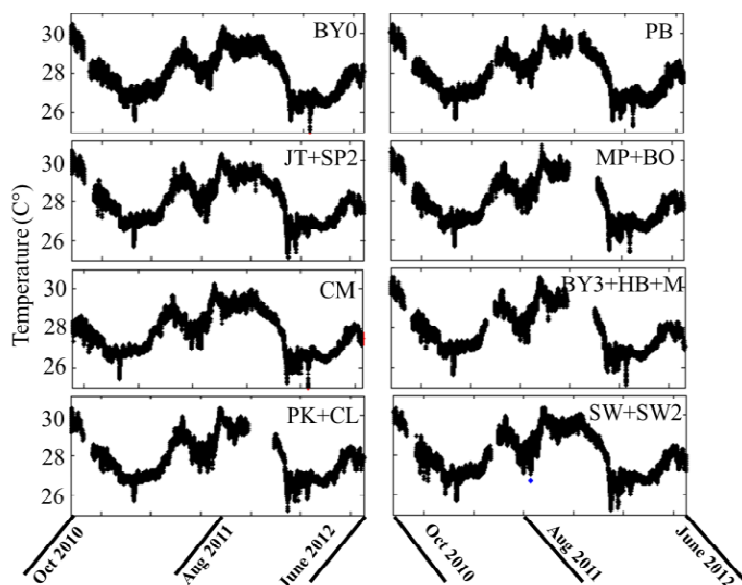


**Figure 5.** (a)  $\text{O}_2$  concentration across BCM patches. During photosynthesis,  $\text{O}_2$  peak concentrations per profile are plotted; otherwise surface concentrations are given ( $n = 350$  profiles). (b and c) Examples of *in situ*  $\text{O}_2$  profile across the water-sediment interface during day and night with BCM (b) and without BCM (c).

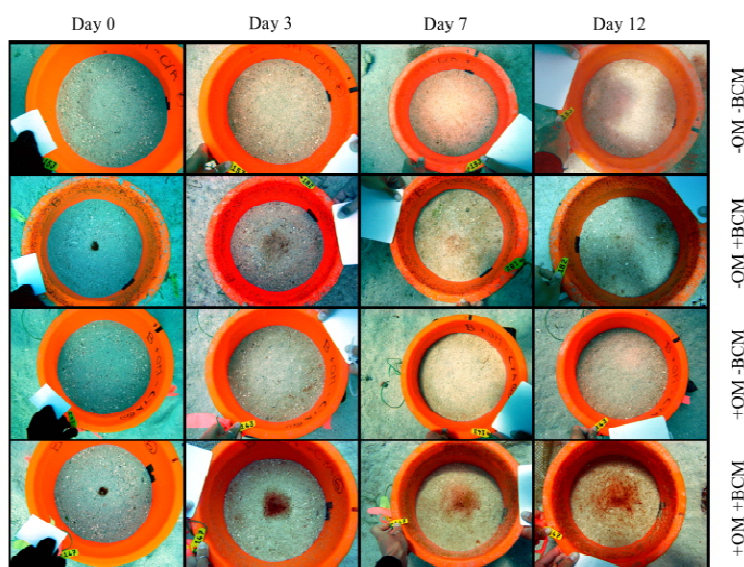


**Figure 6.** (a) Proposed model of sources and cycle of nutrients stimulating BCM growth. Nutrient inputs from land runoff (A1) or groundwater seepage (A2) cause benthic and planktonic phototrophic blooms. Fe is largely available as a result of long-term Fe addition by the African dust [51]. The blooms decay and produce particulate OM (B1) which settles on the seafloor as a function of wave action and current. The coral reef community takes up, produces and releases OM (B2) [18, 31, 48, 65]. Reef degradation leads to a detritus-based food web and enhances OM accumulation on the seafloor. Increased OM loading leads to BCM growth (C). (b) Schematic drawing of the water/sediment interface. Drawings from far away from (i), near to (ii), and middle of (iii), BCM patches are used as analogs for what we anticipate as OM accumulates over time. Increased OM concentration in the sediments results in a thinner oxygenated surface layer and an increased nutrient release, which triggers BCM growth. When BCMs develop, they produce OM and trap OM from the water column to sustain their growth and expand.

## Supplements



**Figure S1.** Seawater temperatures on the reef slope at 10 m depth at the 4 low BCM abundance (left column) and the 4 high BCM abundance (right column) sites from September 2010 to June 2012. Site abbreviations: BY0 = Carmabi buoy 0, PB = Pest Bay, JT = Jan Thiel, SP2 = South Port station 2, MP = Marie Pompon, BO = Boca (Bullen Bay), CM = Cap Malmeeuw, BY3 = Carmabi buoy 3; HB = Holiday Beach; M = Santa Martha Bay; PK = Playa Kalki; Cap Lyhoek; SW = Spanish Water station 1+2.



**Figure S2.** Representative photographs of the sediment surface for BCM seeded and non-seeded treatments with and without OM enrichment on days 0, 3, 7 and 12 (closed bucket).

**Table S1.** PERMANOVA results of the effects of season (fixed), time periods nested within season (random), urbanisation and wave height (covariates) on BCM abundance scores.

Source in relation to cyanobacterial abundance	df	Pseudo-F	P(perm)
season (se)	1	3,06	0,001***
time points (nested in season) (ti(se))	2	1,04	0,374
urbanisation status (ur)	1	53,98	0,001***
wave heights (wa)	1	102,57	0,001***
ur x wa	1	3,99	0,037*
ur x se	1	0,03	0,844
wa x se	1	0,10	0,763
ur x ti(se)	2	1,05	0,357
wa x ti(se)	2	2,14	0,12
ur x wa x se	1	3,02	0,099
ur x wa x ti(se)	2	0,58	0,536

**Table S2.** PERMANOVA results of the effects of season (fixed), BCM site abundance (fixed) and site nested within BCM site abundance (random) on Clodcard dissolution rates.

Source in relation to clodcard dissolution rates	df	Pseudo-F	P(perm)
season (se)	1	4,06	0,091
BCM abundance (BCM)	1	104,95	0,026*
site nested in BCM (si(BCM))	6	9,75	0,001***
BCM x se	1	0,02	0,89
se x si(BCM)	6	18,13	0,001***



**Table S3.** PERMANOVA results of the effects of season, BCM site abundance, depth, BCM patch (i.e. above BCM vs. above BCM-free substrate) and site nested within BCM abundance (as appropriate) on NO<sub>x</sub> and PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> concentrations in the surface water (SW), open ocean water (OW), intermediate water (IW) and bottom water (BW).

Source in relation to nutrient concentrations	NO <sub>x</sub>			PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>3-</sup>			
	df	Pseudo-F <sup>a</sup>	P(perm)	df	Pseudo-F <sup>a</sup>	P(perm)	
<b>SW</b>	season (se)	1	0,00	0,987	1	0,85	0,437
	BCM abundance (BC)	1	2,68	0,161	1	1,11	0,258
	site nested in BCM (si(BC))	6	0,24	0,962	6	0,88	0,615
	se x BC	1	2,17	0,188	1	0,86	0,448
	se x si(BC)	6	1,06	0,396	6	0,97	0,518
<b>OW</b>	season (se)	1	0,18	0,687	1	1,54	0,294
	BCM abundance (BC)	1	0,05	0,81	1	0,32	0,686
	site nested in BCM (si(BC))	6	0,41	0,873	6	1,42	0,233
	se x BC	1	2,02	0,21	1	0,30	0,667
	se x si(BC)	6	0,34	0,899	6	1,84	0,121
<b>IW</b>	season (se)	1	0,02	0,882	1	2,36	0,179
	BCM abundance (BC)	1	4,35	0,071	1	0,68	0,553
	Site nested in BCM (si(BC))	6	1,05	0,424	6	2,15	0,051
	depth (de)	1	0,23	0,651	1	2,77	0,128
	se x BC	1	0,09	0,776	1	0,95	0,405
	se x de	1	0,37	0,548	1	2,25	0,182
	BC x de	1	7,60	0,04*	1	0,08	0,769
	se x si(BC)	6	2,67	0,028*	6	2,02	0,055
	si(BC) x de	6	0,39	0,895	6	0,16	0,991
	se x BC x de	1	0,03	0,886	1	0,08	0,774
	se x si(BC) x de	6	1,67	0,15	6	0,12	0,997
	<b>BW</b>	season (se)	1	6,96	0,041*	1	6,88
BCM abundance (BC)		1	8,80	0,005**	1	0,20	0,632
Site nested in BCM (si(BC))		6	1,18	0,308	6	3,34	0,004**
depth (de) <sup>b</sup>		1	6,22	0,047*	1	4,34	0,068
patch (pa)		1	11,26	0,011*	1	13,76	0,01**
se x BC		1	8,16	0,043*	1	0,21	0,634
se x de <sup>b</sup>		1	1,19	0,32	1	1,74	0,219
se x pa		1	2,98	0,137	1	8,10	0,029*
BC x de <sup>b</sup>		1	7,87	0,032*	1	0,04	0,837
BC x pa		1	0,15	0,701	1	0,00	0,991
de <sup>b</sup> x pa		1	4,25	0,102	1	3,40	0,113
se x si(BC)		6	0,71	0,624	6	2,91	0,009**
si(BC) x de <sup>b</sup>		6	0,40	0,886	6	1,73	0,102
si(BC) x pa		6	1,18	0,331	6	1,81	0,098
se x BC x de <sup>b</sup>		1	1,34	0,315	1	0,02	0,911
se x BC x pa		1	1,71	0,241	1	0,02	0,863
se x de <sup>b</sup> x pa		1	0,62	0,467	1	0,65	0,463
BC x de <sup>b</sup> x pa		1	8,76	0,03*	1	0,06	0,827
se x si(BC) x de <sup>b</sup>		6	0,22	0,975	6	1,66	0,112
se x si(BC) x pa		6	1,04	0,413	6	1,53	0,159
si(BC) x de <sup>b</sup> x pa	6	0,26	0,957	6	1,11	0,363	

se x BC x de <sup>b</sup> x pa	1	0,34	0,602	1	0,26	0,647
se x si(BC) x de <sup>b</sup> x pa	6	0,48	0,825	6	1,25	0,287

<sup>a</sup> \* =  $P < 0.05$ , \*\*  $P < 0.01$ , \*\*\*  $P < 0.001$ ; <sup>b</sup> The effect of depth is confounded with the effects of substratum and mat types since brown-colored mats over sand and red-colored mat over hard substrates were sampled at 5 and 15 m depths, respectively.

**Table S4.** PERMANOVA results of the effects of BCM site abundance (fixed) and site nested within BCM site abundance (random) on concentration of particulate organic matter in the water column.

Source in relation to of particulate organic matter	df	Pseudo-F	P(perm)
BCM abundance (BCM)	1	1,56	0,245
site nested in BCM (si(BCM))	6	2,19	0,074





---

# 3. Manuscript II

MS II: Nitrogen fixation and diversity of expanding benthic cyanobacterial mats on Curaçaoan coral reefs, Southern Caribbean

(To be submitted to Coral Reefs)

# **Nitrogen fixation and of expanding benthic cyanobacterial mats on Curaçaoan coral reefs, Southern Caribbean**

Short Title: Cyanobacterial mats on Curaçaoan coral reefs

Hannah J. Brocke <sup>a,b,c,\*</sup>, Bastian Piltz <sup>a</sup>, Nicole Herz <sup>b</sup>, Raeid M. M. Abed <sup>d</sup>, Katarzyna A. Palinska <sup>e</sup>, Uwe John <sup>f</sup>, Maggy M. Nugues <sup>c,g</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Max Planck Institute for Marine Microbiology (MPI Bremen), Celsiusstr. 1, 28359 Bremen, Germany

<sup>b</sup> Leibniz Center for Tropical Marine Ecology (ZMT), Fahrenheitstr. 6, 28359 Bremen, Germany

<sup>c</sup> Laboratoire d'Excellence "CORAIL" and USR 3278 CRIOBE EPHE-CNRS-UPVD, 58 Av. Paul Alduy, 66860 Perpignan, France

<sup>d</sup> Department of Biology, College of Science, Sultan Qaboos University, Muscat, Sultanate of Oman

<sup>e</sup> Carl von Ossietzky University of Oldenburg, IBU, Plant Biodiversity and Evolution, PO Box 2503, 26111 Oldenburg, Germany

<sup>f</sup> Ecological Chemistry, Alfred Wegener Institute for Polar and Marine Research, Am Handelshafen 12, 27570 Bremerhaven, Germany

<sup>g</sup> Caribbean Research and Management of Biodiversity (CARMABI) Foundation, Piscaderabaai z/n, P.O. Box 2090, Willemstad, Curaçao, Netherlands Antilles

\* Corresponding author: Hannah J. Brocke, e-mail: [h.brocke@gmail.com](mailto:h.brocke@gmail.com), phone: +49 421 2028 836, fax: +49 421 2028 690

## **Keywords (4-6)**

Cyanobacterial mats, coral reef, nitrogen fixation, diversity, blue-green algae

## Abstract

The abundance of benthic cyanobacterial mats has drastically increased on many coral reefs worldwide, however little is known about such mats in the Caribbean. We investigated the abundance, cyanobacterial diversity and nitrogen fixation in microbial mats from four reef sites, two with low (CM and SW) and two with high (PB and BY) mat cover, at different depth on Curaçao, Southern Caribbean. Microbial mats covered between 5 and 40% of the area at PB and BY sites, whereas they covered < 1% at CM and SW sites. The mat cover was negatively correlated with coral cover at all sites. Twenty two cyanobacterial morphotypes of the *Oscillatoriales* group dominated all mats, with *Hydrocoleum glutinosum*, *Oscillatoria bonnemaisonii* or *Lyngbya majuscula* dominating the large-scale mats. 16S rRNA-based phylogeny revealed similar cyanobacterial species to those identified by microscopy, along with additional sequences belonging to unicellular (*Xenococcus* and *Chroococciopsis*) and heterocystous (*Rivularia* and *Calothrix*) cyanobacteria. The detection of similar cyanobacterial types in the same sites 30 years ago indicates that the changes in environmental conditions over these years favored indigenous species to bloom rather than introducing invasive species into the ecosystem. Nitrogen fixation rates of mats were 3-10 times higher in the light than in the dark. A maximal areal nitrogen fixation of 169.1 mg N m<sup>-2</sup> day<sup>-1</sup> was recorded for the mat dominated by *O. bonnemaisonii* at the PB and BY sites. A scale up of nitrogen fixation at the sites with homogenous mats yielded an areal rate of 13 mg N m<sup>-2</sup> reef d<sup>-1</sup>, which exceeds the rates reported in open ocean blooms of *Trichodesmium* in the Caribbean. We conclude that cyanobacterial mats cover large areas of the reefs of Curaçao and cyanobacteria therein exhibit a high diversity and a strong ability to fix nitrogen, hence may strongly influence the whole reef ecosystem.

(300/300 words)

## **Introduction**

In recent years, coral cover has decreased in many coral reefs around the world, while the abundance of benthic cyanobacterial mats and algal cover increased (Thacker and Paul 2001; Albert et al. 2005; Paul et al. 2005; Paerl and Paul 2012). This was attributed to various reasons including overfishing, eutrophication and global climate change what favor algal growth (Hughes 1994; Jackson et al. 2001; Diaz-Pulido et al. 2009). Caribbean reefs lost up to 60% live coral cover in the last 30 years (Gardner et al. 2003). The reduction of coral cover was accompanied by increased quantities of microbes, viruses and organic matter (Barott and Rohwer 2012). This leads to a change in the ecosystem shifting from grazing-based food webs to increasingly detritus-based food webs (McDole et al. 2012). Cyanobacterial mats have been shown to reside on coral surfaces, causing necrosis of coral tissues (Richardson et al. 2007; Glas et al. 2012), or cover areas of sand patches, algae and hard substrates (Charpy et al. 2010; Charpy et al. 2012b). The diversity of cyanobacterial mats and their contribution to nitrogen fixation has been investigated in many coral reef ecosystems in the North and South Pacific Ocean as well as in the Indian Ocean (Larkum et al. 1988; Kayanne et al. 2005; Abed et al. 2006; Charpy et al. 2007; Bauer et al. 2008; Charpy et al. 2010). In contrast, very scarce information on such cyanobacterial mats exists from the Caribbean except on those reported in Florida Keys close to the Caribbean Sea (Paul et al. 2005).

Coral reefs are highly productive ecosystems, yet thrive under nutrient-limited conditions (Crossland et al. 1991). The Caribbean Sea has also been recognized as a region limited with nitrogen and phosphate (Den Haan et al. 2013). Dissolved inorganic nitrogen, next to phosphorus and iron, often limits growth of reef phototrophic organisms (Lapointe 1997; Larned 1998; Den Haan et al. 2013). Therefore, highly efficient recycling of nutrients exist by and between reef organisms (Hatcher 1997). Biological nitrogen fixation (diazotrophy) has been considered as an important nitrogen source for coral reefs driving parts of the primary



production (Wiebe et al. 1975; Larkum et al. 1988; Charpy-Roubaud et al. 2001). Previously, benthic cyanobacteria have been identified as major contributors to nitrogen supply in coral reef ecosystems (Charpy et al. 2010). Although the Caribbean is a global hotspot for pelagic nitrogen fixation (Luo et al. 2012), which might be due to iron input of Sahara dust since centuries (Roff and Mumby 2012), not much is known about nitrogen fixation in benthic microbial communities. We hypothesize that the mass occurrences of benthic cyanobacterial mats in the Caribbean could lead to additional nutrient inputs via nitrogen fixation, hence enhancing the process of reef degradation.

The aims of this study were (1) to estimate the relationship between the coverage of cyanobacterial mats and corals at four reef sites on Curaçao (Southern Caribbean) (2) to identify the major cyanobacterial species forming these mats and (3) to investigate the dominant mats for their ability to fix nitrogen. The diversity of cyanobacteria was assessed by morphotypic characterization and 16S rRNA-based PCR-DGGE, whereas the nitrogen fixation was measured using acetylene reduction assay (ARA).

## **Materials and Methods**

### **Mat distribution and sample collection**

This study was conducted in the fall (October-December) of 2010 at four different reef sites on the island of Curaçao, Southern Caribbean (Fig. 1). We included two sites with high cyanobacterial mat abundance (i.e., PB: Pest Bay and BY: Buoy 0), and two sites with low mat abundance (i.e., CM: Cap Malmeeuw and SW: Spanish Waters). The percentage cover of the most dominant cyanobacterial mats at all four sites was determined from ~14 quadrates (1 m<sup>2</sup>), which were randomly placed alongside the 3, 7, 10, 20 and 30 m isobaths (Table 1). The coverage was assessed visually with the help of cross intersects in the quadrate and expressed

as a percentage of the total quadrat area. Additionally, from each quadrat, cyanobacterial mats were collected (1-2 cm<sup>2</sup>), placed inside individual Falcon tubes (60 ml), and were immediately transported back to the laboratory inside a small, cool box filled with ambient seawater (~29°C) (see Table 1 for details). In the laboratory, each mat sample was (1) fixed with 4% formaldehyde (w:v) solution for morphological analysis, and (2) frozen at -20°C for molecular analysis (see below). The coral coverage was estimated at the same sites where mats were collected. 500 quadrats were additionally deployed at all depths and sites. The quadrats were photographed and the photos were processed using the software CPCe (Kohler and Gill 2006) to estimate the percentage of coral cover.

### **Morphological analyses**

Morphotypes of each cyanobacterial mat sampled were identified using direct microscopy. The phenotypic identification was performed using a Zeiss Axioskop 40 microscope on which a Zeiss camera (AxioCam ICc1) was mounted. Using the computer program Axiovision (Carl Zeiss, Jena, Germany), we determined morphological features such as sheath, calyptras, end cell morphology, cell sizes (n=50 per sample) and proportions and degree of constriction at cross-walls. Subsequent taxonomic identification of the cyanobacterial species was based on the identification keys of Komárek and Anagnostidis; and Komárek and Hauer (Komárek and Anagnostidis 2005; Komárek and Hauer 2009). The dominance of each morphotype within each cyanobacterial mat was recorded after screening multiple (n=3-5) samples. The distribution of the dominant morphotypes was compared at the different depths of the four studied sites.

### **Molecular analyses**

Extraction of DNA was performed from 62 mat samples according to Zhou et al (Zhou et al. 1996). PCR amplification was done by using the cyanobacteria-specific primers CYA359F and CYA781R (Nuebel et al. 1997) with 40 nucleotide GC-clamp. DGGE was carried out on 16S rRNA gene amplicons as previously described (Muyzer and Smalla 1998). Amplified PCR products were loaded on a Dcode DGGE system (Bio-rad, Hercules, USA) with a linear gradient of 30-65% of urea and formamide. Electrophoresis was performed for 4 h at 200 V and 60 °C. Staining of nucleic acids was performed in 1% SYBRGold Nucleic Acid Stain (Molecular Probes, Eugene, USA) and dominant bands were excised and sequenced. DNA re-amplification for sequencing was performed using the initial primers without GC-clamp at the same cycling conditions. PCR products were purified from contaminants using the MiniElute PCR purification kit (Quiagen, Hamburg, Germany). Sequencing was performed using the BigDye® Terminator v3.1 Cycle sequencing kit (Applied Biosystems, Carlsbad, USA). Products from the sequencing reactions were purified using the Agencourt CleanSEQ kit (Beckman Coulter Genomics, Danvers, USA). Sequences were retrieved using a 3130x Genetic Analyzer (Applied Biosystems, Carlsbad, USA). Sequence data was processed using the CLC main workbench software version 6.0.2 (CLCbio, Aarhus, Denmark). Ambiguous bases in all sequences were resolved manually.

The obtained sequences were aligned and analyzed using the ARB software (Ludwig et al. 2004) version 071207 and the official database (<http://www.arb-silva.de>) for small subunit RNA sequences (SSURef\_NR99\_115\_SILVA\_20\_07\_13\_opt.arb) (Pruesse et al. 2007). Complete cyanobacterial 16S rRNA gene sequences available from GenBank were imported and aligned to the sequences in the ARB database. The obtained cyanobacterial forward and the reverse complementary of the reverse sequences obtained were aligned against each other in order to obtain consensus sequences. These sequences were then aligned with the sequences in the ARB database using the alignment ARB tool. The alignment was corrected manually. The phylogenetic trees were calculated by maximum likelihood (ML)

method, based on long 16S rRNA gene sequences (>1300 bp). The partial sequences obtained in this study were inserted into the ML tree using the parsimony ARB tool, while maintaining the overall tree topology without changes.

### **Nitrogen fixation**

Nitrogen fixation of dominant cyanobacterial mats was assessed using the acetylene reduction assay (ARA) in incubation experiments under simulated natural conditions over a diel cycle (Montoya et al. 1996). Samples of cyanobacterial mats with high coverage (Mat A to F) and *in situ* water were collected from different depths at the PB and BY sites. The collected *in situ* water was filtered (0.02 µm) and used for the incubation. Incubations were performed in 38 ml gas tight serum bottles placed in an aquarium with flow through system for constant temperature and under similar natural light intensity as encountered at the depth of the mats origin. 1 cm<sup>2</sup> of mat was used for incubations. After the experiment, chlorophyll a was extracted from the incubated mats with pure methanol and concentrations were measured spectrometrically (Porra et al. 1989). Incubations lasted for 24 h, starting at 18:30 h (sunset) and ending at 18:30 h the next day. Light intensity and temperature were recorded with a UA-002-08 data logger (Onset Computer Corporation, Pocasset, USA). Each incubation-set was made up of triplicate mat samples and one control, with no biological material added to the seawater. 4.5 ml of high purity acetylene gas (Linde Gas, Willemstad, Curaçao) was added to the headspace (13 ml) at 18:30 h with a gas tight syringe. Due to constraints in the volume of gas that could be withdrawn from each bottle, several sets were used. One set was sampled during the night (18:30-06:30), while another was sampled during the day (09:30-18:00). During the daytime a separate set was kept dark. 1 ml headspace gas was taken as a sample every 3 h with a gas tight syringe. The gas sample was injected into 6 ml Vaccuetes® (Greiner Bio-One, Frickenhausen, Germany) filled with saturated sodium chloride solution.

Ethylene production was measured by injecting 0.2 ml of headspace gas into a gas chromatograph with flame ionization detector (HRGC-4000 A, Konik, Sant Cugat del Vallès, Spain) (Stewart et al. 1967). Nitrogenase activity was calculated according to Capone (Capone 1993) and results are presented as rates normalized to chlorophyll a content (phototrophic biomass) as well as surface area. Nitrogenase has a 3-4 fold higher affinity towards acetylene in comparison to dinitrogen (Montoya et al. 1996), therefore we used a conversion factor of 4 as described previously (Peterson and Burris 1976).

### **Statistical analysis**

Benthic cyanobacterial mat cover was correlated to total live coral cover using the Pearson correlation. The analysis of covariance (ANCOVA) was used to determine the effect of sampling site (sites of low vs. sites of high cyanobacterial abundance; fixed factor) on the cyanobacterial diversity on the reef (dependant variable), corrected for depth (covariate). The frequency distribution of the species was calculated from sites with low and high cyanobacterial mat abundance to determine the dominances of single species and to correlate (Pearson correlation) the groups for similarities. The Shannon index was calculated based on the frequency of the dominant species in the cyanobacterial mats.

## **Results**

### **Cyanobacterial mat and coral coverage**

At all four sites, dense cyanobacterial mats were detected on hard substrates (incl. coral skeleton, turfs and macroalgae) and on the sediment. Mat structures ranged from soft gelatinous masses (ca. 3-6 mm thick) to firmer tufts (ca. 0.5-20 cm thick). The mats exhibited

a range of different colors, including brown and violet mainly in the upper 10 m of the reef, to orange or red deeper down (Fig.S2). The sites PB and BY had the highest total cyanobacterial mat cover (15.7% and 10.8% of the quantified area, respectively, averaged over all five depths), whereas benthic mats at the sites CM and SW remained largely inconspicuous (<1% at all five depths) (Fig.2). Conversely, the total coral cover, averaged over all depths, was higher at the CM and SW sites (52.4% and 36.2%, respectively) compared to the PB and BY sites (13.5% and 12.4%, respectively). At PB and BY, cyanobacterial mats were most dominant in the upper 10 m of the reef as opposed to in the deeper parts of the reef (i.e., 20 and 30 m depth). The cyanobacterial mat cover was negatively correlated with coral cover ( $\rho=-0.716$ ,  $p<0.001$ , Pearson correlation) at all sites.

### **Microscopic and phylogenetic diversity of cyanobacteria**

A total of 22 different cyanobacterial morphotypes could be identified to the genus or species level based on their microscopic features (Fig.3). Cyanobacterial mats were dominated by filamentous non-heterocystous cyanobacteria of the order Oscillatoriales. The diversity of dominant cyanobacterial species was comparable at all sites (Shannon Index: CM = 2.6, SW = 2.5, PB = 2.7, BY = 2.4) and no significant differences in species richness could be found between the sites with low and high mat cover (ANCOVA:  $F_{1,17}=0.591$ ,  $p=0.452$ ). Species richness within the mats was also unaffected by depth (ANCOVA:  $F_{1,14}=0.947$ ,  $p=0.466$ ).

Each mat was primarily dominated (60-98%) by a single cyanobacterial species, although other minor types were also observed. The major mat-building species belonged to the genera *Hydrocoleum*, *Lyngbya*, *Phormidium*, *Symploca*, *Oscillatoria*, *Tychonema*, *Schizothrix*, *Pseudanabaena* and *Dichothrix* (Fig.3+4). Across all sites and depths, the species *Lyngbya majuscula* was most frequently observed within the mats (15.5%), followed by *Hydrocoleum*

*glutinosum* (12.7%) and *Symploca hydroides* (11.2%) (Fig.4). At the sites PB and BY, *Lyngbya majuscula* exhibited its highest abundance at 20 m and 30 m whereas *H. glutinosum* was more abundant at 3 m and 7 m depths. The abundance of the cyanobacterium *S. hydroides*, averaged over all depths, was slightly higher at the CM and SW sites compared to PB and BY sites (16% and 15% vs. 9% and 5%, respectively). The cyanobacteria *Oscillatoria* spp., *O. bonnemaisonii* and *Dichothrix utahensis* could be detected at all sites, except the SW site. *O. bonnemaisonii* exhibited its highest abundance of 38% of the total area at the PB site at 7 m depth. Indeed, this cyanobacterium formed large dark brown and light brown mats on sand patches at PB and BY sites at 3 and 7 m depths (used for nitrogen fixation measurements, see below). The color and appearance of these mats could always be linked to the cyanobacterial species composition therein, where the dark brown mats contained ~100% *O. bonnemaisonii*, while the light brown mats consisted mainly of *H. glutinosum* (~70%) and *O. bonnemaisonii* (~30%). *Symploca atlantica*, *Lyngbya sordida* and *Lyngbya aestuarii* could not be found at any depth of the PB site but were detected at least at one depth of the remaining sites. The cyanobacteria *Schizothrix* spp. and *Pseudanabaena* were not encountered at any depth of the CM site. The remaining cyanobacterial species were found at least at one depth of all the four sites.

DGGE displayed in most cases multiple bands (2-5), indicating the co-dominance of more than one cyanobacterial species in each mat (Fig.S1). A total of 137 good quality sequences were obtained from DGGE bands and these sequences were phylogenetically affiliated to different species of unicellular and filamentous cyanobacteria (Fig.5). A large fraction of the sequences (total 33) was related to thin filamentous cyanobacteria of the genera *Phormidium*, *Leptolyngbya* and *Pseudanabaena*. These sequences were encountered in mats from all four sites. Sequences related to *Symploca* spp. constituted 13% of retrieved sequences and were only detected at BY and CM sites. Sequences belonging to unicellular cyanobacteria were detected at PB, BY and SW sites and were affiliated to the genera *Xenococcus* and

*Chroococidiopsis*. A single sequence closely related to *Spirulina subsalsa* was exclusively found at the BY site. Sequences related to known heterocystous cyanobacteria of the genera *Rivularia* and *Calothrix* were only encountered at the PB and BY but not at the SW and CM sites. While 4 sequences obtained from the PB site fell phylogenetically close to *Oscillatoria spongelliae*, another 14 obtained from the other sites (i.e. BY, CM and SW) fell close to the sequence of *Oscillatoria margaritifera*. *Hydrocoleum*-related sequences were also retrieved from all sites, except the CM site, and were closely affiliated to sequences of the species *H. lyngbyaceum* and *H. glutinosum*. Mats from all sites generated sequences related to the genus *Lyngbya*.

### **Nitrogen fixation**

Six different types of mats that dominated all studied sites (Table 2, Fig.S2) were selected for nitrogen fixation rate measurements over a 24 hour period. All incubated mats fixed nitrogen with rates 3-10 times higher during light periods than in the dark (Table 2). The highest rates were measured in the morning between 9:30 am and 12:30 pm, except in Mat C, where the highest rate was detected at 14:30 pm (Fig.S3). The calculated areal nitrogen fixation rate was highest in Mat C, which was exclusively found in the PB and BY sites, and was estimated to be  $169.1 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ day}^{-1}$ . While the areal nitrogen fixation rates were  $9.3$  and  $14.4 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ day}^{-1}$  in Mat A and Mat B, respectively, it was  $\leq 4.3 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ day}^{-1}$  in the remaining mats. When considering the Chl a concentration for the calculation of nitrogen fixation rates, Mat A and B revealed the highest values of  $166.8$  and  $66.6 \text{ nmol N}_2 \mu\text{g Chla}^{-1} \text{ day}^{-1}$ . Mat C with the highest Chl a concentration  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  mat showed a lower nitrogen fixation rate than the others.



## Discussion

Curaçaoan coral reefs have experienced a sharp decline in live coral cover over the past 30 years (Bak et al. 2005). Our data showed a strong correlation between high cyanobacterial cover and low coral cover. To the best of our knowledge, there has been no study relating coral cover with cyanobacterial mat cover. However, various studies were performed which associated the occurrence of mats as a sign of reef degradation (Hallock 2005; Charpy et al. 2012a). While coral suffer with high mortality rates under increasing impacts of overfishing, pollution and climate change (Hughes 1994; Jackson et al. 2001; Diaz-Pulido et al. 2009), cyanobacterial mats have been suggested to tolerate and benefit from these changing environmental conditions (Hallock 2005). The shallow reefs above 20 m depth are mainly affected by mass occurrences of mats (Wiebe et al. 1975; Paul et al. 2005; Charpy et al. 2010) which was also shown in our data.

The cyanobacterial mats at Curaçao harbour a large variety of cyanobacterial species, as revealed by microscopy and molecular tools. An advantage of the morphological analyses is that it enabled us to compare the current cyanobacterial diversity with that observed in the same coral reef more than 30 years ago (Van den Hoek et al. 1975; Vooren 1981). Interestingly, most of the identified cyanobacteria in our microbial mats were also identified in the previous studies (Van den Hoek et al. 1975; Vooren 1981), but as part of turf communities. This might indicate that the changes in environmental conditions over these years and the decrease in coral cover have favored existing cyanobacterial species to bloom rather than introducing invasive species of cyanobacteria into the ecosystem. Most of the cyanobacterial genera encountered by direct microscopy, such as *Lyngbya*, *Oscillatoria*, *Hydrocoleum*, *Phormidium* and *Symploca*, were consistently detected using 16S rRNA-DGGE. However, additional genera such as *Leptolyngbya*, *Xenococcus*, *Chroococciopsis*, *Spirulina*, *Rivularia* and *Calothrix* could only be detected using the molecular technique. This

underlines the need to combine different techniques to study the cyanobacterial diversity in order to circumvent the limitations associated with each technique (Abed and Garcia-Pichel 2001; Abed et al. 2003).

Most of the detected cyanobacterial species and phylotypes in the Curaçao microbial mats have been also documented in other coral reefs in the Pacific and Indian ocean (Abed et al. 2003; Thacker and Paul 2004; Charpy et al. 2010; Charpy et al. 2012b). Interestingly, microbial mats from these coral reef systems as well as from Curaçao have often been dominated by a single cyanobacterium (Abed et al. 2003; Thacker and Paul 2004; Charpy et al. 2010; Charpy et al. 2012b). At the four studied sites, the large-scale patches were mainly dominated either by *Hydrocoleum glutinosum*, *Oscillatoria bonnemaisonii* or *Lyngbya majuscula*. In recent years, similar mass occurrences of *Lyngbya*, including *L. majuscula*, have been reported around the world (Thacker and Paul 2001; Albert et al. 2005; Paul et al. 2005; Charpy et al. 2012b; Paerl and Paul 2012). *Hydrocoleum* spp. and *O. bonnemaisonii* have also been detected in high abundance in microbial mats from La Reunion and Tikehau Atoll (Charpy et al. 2007; Charpy et al. 2010; Charpy et al. 2012b). *O. bonnemaisonii* and *H. glutinosum* are known to occur in shallow tropical coral reef growing mostly on carbonate sediment (Charpy et al. 2010), as observed in this study. Both species have the ability to form multi-filamentous structures enabling them to be pioneer organisms of unstable sediments (Garcia-Pichel and Wojciechowski 2009). The filamentous cyanobacteria belonging to the genus *Hydrocoleum* are among the most common mat-forming cyanobacteria in tropical oceans (Abed et al. 2003; Abed et al. 2006). These cyanobacteria have been shown to be a major contributor to nitrogen fixation in tropical oceans and to share a common evolutionary origin with the planktonic *Trichodesmium* species (Abed et al. 2006; Charpy et al. 2010). Members of the genus *Lyngbya* and other benthic cyanobacteria have been intensively studied with regard to their production of toxins, which enables them to survive grazing pressure by

herbivores (Thacker et al. 1997; Nagle and Paul 1999; Thacker and Paul 2004). This renders benthic cyanobacteria as a successful competitor in their environment.

A major goal of our study was to assess the contribution of expanding cyanobacterial mats to nitrogen fixation on the coral reefs of Curaçao. All studied cyanobacterial mats exhibited an ability to fix nitrogen at higher rates during the day than during the night. This indicates that most of the nitrogen fixation was performed by phototrophs, most likely cyanobacteria (Stal et al. 2010). The cyanobacteria *O. bonnemaisonii*, *H. glutinosum*, and *L. majuscula*, which dominated large-scale mats, have been previously shown to fix nitrogen in cultures or to be associated with a nitrogen-fixing microbial mat community (Elmetri and Bell 2004; Charpy et al. 2010; Charpy et al. 2012b). Non-heterocystous *Oscillatoriales* species were generally believed to separate the incompatible reactions of oxygenic photosynthesis and nitrogen fixation on a temporal basis, fixing mainly at night when oxygen concentration are low (Bergman et al. 1997). On the contrary, studies on marine microbial mats demonstrated that nitrogen fixation was stimulated by light and phototrophic microorganisms were actively involved (Severin and Stal 2008,2010). Our diurnal nitrogen fixation measurements are consistent with the latter pattern. This pattern has also been observed in cyanobacterial mats and turf communities in other coral reef systems (Wiebe et al. 1975; Charpy-Roubaud et al. 2001; Charpy-Roubaud and Larkum 2005; Charpy et al. 2007).

Our measured nitrogen fixation rates ranked amongst the highest reported so far, when compared to all published rates from other coral reef ecosystems (Den Haan et al. 2014). While a maximum nitrogen fixation rate of  $169 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$  was measured in Mat C, most of the reported rates ranged between 0.1 and  $5 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$ . In the Caribbean region, there is a lack of recent information on nitrogen fixation rates and those last documented were from the 80s and 90s, except for a recent study by Den Haan et al. (2014). Interestingly, in this study, a brown mat similar to our Mat C was investigated at another site on Curaçao half a year later.

It was also found to be dominated by *Oscillatoria bonnemaisonii* and fixed nitrogen at a similar rate (i.e.  $167 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$ ). This confirms the accuracy of our measurements. When the nitrogen fixation rates are scaled up at 7 m depth of the PB site, where cyanobacterial mats reached their highest coverage, gross areal nitrogen fixation rates amounted to approximately  $13 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ reef d}^{-1}$ . This value is higher than what was estimated for the shallow lagoon of La Reunion Island heavily colonized by mats ( $2 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ lagoon d}^{-1}$ ) (Charpy et al. 2010), the reef site One Tree Reef in the southern Great Barrier Reef ( $2 - 4 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ reef d}^{-1}$ ) (Larkum et al. 1988), the reef site/lagoon in Tikehau atoll, French Polynesia ( $1 - 8 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ lagoon d}^{-1}$ ) (Charpy-Roubaud et al. 2001; Charpy-Roubaud and Larkum 2005) and the reef of Enewetak Atoll ( $0.5 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ reef d}^{-1}$ ) (Wiebe et al. 1975). The observed rate was even slightly higher than the areal nitrogen fixation measured in open ocean blooms of *Trichodesmium* in the Caribbean ( $2.59 - 9.78 \text{ mg N m}^{-2} \text{ d}^{-1}$ ) (Carpenter and Price 1977; Karl et al. 1997). In spite of that, it should be kept in mind that nitrogen fixation rates will most likely vary throughout the year due to seasonal changes in light, temperature and nutrient/organic matter availability, thus these estimations should be treated with caution. Nevertheless, our data suggests that the large-scale cyanobacterial mats on the coral reefs of Curaçao can fix large amounts of nitrogen.

The Caribbean basin is known to be a hotspot for pelagic nitrogen fixation (Luo et al. 2012), yet our results signify that benthic nitrogen fixation is also substantial. High nitrogen fixation might be stimulated by the special conditions in the Caribbean basin: iron input by aeolian deposits (Sahara dust) can lead to nitrogen limitation which favors diazotrophs (Roff and Mumby 2012; Den Haan et al. 2013). Additionally, increasing anthropogenic eutrophication and reef degradation in the Caribbean (Jackson et al. 2001; Gardner et al. 2003) might further enhance nitrogen fixation. Previous studies on reefs from Mayotte, Tulear and La Reunion have shown that eutrophication and overfishing favored sudden bloom forming cyanobacterial mats able to fix dinitrogen (Charpy et al. 2012b). Furthermore, high nitrogen fixation rates

were reported in organic matter enriched reefs and sediments (Hanson and Gundersen 1976; O'Neil and Capone 1989; King et al. 1990), comparable to organic matter increases on degraded reefs (Barott and Rohwer 2012).

We conclude that the increase in the abundance of cyanobacterial mats and their associated nitrogen fixation activities may pose a serious threat to coral reefs, particularly in the Caribbean region which is known to have the lowest resilience of coral reefs worldwide (Roff and Mumby 2012). The measured high rates of nitrogen fixation by these mats may suggest that the Caribbean is not only a hotspot for planktonic but also for benthic nitrogen fixation.

### **Acknowledgment**

Funding for this project was provided by the FORCE project, European Union 7<sup>th</sup> Framework programme (P7/2007-2013) under grant agreement No. 244161. We also thank Joost den Haan for his valuable inputs. Financial support for genetic analyzes was provided by the PACES research program of the Alfred-Wegener-Institute Helmholtz-Zentrum für Polar- und Meeresforschung.

## Literature

- Abed RMM, Garcia-Pichel F (2001) Long-term compositional changes after transplant in a microbial mat cyanobacterial community revealed using a polyphasic approach. *Environ Microbiol* 3:53-62
- Abed RMM, Palinska KA, Camoin G, Golubic S (2006) Common evolutionary origin of planktonic and benthic nitrogen-fixing oscillatorian cyanobacteria from tropical oceans. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 260:171-177
- Abed RMM, Golubic S, Garcia-Pichel F, Camoin GF, Sprachta S (2003) Characterization of microbialite-forming cyanobacteria in a tropical lagoon: Tikehau Atoll, Tuamotu, French Polynesia. *J Phycol* 39:862-873
- Albert S, O'Neil JM, Udy JW, Ahern KS, O'Sullivan CM, Dennison WC (2005) Blooms of the cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula* in coastal Queensland, Australia: disparate sites, common factors. *Mar Pollut Bull* 51:428-437
- Bak RP, Nieuwland G, Meesters EH (2005) Coral reef crisis in deep and shallow reefs: 30 years of constancy and change in reefs of Curaçao and Bonaire. *Coral Reefs* 24:475-479
- Barott KL, Rohwer FL (2012) Unseen players shape benthic competition on coral reefs. *Trends Microbiol* 20:621-628
- Bauer K, Diez B, Lugomela C, Seppala S, Borg AJ, Bergman B (2008) Variability in benthic diazotrophy and cyanobacterial diversity in a tropical intertidal lagoon. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 63:205-221
- Bergman B, Gallon JR, Rai AN, Stal LJ (1997) N<sub>2</sub>-fixation by non-heterocystous cyanobacteria. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* 19:139-185
- Capone DG (1993) Determination of nitrogenase activity in aquatic samples using the acetylene reduction procedure. *Handb Method Aquat Microb Ecol*:621-631
- Carpenter EJ, Price CC (1977) Nitrogen fixation, distribution, and production of *Oscillatoria (Trichodesmium) spp.* in the western Sargasso and Caribbean Seas. *Limnol Oceanogr* 22:60-72
- Charpy-Roubaud C, Larkum AWD (2005) Dinitrogen fixation by exposed communities on the rim of Tikehau atoll (Tuamotu Archipelago, French Polynesia). *Coral Reefs* 24:622-628
- Charpy-Roubaud C, Charpy L, Larkum A (2001) Atmospheric dinitrogen fixation by benthic communities of Tikehau Lagoon (Tuamotu Archipelago, French Polynesia) and its contribution to benthic primary production. *Mar Biol* 139:991-998
- Charpy L, Alliod R, Rodier M, Golubic S (2007) Benthic nitrogen fixation in the SW New Caledonia lagoon. *Aquat Microb Ecol* 47:73-81
- Charpy L, Casareto BE, Langlade MJ, Suzuki Y (2012a) Cyanobacteria in coral reef ecosystems: A review. *J Mar Biol* 2012:9
- Charpy L, Palinska KA, Abed RMM, Langlade MJ, Golubic S (2012b) Factors influencing microbial mat composition, distribution and dinitrogen fixation in three western Indian Ocean coral reefs. *Eur J Phycol* 47:51-66
- Charpy L, Palinska K, Casareto B, Langlade MJ, Suzuki Y, Abed RM, Golubic S (2010) Dinitrogen-fixing cyanobacteria in microbial mats of two shallow coral reef ecosystems. *Microb Ecol* 59:174-186
- Crossland CJ, Hatcher BG, Smith SV (1991) Role of coral reefs in global ocean production. *Coral Reefs* 10:55-64
- Den Haan J, Visser PM, Ganase A, Gooren E, Stal L, van Duyl F, Vermeij MJA, Huisman J (2014) Nitrogen fixation rates in algal turf communities of a degraded versus less degraded coral reef. *Coral Reefs* *Accepted manuscript (July 2014)*
- Den Haan J, Huisman J, Dekker F, Ten Brinke JL, Ford AK, Van Ooijen J, Van Duyl FC, Vermeij MJA, Visser PM (2013) Fast detection of nutrient limitation in macroalgae and seagrass with nutrient-induced fluorescence. *PLoS One* 8:e68834
- Diaz-Pulido G, McCook LJ, Dove S, Berkelmans R, Roff G, Kline DI, Weeks S, Evans RD, Williamson DH, Hoegh-Guldberg O (2009) Doom and boom on a resilient reef: climate change, algal overgrowth and coral recovery. *PLoS One* 4
- Elmetri I, Bell PRF (2004) Effects of phosphorus on the growth and nitrogen fixation rates of *Lyngbya majuscula*: implications for management in Moreton Bay, Queensland. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 281:27-35
- Garcia-Pichel F, Wojciechowski MF (2009) The evolution of a capacity to build supra-cellular ropes enabled filamentous cyanobacteria to colonize highly erodible substrates. *PLoS One* 4:e7801
- Gardner TA, Cote IM, Gill JA, Grant A, Watkinson AR (2003) Long-term region-wide declines in Caribbean corals. *Science* 301:958-960
- Glas MS, Sato Y, Ulstrup KE, Bourne DG (2012) Biogeochemical conditions determine virulence of black band disease in corals. *ISME J* 6:1526-1534
- Hallock P (2005) Global change and modern coral reefs: New opportunities to understand shallow-water carbonate depositional processes. *Sediment Geol* 175:19-33

- Hanson RB, Gundersen K (1976) Influence of sewage discharge on nitrogen fixation and nitrogen flux from coral reefs in Kaneohe Bay, Hawaii. *Appl Environ Microb* 31:942-948
- Hatcher BG (1997) Coral reef ecosystems: how much greater is the whole than the sum of the parts? *Coral Reefs* 16:S77-S91
- Hughes TP (1994) Catastrophes, phase shifts, and large-scale degradation of a Caribbean coral reef. *Science* 265:1547-1551
- Jackson JBC, Kirby MX, Berger WH, Bjorndal KA, Botsford LW, Bourque BJ, Bradbury RH, Cooke R, Erlandson J, Estes JA, Hughes TP, Kidwell S, Lange CB, Lenihan HS, Pandolfi JM, Peterson CH, Steneck RS, Tegner MJ, Warner RR (2001) Historical Overfishing and the Recent Collapse of Coastal Ecosystems. *Science* 293:629-637
- Karl D, Letelier R, Tupas L, Dore J, Christian J, Hebel D (1997) The role of nitrogen fixation in biogeochemical cycling in the subtropical North Pacific Ocean. *Nature* 388:533-538
- Kayanne H, Hirota M, Yamamuro M, Koike I (2005) Nitrogen fixation of filamentous cyanobacteria in a coral reef measured using three different methods. *Coral Reefs* 24:197-200
- King GM, Carlton RG, Sawyer TE (1990) Anaerobic metabolism and oxygen distribution in the carbonate sediments of a submarine-canyon. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 58:275-285
- Kohler KE, Gill SM (2006) Coral Point Count with Excel extensions (CPCe): A visual basic program for the determination of coral and substrate coverage using random point count methodology. *Comput Geosci* 32:1259-1269
- Komárek J, Anagnostidis K (2005) Süßwasserflora von Mitteleuropa. Cyanoprokaryota: 2. Teil/2nd Part: Oscillatoriales. Elsevier Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, München, pp1-759
- Komárek J, Hauer T (2009) CyanoDB. cz-On-line database of cyanobacterial genera. Worldwide electronic publication. Univ. of South Bohemia and Inst of Botany AS CR
- Lapointe BE (1997) Nutrient thresholds for bottom-up control of macroalgal blooms on coral reefs in Jamaica and southeast Florida. *Limnol Oceanogr* 42:1119-1131
- Larkum AWD, Kennedy IR, Muller WJ (1988) Nitrogen fixation on a coral reef. *Mar Biol* 98:143-155
- Larned ST (1998) Nitrogen- versus phosphorus-limited growth and sources of nutrients for coral reef macroalgae. *Mar Biol* 132:409-421
- Ludwig W, Strunk O, Westram R, Richter L, Meier H, Yadukumar, Buchner A, Lai T, Steppi S, Jobb G, Förster W, Brettske I, Gerber S, Ginhart AW, Gross O, Grumann S, Hermann S, Jost R, König A, Liss T, Lüßmann R, May M, Nonhoff B, Reichel B, Strehlow R, Stamatakis A, Stuckmann N, Vilbig A, Lenke M, Ludwig T, Bode A, Schleifer KH (2004) ARB: a software environment for sequence data. *Nucleic Acids Res* 32:1363-1371
- Luo YW, Doney SC, Anderson LA, Benavides M, Bode A, Bonnet S, Boström KH, Böttjer D, Capone DG, Carpenter EJ, Chen YL, Church MJ, Dore JE, Falcón LI, Fernández A, Foster RA, Furuya K, Gomez F, Gundersen K, Hynes AM, Karl DM, Kitajima S, Langlois RJ, LaRoche J, Letelier RM, Maranon E, McGillicuddy Jr DJ, Moisander PH, Moore CM, Mourino-Carballido B, Mulholland MR, Needoba JA, Orcutt KM, Poulton AJ, Raimbault P, Rees AP, Riemann L, Shiozaki T, Subramaniam A, Tyrrell T, Turk-Kubo KA, Varela M, Villareal TA, Webb EA, White AE, Wu J, Zehr JP (2012) Database of diazotrophs in global ocean: abundances, biomass and nitrogen fixation rates. *Earth Syst Sci Data Discuss* 5:47-106
- McDole T, Nulton J, Barott KL, Felts B, Hand C, Hatay M, Lee H, Nadon MO, Nosrat B, Salamon P, Bailey B, Sandin SA, Vargas-Angel B, Youle M, Zgliczynski BJ, Brainard RE, Rohwer F (2012) Assessing coral reefs on a pacific-wide scale using the microbialization score. *PLoS One* 7:e43233. doi:43210.41371/journal.pone.0043233
- Montoya JP, Voss M, Kahler P, Capone DG (1996) A simple, high-precision, high-sensitivity tracer assay for N<sub>2</sub>-fixation. *Appl Environ Microb* 62:986-993
- Muyzer G, Smalla K (1998) Application of denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) and temperature gradient gel electrophoresis (TGGE) in microbial ecology. *A Van Leeuw J Microb* 73:127-141
- Nagle DG, Paul VJ (1999) Production of secondary metabolites by filamentous tropical marine cyanobacteria: Ecological functions of the compounds. *J Phycol* 35:1412-1421
- Nuebel U, Garcia-Pichel F, Muyzer G (1997) PCR primers to amplify 16S rRNA genes from cyanobacteria. *Appl Environ Microb* 63:3327-3332
- O'Neil JM, Capone DG (1989) Nitrogenase activity in tropical carbonate marine sediments. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 56:145-156
- Paerl HW, Paul VJ (2012) Climate change: Links to global expansion of harmful cyanobacteria. *Water Res* 46:1349-1363
- Paul VJ, Thacker RW, Banks K, Golubic S (2005) Benthic cyanobacterial bloom impacts the reefs of South Florida (Broward County, USA). *Coral Reefs* 24:693-697
- Peterson RB, Burris RH (1976) Conversion of acetylene reduction rates to nitrogen fixation rates in natural populations of blue-green algae. *Anal Biochem* 73:404-410

- Porra RJ, Thompson WA, Kriedemann PE (1989) Determination of accurate extinction coefficients and simultaneous equations for assaying chlorophylls a and b extracted with four different solvents: verification of the concentration of chlorophyll standards by atomic absorption spectroscopy. *BBA Bioenergetics* 975:384-394
- Pruesse E, Quast C, Knittel K, Fuchs BM, Ludwig W, Peplies J, Glöckner FO (2007) SILVA: a comprehensive online resource for quality checked and aligned ribosomal RNA sequence data compatible with ARB. *Nucleic Acids Res* 35:7188-7196
- Richardson LL, Sekar R, Myers JL, Gantar M, Voss JD, Kaczmarek L, Remily ER, Boyer GL, Zimba PV (2007) The presence of the cyanobacterial toxin microcystin in black band disease of corals. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 272:182-187
- Roff G, Mumby PJ (2012) Global disparity in the resilience of coral reefs. *Trends Ecol Evol* 27:404-413
- Severin I, Stal LJ (2008) Light dependency of nitrogen fixation in a coastal cyanobacterial mat. *ISME J* 2:1077-1088
- Severin I, Stal LJ (2010) NifH expression by five groups of phototrophs compared with nitrogenase activity in coastal microbial mats. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 73:55-67
- Stal L, Severin I, Bolhuis H (2010) The Ecology of Nitrogen Fixation in Cyanobacterial Mats. In: Hallenbeck PC (ed) *Recent Advances in Phototrophic Prokaryotes*. Springer New York, pp31-45
- Stewart WD, Fitzgerald GP, Burris RH (1967) *In situ* studies on N<sub>2</sub>-fixation using the acetylene reduction technique. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 58:2071-2078
- Thacker RW, Paul VJ (2001) Are benthic cyanobacteria indicators of nutrient enrichment? Relationships between cyanobacterial abundance and environmental factors on the reef flats of Guam. *Bull Mar Sci* 69:497-508
- Thacker RW, Paul VJ (2004) Morphological, chemical, and genetic diversity of tropical marine cyanobacteria *Lyngbya* spp. and *Symploca* spp. (Oscillatoriales). *Appl Environ Microb* 70:3305-3312
- Thacker RW, Nagle DG, Paul VJ (1997) Effects of repeated exposures to marine cyanobacterial secondary metabolites on feeding by juvenile rabbitfish and parrotfish. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 147:21-29
- Van den Hoek C, Cortel-Breeman AM, Wanders JBW (1975) Algal zonation in the fringing coral reef of Curaçao, Netherlands antilles, in relation to zonation of corals and gorgonians. *Aquat Bot* 1:269-308
- Vooren CM (1981) Photosynthetic rates of benthic algae from the deep coral reef of Curaçao. *Aquat Bot* 10:143-159
- Wiebe WJ, Johannes RE, Webb KL (1975) Nitrogen fixation in a coral reef community. *Science* 188:257-259
- Zhou JZ, Bruns MA, Tiedje JM (1996) DNA recovery from soils of diverse composition. *Appl Environ Microb* 62:316-322



## Figures

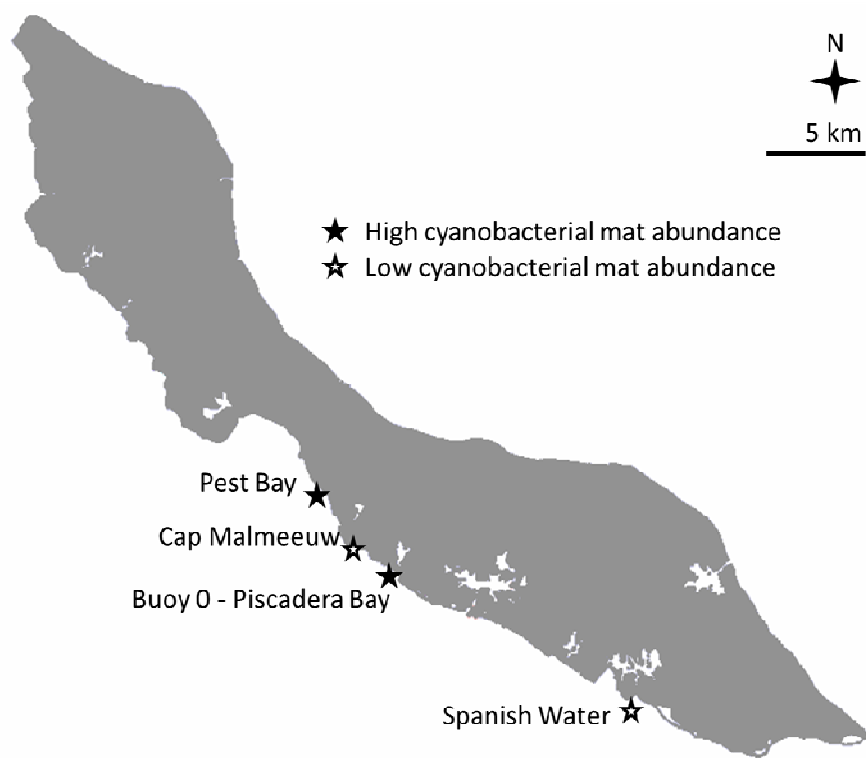


Fig.1: Map of Curaçao, The Netherlands Antilles. Stars illustrate study sites.

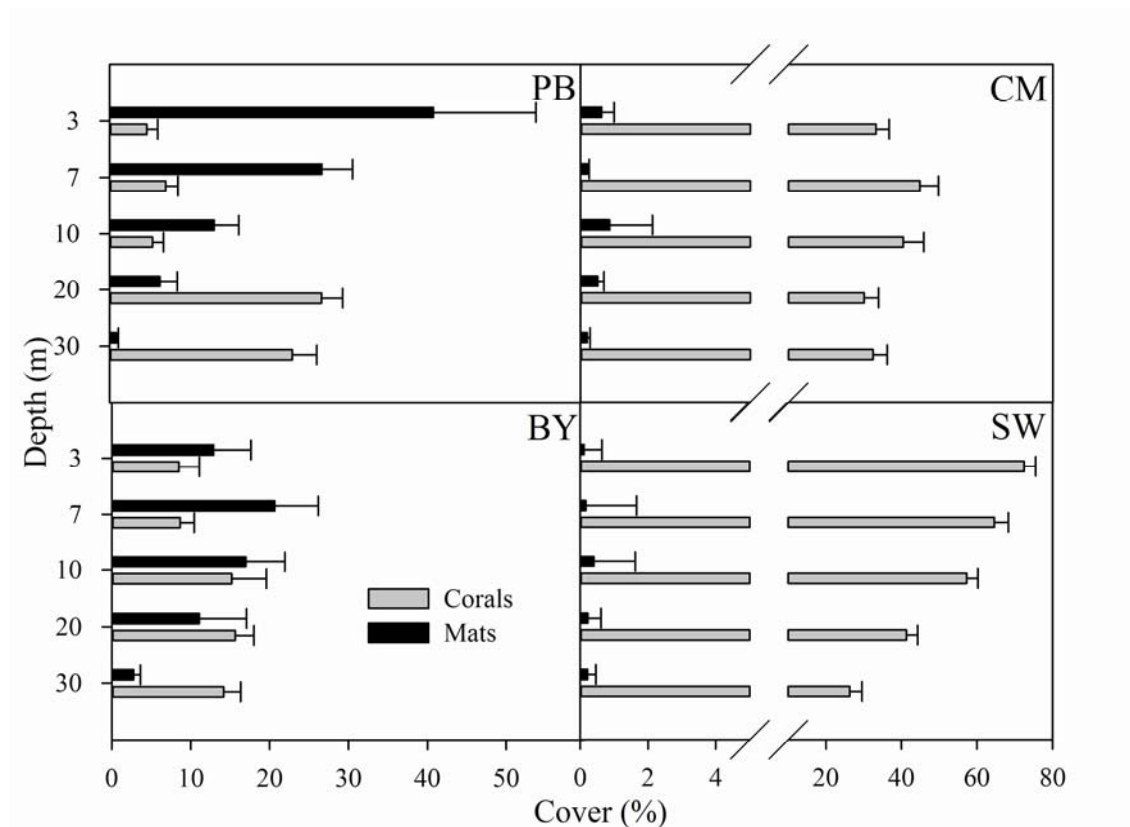


Fig.2: Cyanobacterial mat and coral abundance on four sites (Pest Bay = PB, Cap Malmoeuw = CM, Bouy0 = BY, Spanish Water = SW) at different depths. Error bars represent SEM.

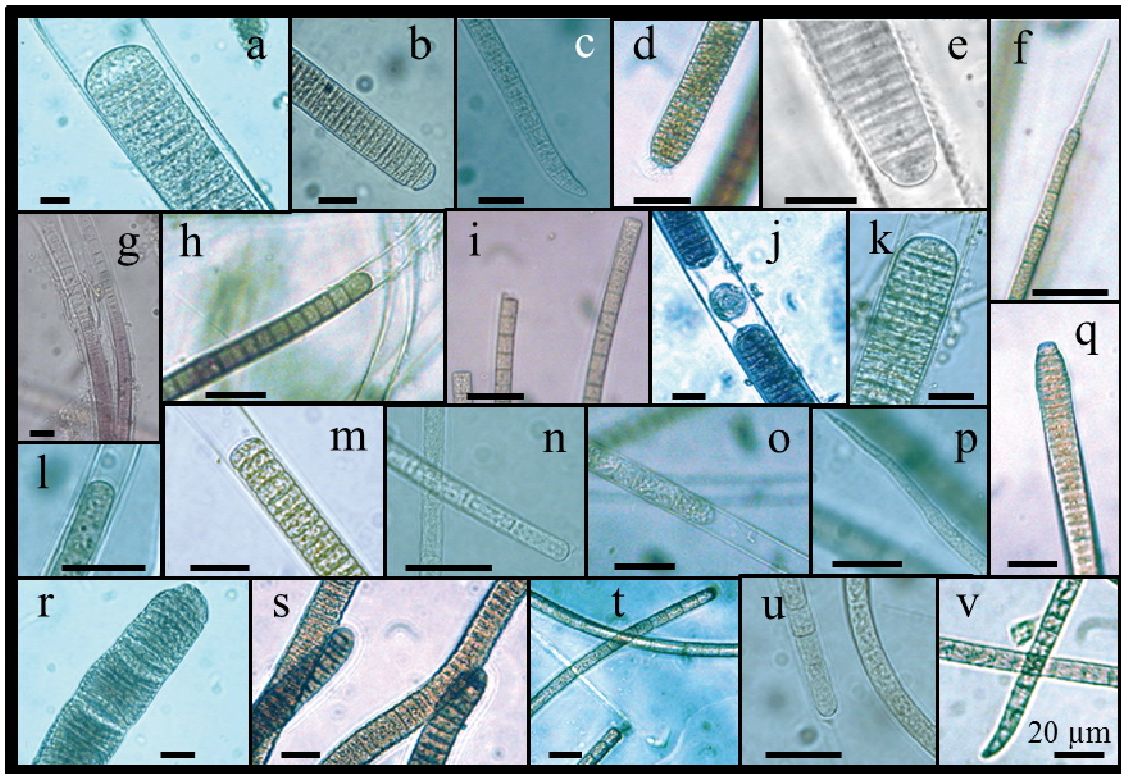


Fig.3: Microscopic photos of all found morphotypes: a) *L. majuscula* b) *H. glutinosum* c) *P. formosum* d) *P. nigroviride* e) *L. semiplena* f) *T. acutissimus* g) *D. utahensis* h) *Pseudanabaena* spp. i) *Schizothrix* spp. j) *L. aestuarii* k) *Lyngbya* spp. l) *S. hydroides* m) *L. sordida* n) *Phormidium* spp. o) *S. atlantica* p) *Trichocoleus* spp. q) *Oscillatoria* spp. r) *O. bonnemaisonii* s) *O. funiformis* t) *Tychonema* sp.2 u) *P. corium* v) *Tychonema* sp.1



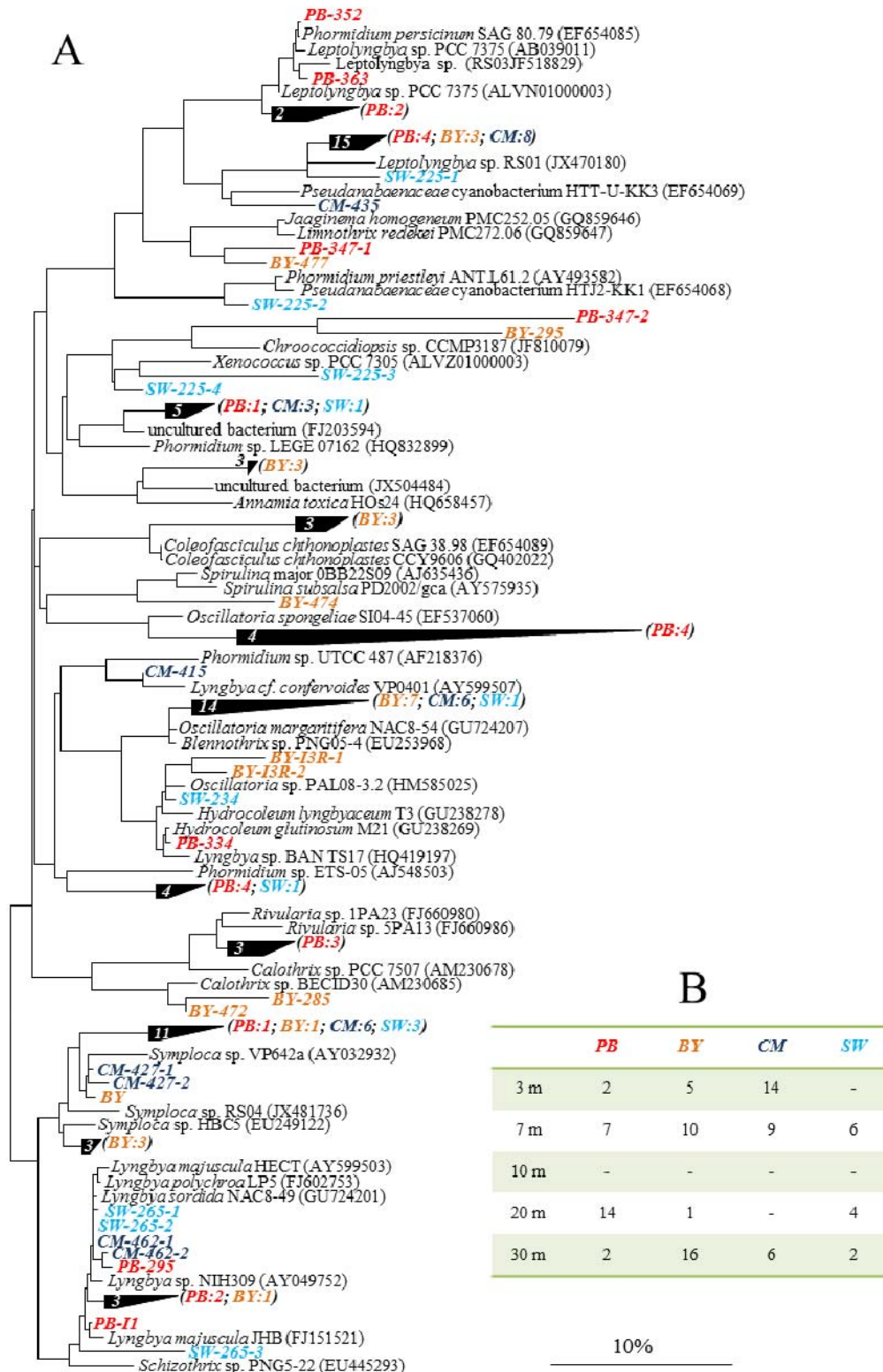


Fig.5: (A) Genetic tree of analyzed sequences constructed using maximum likelihood method. (B) Overview of number of sequences successfully sequenced (Pest Bay = PB, Cap Malmoew = CM, Bouy0 = BY, Spanish Water = SW).

## **Tables**

**Table 1:** Overview of total number of samples per site and number of detected cyanobacterial morphotypes at each depth

Mat abundance	High		Low	
	PB	BY	CM	SW
Number of mats collected	127	132	100	119
Number of quadrates deployed	62	60	74	63
Cyanobacterial species richness per sample	1-3	1-4	1-4	1-2
Total number of different cyanobacteria at				
3 m	15	9	15	8
7 m	10	14	13	15
10 m	14	18	10	12
20 m	14	16	14	14
30 m	11	12	12	11

Table 2: Nitrogen fixation rates per biomass and area of incubated cyanobacterial mats. Rates are converted from Ethylene production to nitrogen fixation using a factor of 4 (Peterson & Burrell 1976).

Mat	Dominant cyanobacteria	Sites found at	Depth (m)	Chl <i>a</i> concentration ( $\mu\text{g Chl } a \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ mat}$ )	Nitrogen fixation per biomass ( $\text{nmol N}_2 \mu\text{g Chl } a^{-1} \text{ time}^{-1}$ )			Areal nitrogen fixation per $\text{m}^{-2}$ mat ( $\text{mg N m}^{-2} \text{ time}^{-1}$ )		
					Dark (12h)	Light (12h)	Day (24h)	Dark (12h)	Light (12h)	Day (24h)
A	<i>H. glutinosum</i> & <i>O. bonnemaisonii</i>	PB, BY, CM, SW	7	0,7 ± 0,1	46,5 ± 7,8	120,3 ± 18,0	166,8 ± 19,3	2,2 ± 0,3	7,2 ± 0,5	9,3 ± 0,8
B	<i>H. glutinosum</i> & <i>L. majuscula</i>	PB, BY, CM, SW	7	0,9 ± 0,1	19,5 ± 3,7	47,1 ± 7,1	66,6 ± 14,8	4,3 ± 1,0	10,1 ± 0,5	14,4 ± 1,5
C	<i>O. bonnemaisonii</i>	PB, BY	7	21,3 ± 2,2	1,1 ± 0,1	9,3 ± 1,7	10,5 ± 1,6	14,9 ± 0,1	154,2 ± 25,3	169,1 ± 25,4
D	<i>Oscillatoria</i> sp.	PB, BY, CM, SW	20	2,3 ± 0,1	1,6 ± 0,1	29,8 ± 4,5	31,4 ± 4,4	0,3 ± 0,1	2,5 ± 1,4	2,7 ± 1,5
E	<i>L. majuscula</i> & <i>T. acutissimus</i>	PB, BY, CM, SW	20	1,9 ± 0,2	2,3 ± 1,3	19,5 ± 1,6	21,8 ± 0,4	0,6 ± 0,3	3,6 ± 0,3	4,3 ± 0,6
F	<i>Dichothrix</i> sp.	PB, BY, CM, SW	3	1,7 ± 0,1	2,0 ± 0,2	4,5 ± 1,3	6,5 ± 1,1	0,4 ± 0,1	1,5 ± 0,4	1,9 ± 0,5

**Supplements**

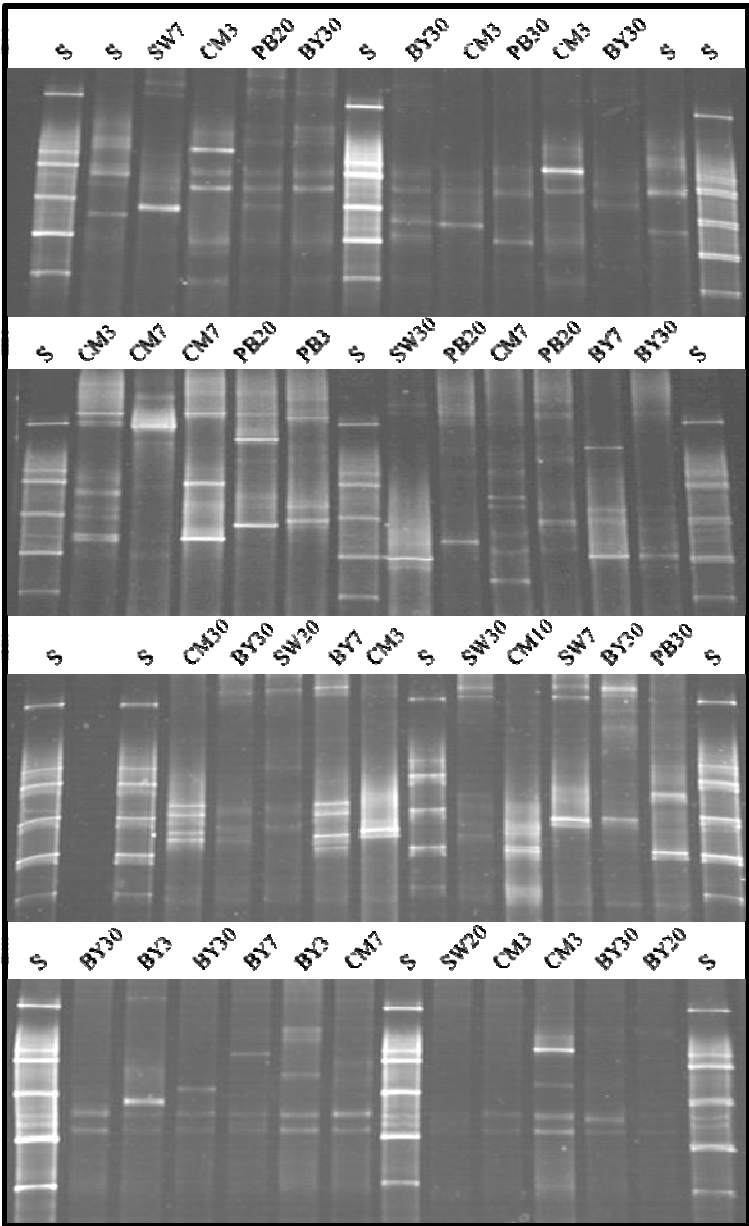


Fig.S1: Example of DGGE gels.



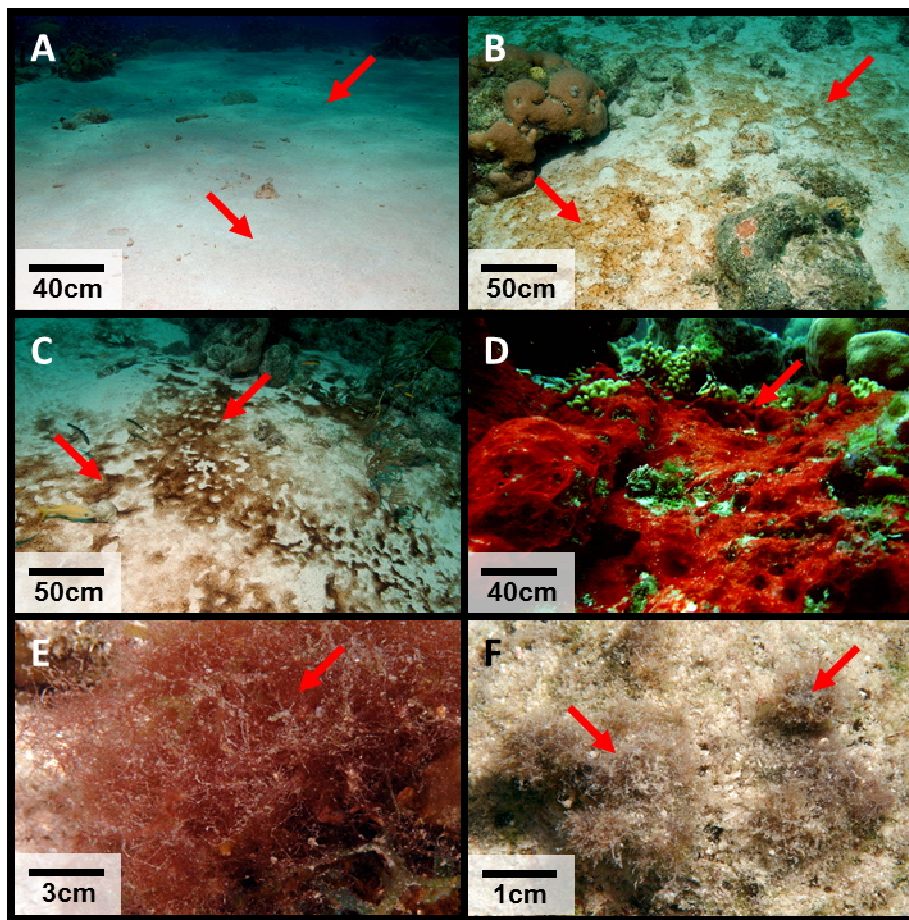


Fig.S2: Large scale patches of different cyanobacterial mats on Curaçao which were analyzed for nitrogen fixation. Dominant species: (A) *Hydrocoleum glutinosum* & *Oscillatoria bonnemaisonii*, (B) *Hydrocoleum glutinosum* & *Lyngbya majuscula*, (C) *O. bonnemaisonii*, (D) *Oscillatoria* sp., (E) *Lyngbya majuscula* & *Trichocoleus acutissimus*, (F) *Dichothrix* sp.

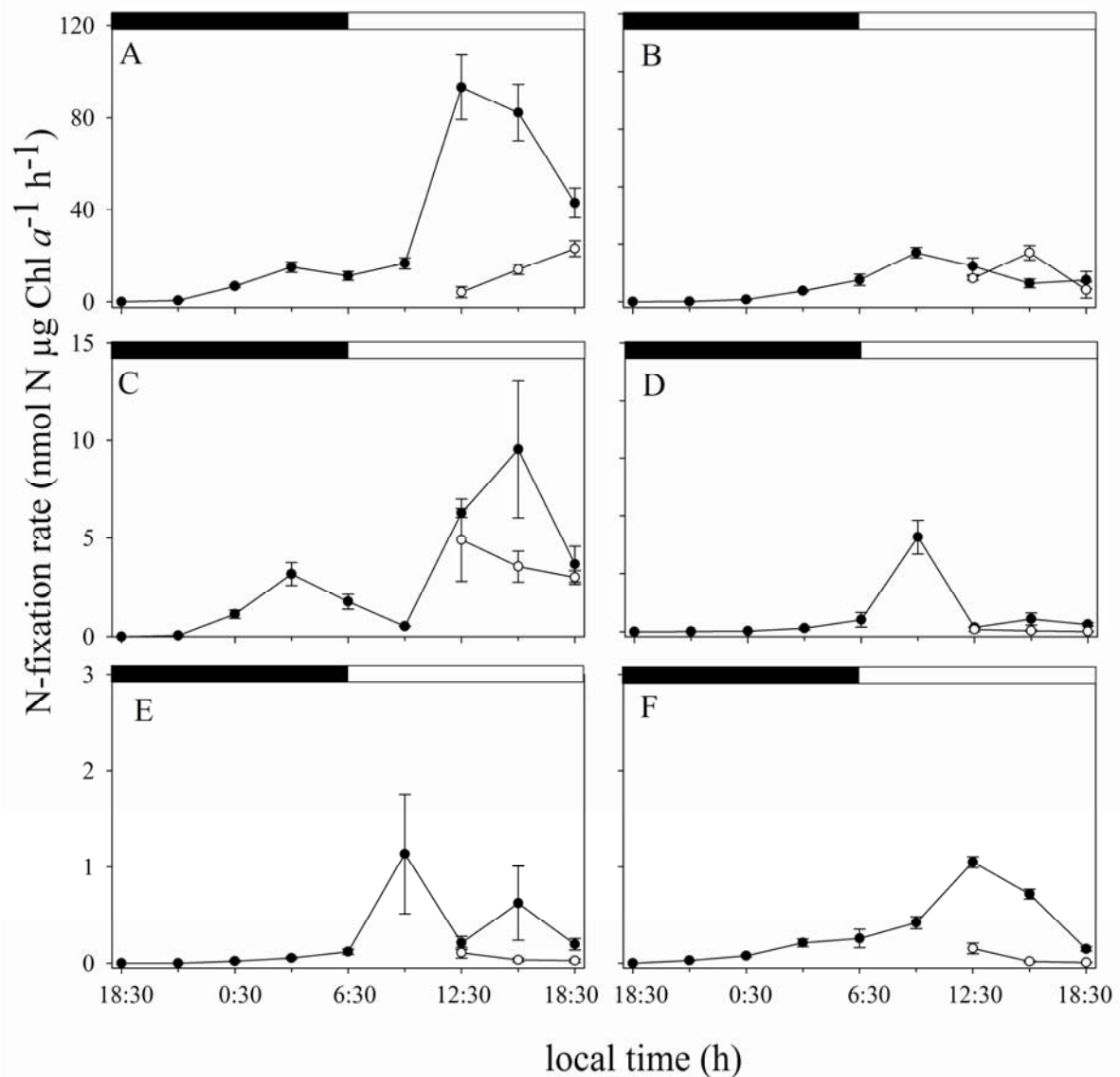


Fig.S3: Nitrogen fixation rates of benthic cyanobacterial mats, calculated from acetylene reduction rates using the conversion factor 4 (Peterson and Burris 1976). Values represent the mean of triplicates. Error bars represent standard error of the mean. White symbols represent dark-incubated samples. Dominant mats – A, B, C, D, E, F. Note the difference in Y-axis scaling between graphs. Brown mat (C) had about 10x higher chlorophyll a content than other mat types.





---

# 4. Manuscript III

MS III: High dissolved organic carbon release by benthic cyanobacterial mats in a Caribbean reef ecosystem

(Submitted to Scientific Reports)

## High dissolved organic carbon release by benthic cyanobacterial mats in a Caribbean reef ecosystem

Hannah J. Brocke\*<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Frank Wenzhoefer<sup>1,4</sup>, Dirk de Beer<sup>1</sup>, Benjamin Mueller<sup>5,6</sup>, Fleur C. van Duyl<sup>5,6</sup>, Maggy M. Nugues<sup>3,6,7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Max Planck Institute for Marine Microbiology (MPI Bremen), Celsiusstr. 1, 28359 Bremen, Germany*

<sup>2</sup> *Leibniz Center for Tropical Marine Ecology (ZMT), Fahrenheitstr. 6, 28359 Bremen, Germany*

<sup>3</sup> *CRIOBE – USR 3278, CNRS-EPHE-UPVD, 58 Avenue Paul Alduy, 66860 Perpignan Cedex, France*

<sup>4</sup> *Alfred Wegener Institute, Am Handelshafen 12, 27570 Bremerhaven, Germany*

<sup>5</sup> *Royal Netherlands Institute for Sea Research (NIOZ), P.O. Box 59, 1790AB Den Burg, Texel, The Netherlands*

<sup>6</sup> *CARMABI Foundation, Piscaderabaai z/n, P.O. Box 2090, Willemstad, Curaçao*

<sup>7</sup> *Laboratoire d'Excellence "CORAIL"*

\*Corresponding author: Hannah J. Brocke

E-mail: hbrocke@mpi-bremen.de

Phone: +49 421 2028 836

Fax: +49 421 2028 690

## Abstract

Benthic cyanobacterial mats (BCMs) are increasing in abundance on coral reefs worldwide. However, their impacts on biogeochemical cycling in the surrounding water and sediment are virtually unknown. By measuring chemical fluxes in benthic chambers placed over sediment covered by BCMs and sediment with BCMs removed on coral reefs in Curaçao, Southern Caribbean, we found that sediment covered by BCMs released 1.4 and 3.5 mmol C m<sup>-2</sup> h<sup>-1</sup> of dissolved organic carbon (DOC) during day and night, respectively. Conversely, sediment with BCMs removed took up DOC, with day and night uptake rates of 0.9 and 0.6 mmol C m<sup>-2</sup> h<sup>-1</sup>. DOC release by BCMs was higher than reported rates for benthic algae (turf and macroalgae) and was estimated to represent 74% of the total DOC released over a 24h diel cycle at our study site. The high nocturnal release of DOC by BCMs is most likely the result of anaerobic metabolism and degradation processes, as shown by high respiration rates at the mat surface during nighttime. We conclude that BCMs are significant sources of DOC. Their increased abundance on coral reefs will lead to increased DOC release into the water column, which is likely to have negative implications for reef health.

## Introduction

Cyanobacteria are a common benthic and planktonic component of coral reef ecosystems<sup>1</sup>. They are important contributors to primary production, nitrogen fixation and reef building<sup>1,2</sup>. In recent decades however, many coral reefs have experienced massive blooms of noxious benthic species forming dense mats over the seabed<sup>3-6</sup>. These BCMs inhibit coral settlement and recruitment, potentially limiting the ability of corals to recover from disturbances<sup>7</sup>. They also act as coral pathogens<sup>8</sup> and disturb coral reef-associated microbial communities<sup>9</sup>. The

blooms are difficult to control by grazers as these organisms produce potent allelochemicals that deter feeding<sup>10,11</sup>. They also appear to be facilitated by environmental conditions associated with anthropogenic impacts and global climate change, which are likely to become worse in the near future. Therefore, it is predicted that their abundance will increase in the coming decades<sup>2,12</sup>.

Aquatic primary producers, such as cyanobacteria, release part of their photosynthetically fixed carbon as DOC into the water column<sup>e.g.13-16</sup>. Changes in the abundance of primary producers can alter the quantity and chemical composition of organic materials supplied to the reef environment and have long-term impacts on reef communities<sup>17-19</sup>. For example, algal exudates are thought to play a pivotal role in community shifts from coral to algal dominance occurring on many coral reefs worldwide<sup>18</sup>. Corals can retain organic materials by trapping particles from the water column, which are subsequently remineralized<sup>20</sup> and they can release DOC<sup>16,21,22</sup>. However, benthic algae release higher amounts of, and comparatively more neutral sugar rich, DOC than corals<sup>19,23</sup>. Algal exudates have been shown to induce microbe-induced coral mortality<sup>24</sup>, foster faster growth of less diverse and more pathogenic microbes than coral exudates<sup>23</sup> and favor net heterotrophic metabolism<sup>19</sup>.

Despite the increasing abundance of BCMs and the recent focus on biogeochemical cycling and microbial processes, hardly anything is known about the DOC release of BCMs and their impact on carbon cycling in coral reefs. BCMs release DOC, either as photosynthates<sup>14</sup> and as products of anaerobic metabolism and degradation processes at night<sup>15</sup>. Their exudates are thought to play an important role in controlling bacterioplankton activity in aquatic systems<sup>25</sup>. However, most studies on carbon cycling in coral reefs have focused on planktonic cyanobacteria<sup>26</sup>. The goal of this study was to investigate the influence of BCMs covering large areas of coral reef sediment on biogeochemical processes in Curaçao, Southern Caribbean. Firstly, we estimated DOC, dissolved inorganic carbon (DIC), oxygen



and inorganic nutrient fluxes over diel cycles using benthic chambers placed over sediment covered by BCMs and sediment with BCMs removed. Secondly, to assess the influence of BCMs on sedimentary carbon cycling, we compared the carbon budgets of both experimental treatments. Thirdly, to estimate the contribution of BCMs to the DOC pool at the reef scale, we assessed the cover of the major benthic components at our study site and multiplied their cover with their respective DOC release rates over a diel cycle using the results of this and other studies. Finally, the vertical distribution of oxygen was determined across the sediment-water interface with and without the presence of BCMs using microsensors to investigate photosynthetic and respiration processes.

## Results

Fluxes of  $O_2$ , DIC and DOC in sediment covered with BCMs (CYA treatment) were higher than in sediment with BCMs experimentally removed (CTRL 1 treatment) (Table 1). During the day, sediment covered with BCMs released  $O_2$  and took up DIC, with 5-6 times higher fluxes than sediment with BCMs removed. During the night,  $O_2$  was respired and DIC was released, with 3-4 times higher fluxes. Sediment covered with BCMs net released 1.4 (SD 1.2)  $\text{mmol C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$  DOC during the day and doubled this amount during the night [3.5 (SD 2.0)  $\text{mmol C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$ ]. Conversely, sediment from which BCMs were removed took up DOC during both day and night [i.e. -0.9 (SD 0.6) and -0.6 (SD 0.7)  $\text{mmol C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$ ]. Net fluxes of inorganic nutrients over the sediment water interface were very low and often close to detection limits ( $\text{NH}_4^+ < 0.07 \mu\text{M}$ ,  $\text{NO}_2^- / \text{NO}_3^- < 0.05$ ,  $\text{PO}_4^{3-} < 0.01$ ; Table 1). No net nutrient release was observed, indicating that cells from the BCMs were not lysing/dying during the incubations. Benthic chambers were also placed over undisturbed sediment without BCMs (CTRL 2 treatment). This second control did not differ from the first control (sediment from which were BCMs removed) in either DIC, oxygen or nutrient fluxes (Table 1). DOC fluxes

were not measured on naturally bare sediments. During the incubations, salinity was consistently 35 PSU in all chambers. Daytime PAR availability did not differ among the experimental treatments (Table 1). Water temperatures were slightly lower during the incubations on naturally bare sediments compared to the other treatments, but differences were minute ( $\leq 0.4$  °C) (Table 1).

Over a 24h diel cycle, the carbon budgets indicated that the presence of BCMs reduced the net organic carbon input into the sediment by 57%, with net uptake rates of 0.6 (SD 2.8)  $\text{mmol C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$  for sediment with BCMs and 1.4 (SD 1.5)  $\text{mmol C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$  for sediment with BCMs removed (Fig. 1). Rates of daytime DOC release by BCMs were within the range of rates reported for macroalgae or turf, both of which generally also released DOC (Table 2). No clear trends were recognizable among macroalgal divisions when pooling the different studies. Corals generally showed a net uptake of DOC. Nighttime DOC release by BCMs was higher than rates obtained in *ex situ* dark incubations for most primary producers in coral reefs.

At our study site, the ecosystem compartments that produced DOC (BCM, macroalgae and turf) covered 24, 17 and 19 % of the seabed, respectively (Table 3a). Averaged over the reef and over a 24 h cycle, the BCM, macroalgae and turf were estimated to release DOC at rates of 0.59, 0.04 and 0.18  $\text{mmol C m}^{-2} \text{ reef h}^{-1}$ , respectively. The two other ecosystem compartments (corals and bare sediments) did not release DOC over a 24 h cycle. Thus, BCM contributed to 74 % of the total DOC released. Taking into account the net uptake of DOC by corals (13% cover) and bare sediments (25% cover), the reef yielded a net release of DOC (+0.19  $\text{mmol C m}^{-2} \text{ reef h}^{-1}$ ). In a theoretical scenario with all BCM removed, the reef yielded a net uptake of DOC (-0.6  $\text{mmol C m}^{-2} \text{ reef h}^{-1}$ ) (Table 3b).

O<sub>2</sub> microprofiles measured over a 24 hour cycle showed that, during the day, maximal O<sub>2</sub> concentrations were 2-8 times higher in sediment covered with BCM than in sediment next to BCM (Fig. 2). The depth of the oxygenated layer was reduced when BCM covered

the sediment. During the night, the sediment and BCMs became rapidly anoxic up to the surface.

## Discussion

The results of this study provide the first rates of DOC release by BCMs on coral reefs. Our comparison between daytime and nighttime rates with previously reported DOC releases by macroalgae, turfs and corals on coral reefs worldwide suggest that BCMs release high quantities of DOC into the water column, especially at night. DOC release by Caribbean benthic primary producers on coral reefs has been shown to be positively related to light intensity<sup>16,22,27,28</sup>. Similarly, DOC release by hot spring cyanobacterial mats is enhanced under elevated light intensities<sup>14</sup>. Therefore we expected nocturnal DOC release to be lower than during the day. However, our study demonstrates a high nocturnal release of DOC by BCMs. During daytime, DOC is most likely released by the excretion of photosynthates, as supported by the high rates of oxygen production at the mat surface (Fig. 2). During nighttime, the released DOC most likely consists of products from incomplete organic matter degradation and fermentation<sup>29</sup>, as supported by the high heterotrophic activities in the mat (Fig. 2). Several species of *Oscillatoria* maintain their metabolism by glycogen-glucose fermentation to survive and grow under dark and anaerobic conditions<sup>30-32</sup>.

When roughly estimating the areal DOC release on the reef flat at Pest Bay by combining literature data and results of this study, BCMs, with a coverage of 24 %, provided the largest positive contribution to the DOC pool. Unlike other benthic primary producers on coral reefs, BCMs released large amounts of DOC during both day and night. DOC released by other primary producers, such as algae, typically increases with light intensity and thus decrease with water depth<sup>16,22,33</sup>. However, the dark DOC release by BCMs may not be restricted by depth and seasonal variations in daylight or cloudy weather. The presence of

BCMs also annihilated the capacity of sediment to act as a net sink for DOC. This largely affected the DOC pool at reef scale, with the reef switching from being a net sink to a net source of DOC when BCMs covered 24 % of the seabed (Table 3a vs b).

The presence of BCMs reduced the net carbon gain in the sediment by more than half. Sediment with BCMs showed a net primary production, high respiration rates and released large quantities of DOC. In contrast, sediment with BCMs removed revealed a lower net production and also respired less and took up DOC from the water column. Sediments, including carbonate sediments on coral reefs, are a well-known sink for organic matter, such as DOC, through recycling and burial<sup>34-38</sup>. For example, Werner et al.<sup>36</sup> estimated that the total area of Heron Reef occupied by sediments (sediment area = 19.5 km<sup>2</sup>) showed annual turnover rates of 3 700 to 13 000 t C. Our results suggest that the presence of BCMs over coral reef sediment may influence sedimentary recycling processes and result in larger DOC pools in the water column.

The impact of the released DOC from BCMs into the surrounding water will depend on its bioavailability. Lactate, glycolate, formate, ethanol and acetate are released during nocturnal fermentation processes in the genus *Oscillatoria*<sup>32</sup>. Such compounds are easily degraded by microbes. They could favor more heterotrophic metabolism, as shown for algal exudates<sup>19</sup> and lead to a system-wide decrease in DOC concentrations via enhanced heterotrophy and co-metabolism in which a surplus of labile carbon allow bacteria to use refractory carbon sources<sup>39</sup>. Further supporting the assumption that BCMs can provide bioavailable DOC, heterotrophic metabolism was 10 fold higher above cyanobacterial/algal dominated reefs called Black Reefs in Central Pacific<sup>40</sup>. The released DOC could also affect nearby corals. Fermentation products, such as lactate, have been shown to cause coral mortality in aquaria<sup>41</sup>. BCMs produce potent allelochemicals<sup>10,11,42</sup>. Both lipo- and hydrophilic extracts from two species of *Lyngbya* cyanobacteria enhanced the growth of coral reef-associated bacterial taxa<sup>9</sup>.

There are some uncertainties in our budget calculation. Firstly, in our reef-scale DOC calculations, we used DOC fluxes from sediment with BCMs experimentally removed, as no DOC data were available for undisturbed BCM-free sediment. As all other fluxes were the same, we assume that the DOC fluxes were representative for a natural situation. Secondly, our budget calculation over whole reefs includes literature data obtained from ex situ incubations (fluxes on corals, turf and macrophytes). Stressful sampling and maintenance in the artificial laboratory environment can lead to overestimation of the DOC release, due to cutting of tissue and unrealistic hydraulic conditions<sup>16,33</sup>. Indeed we observed a rapid deterioration of the health of the mats upon ex situ incubations (lysis), thus for the BCMs we rely on our in situ data. Possibly due to different nutrients, light and temperature regimes, the reported DOC releases of benthic algae and corals vary strongly between studies. In short, the literature data may provide an overestimation of the DOC release by corals and turf, which further emphasizes the importance of BCMs for carbon cycling in coral reefs.

Although further investigations of DOC release by BCMs and undisturbed sediment are warranted, this study supports that BCMs are significant sources of DOC and can strongly contribute to the DOC pool on coral reefs. Their increased abundance will lead to increased DOC supply to the reef overlying water and have profound consequences for element cycling, microbial processes and coral survival in tropical reefs.

## Methods

**Study site.** The experiments were performed between September and November 2011 at 7 to 8 m water depth on a fringing coral reef at Pest Bay on the leeward side of the island of Curaçao (Fig. S1a; 12°09'894''N 69°00'657''W). At this depth, the reef consisted of coral heads separated by sand patches largely covered by brown-colored BCMs (Fig. S1b). The

mats were primarily dominated by *Oscillatoria bonnemaisonii* P.L.Crouan & H.M.Crouan ex Gomont, a common bloom-forming genus on coral reefs<sup>43</sup>.

***In situ* benthic chamber experiment.** To investigate the exchange rates of O<sub>2</sub>, DIC, DOC and nutrients (PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>) across the sediment-water interface, benthic chambers were deployed over three types of carbonate sediment: (1) sediment covered with BCMs (CYA), (2) sediment initially covered with BCMs, but experimentally removed (CTRL 1), and (3) sediment without BCMs (CTRL 2).

We used a modified version of the *in situ* benthic chamber used in Cook et al.<sup>44</sup> and Huettel et al.<sup>45</sup>. The benthic chambers consisted of an acrylic cylinder (Ø 190 mm) with a compensator bag for diver-operated time-series sample retrieval (Fig. 1b). The chamber were inserted into the sediment (10-15 cm) and sealed with a lid. Mixing of the overlying water was maintained by a rotating acrylic stirrer disc (10 cm diameter). The stirring speed of the disk was set to a "non-advective mode" at 20 rpm with a reversing rotational direction every 15 s to ensure mixing without creating a pressure gradient<sup>44</sup>. The mixing process was validated by adding a tracer (ink) and following the color visually over time and space prior to the experiments. After addition of the tracer, the stirred chamber was entirely and homogeneously colored within two minutes. The chamber enclosed a seafloor area of 284 cm<sup>2</sup>. BCMs covered  $\geq 90$  % of the surface area of each benthic chamber for the CYA and CTRL 1 (i.e. before experimental removal) treatments (Fig. 1b). The overlaying water column was 4–6 liters (equivalent to chamber height of 10–15 cm).

Incubations were performed day- (start: 10:30 AM  $\pm$  30 mins) and night-time (start: 08:30 PM  $\pm$  30 min) for a duration of 6 h each. Water samples (180 ml) were slowly withdrawn over a period of 5 min from the overlying water of the chambers through a stopcock at the start (T0), after 3 h (T3) and after 6 h (T6). The replacement of the sample volume was ensured through a volume compensator attached to the chamber (Fig. S1b).

The chamber set up consisted of four individual chambers linked to a single battery by 2 m long cables which prevented placing the chambers simultaneously in sediments with BCMs (CYA) and without BCMs (CTRL 2), but allowed each chamber to be positioned at least 2 m apart. Thus, all 4 chambers were first deployed on sediment with BCMs (CYA), with day and night incubations performed over two consecutive days (i.e. day 1: day incubations, day 2: night incubations) without moving the chambers. Still without moving the chambers, the mats were removed by hand shaking min. 18 h before the start of the incubations for inducing equilibrium of sediment. Another batch of day and night incubations were run on day 4 and 5 (CTRL 1). In between running the CYA and CTRL 1 incubations, the chambers were left opened to allow water exchange. The chambers were then moved to an area free of BCM to run the CTRL 2 day and night incubations. The same procedure was repeated twice using new patches (total deployment area: ca. 500 m<sup>2</sup>), followed by an additional batch of CYA chambers, resulting in 12 replicates for CYA, and 8 replicates for both CTRL 1 and CTRL 2 for each day and night incubation. Light and temperature was monitored during the experiment using loggers (Hobbo Pendant, Onset).

**Sample processing.** Oxygen concentrations were measured after retrieval of samples on land at *in situ* temperature with an oxygen optode (Hach HQ10+LDO). Salinity was measured with a refractometer to check for groundwater seepage which, if present, would be expected to lower salinity. For DIC analyses, 6 ml of each sample was transferred into gas tight exetainers without headspace, fixed with mercury chloride, and stored in the dark at 4 °C. DIC concentrations were measured with the flow injection method (conductivity detector: VWR scientific model 1054) according to Hall & Aller<sup>46</sup>.

Samples for DOC (40 ml) were filtered (< 20 kPa Hg suction pressure) over a 0.2 µm polycarbonate filter (Whatman, 25 mm). Prior to filtration, filters, glassware and pipette tips were rinsed three times with acid (10 ml 0.4 M HCl) and twice with sample water (10 ml).

Afterwards 20 ml of the sample water was filtered, each filtrate containing DOC was transferred to a pre-combusted (4 h at 450 °C) glass ampoule and sealed immediately after acidification with 6–7 drops of concentrated HCl (38%) to remove inorganic C and stored at 4 °C until analysis. There were not enough glass ampoules to measure DOC in the three experimental treatments so CTRL 2 was excluded. DOC concentrations were measured using a total organic C analyzer (TOC-VCPN; Shimadzu) according to Ogawa et al.<sup>47</sup>. The instrument was calibrated with a standard addition curve of Potassium Phthalate (0; 25; 50; 100; 200  $\mu\text{mol C l}^{-1}$ ). A consensus reference materials provided by Hansell and Chen of the University of Miami (Batch 12, 2012; 41-44  $\mu\text{mol C l}^{-1}$ ) was used as positive control. Concentrations measured for the entire batch gave an average value of 45 (SD 2)  $\mu\text{mol C l}^{-1}$ . Average analytical error of the instrument was < 3 % (5-7 injections per sample).

Samples for nutrients (50 ml) were immediately filtered with 0.22  $\mu\text{m}$  syringe filters (Minisart® NML sterile Syringe Filters 16534, Hydrophilic), stored in 6 ml Pony vials and frozen (-20 °C). Nutrients were also analyzed at NIOZ, Texel, using continuous flow analysis via a Quatro auto-analyzer (Seal Analytical, UK) following the methodologies of Grasshoff et al.<sup>48</sup> for  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{NO}_2^-$ , Helder & De Vries<sup>49</sup> for  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and Murphy & Riley<sup>50</sup> for  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ .

**Flux and carbon budget.** Fluxes of  $\text{O}_2$ , DIC, DOC and nutrients were calculated from the linear regression of the respective concentration versus time<sup>51</sup>:

$$\text{Flux} = dC/dt * V_{\text{chamber}}/A_{\text{chamber}}$$

where  $dC/dt$  is the change of the concentration over the incubation time,  $V_{\text{chamber}}$  is the volume of enclosed bottom water, and  $A_{\text{chamber}}$  is the surface area enclosed by the chamber. Positive fluxes show a release of the solute across the sediment-water interface into the bottom water, while negative fluxes indicate an uptake of the solute. Error estimates caused by water efflux



through the sediment were calculated for all chambers using maximal and minimal values for each treatment. Flux data were tested by one-way ANOVA with experimental treatment (i.e. CYA vs CTRL 1 vs CTRL 2) as fixed factor for each day and night period, followed by Scheffe posthoc tests.

Carbon budget calculations were based on the assumption that for each mole of oxygen produced/respired, one mole of carbon is fixed/respired (1:1). Oxygen flux data were thus used as a base for the calculations. Carbon budgets were estimated for sediments with and without BCMs using data from the CYA and CTRL 1 treatments, respectively. O<sub>2</sub> fluxes during the day were used as net production rates (NP). Carbon budgets were then calculated by subtracting from NP all carbon losses by respiration in the night and DOC releases/uptakes. Standard deviation (SD) of each carbon budget was calculated by taking the square root of the sum of all SD each to the power of two used in the calculation.

**Reef scale DOC calculations.** To compare DOC release rates of BCMs with other reported rates, we compiled data on benthic primary producers of coral reefs from the literature. To estimate the contribution of BCMs to the DOC pool in the water column at the reef scale, percent cover of major benthic groups (BCM, macroalgae, turf, corals and sediment not covered by BCMs) were determined from 20 quadrats of 4 m<sup>2</sup> (2 x 2 m), which were haphazardly placed at 7 m depth at Pest Bay. Each quadrat was photographed on November 2011 using a series of four overlapping photographs (ca. 1.5 m<sup>2</sup> each) which were subsequently assembled to make one overview photograph. Each overview photograph was analysed using the program Coral Point Count with Excel Extensions (CPCe) using 120 points<sup>52</sup>. DOC release/uptake rates for BCM and sediment using data from the CYA and CTRL 1 treatments, respectively. DOC release/uptake rates for macroalgae (*Dictyota*), corals (*Madracis*) and turf (daytime only) were taken from Mueller et al.<sup>16</sup>. Mueller et al.<sup>16</sup> determined DOC release in *ex situ* incubations in April 2011 (daytime incubations) and

between May and July 2010 (dark incubations) using samples collected at 8 m depth near the Carmabi biological research station (Fig. S1a; 12°7'18.06''N, 68°58'10.59''W). Night DOC release for turf was not available in their study. Thus data were taken from Haas et al.<sup>19</sup> which conducted nighttime *ex situ* incubations using turf algae collected at 2-2.5 m depth in Moorea, French Polynesia. Individual DOC release/uptake rates over a diel cycle were multiplied by the cover of the major benthic components at our study site to obtain their respective contribution to the DOC pool at reef scale.

***In situ* sediment oxygen profiles.** To document the mat activity, vertical profiles of dissolved oxygen were measured over a 24 h cycle at 40 min intervals in the center and outside of five BCM patches at Pest Bay using an *in situ* diver operated microsensors<sup>53</sup>. Profiles were measured in 200 µm steps until anoxic sediments (i.e. consistently low values) were detected. Calibrations were done by assuming the overlying water to be 100% saturated with oxygen and deeper sediment anoxic. Analysis of the profiles was done using custom-made programs MPR-plotter and L@MP.

## References

- 1 Charpy, L., Palinska, K. A., Abed, R. M. M., Langlade, M. J. & Golubic, S. Factors influencing microbial mat composition, distribution and dinitrogen fixation in three western Indian Ocean coral reefs. *Eur J Phycol* **47**, 51-66, doi:10.1080/09670262.2011.653652 (2012).
- 2 Hallock, P. Global change and modern coral reefs: New opportunities to understand shallow-water carbonate depositional processes. *Sediment Geol* **175**, 19-33 (2005).
- 3 Kuffner, I. B. & Paul, V. J. Effects of nitrate, phosphate and iron on the growth of macroalgae and benthic cyanobacteria from Cocos Lagoon, Guam. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **222**, 63-72 (2001).
- 4 Albert, S. *et al.* Blooms of the cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula* in coastal Queensland, Australia: disparate sites, common factors. *Mar Pollut Bull* **51**, 428-437, doi:10.1016/j.marpolbul.2004.10.016 (2005).
- 5 Paul, V. J., Thacker, R. W., Banks, K. & Golubic, S. Benthic cyanobacterial bloom impacts the reefs of South Florida (Broward County, USA). *Coral Reefs* **24**, 693-697, doi:10.1007/s00338-005-0061-x (2005).

- 6 Dailer, M. L., Smith, J. E. & Smith, C. M. Responses of bloom forming and non-bloom forming macroalgae to nutrient enrichment in Hawai'i, USA. *Harmful Algae* **17**, 111-125, doi:10.1016/j.hal.2012.03.008 (2012).
- 7 Kuffner, I. B. *et al.* Inhibition of coral recruitment by macroalgae and cyanobacteria. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **323**, 107-117, doi:10.3354/meps323107 (2006).
- 8 Carlton, R. G. & Richardson, L. L. Oxygen and sulfide dynamics in a horizontally migrating cyanobacterial mat - Black band disease of corals. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* **18**, 155-162, doi:10.1111/j.1574-6941.1995.tb00173.x (1995).
- 9 Morrow, K. M., Ritson-Williams, R., Ross, C., Liles, M. R. & Paul, V. J. in *PLoS One* Vol. 7 e44859. doi:44810.41371/journal.pone.0044859 (Public Library of Science, 2012).
- 10 Nagle, D. G. & Paul, V. J. Chemical defense of a marine cyanobacterial bloom. *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol* **225**, 29-38 (1998).
- 11 Nagle, D. G. & Paul, V. J. Production of secondary metabolites by filamentous tropical marine cyanobacteria: Ecological functions of the compounds. *J Phycol* **35**, 1412-1421 (1999).
- 12 Paul, V. J. in *Cyanobacterial harmful algal blooms: state of the science and research needs* Vol. 619 *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology* 239-257 (Springer-Verlag Berlin, 2008).
- 13 Khailov, K. M. & Burlakova, Z. P. Release of organic matter by marine seaweeds and distribution of their total organic production to inshore communities. *Limnol Oceanogr* **14**, 521-527 (1969).
- 14 Bateson, M. M. & Ward, D. M. Photoexcretion and fate of glycolate in a hot spring cyanobacterial mat. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* **54**, 1738-1743 (1988).
- 15 Jonkers, H. M. *et al.* Structural and functional analysis of a microbial mat ecosystem from a unique permanent hypersaline inland lake: 'La Salada de Chiprana' (NE Spain). *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* **44**, 175-189 (2003).
- 16 Mueller, B. *et al.* Effect of light availability on dissolved organic carbon (DOC) release by Caribbean reef algae and corals. *Bull Mar Sci* [dx.doi.org/10.5343/bms.2013.1062](https://doi.org/10.5343/bms.2013.1062) (2014).
- 17 Wild, C. *et al.* Climate change impedes scleractinian corals as primary reef ecosystem engineers. *Mar Freshwater Res* **62**, 205-215, doi:10.1071/mf10254 (2011).
- 18 Barott, K. L. & Rohwer, F. L. Unseen players shape benthic competition on coral reefs. *Trends Microbiol.* **20**, 621-628, doi:10.1016/j.tim.2012.08.004 (2012).
- 19 Haas, A. F. *et al.* Influence of coral and algal exudates on microbially mediated reef metabolism. *PeerJ* **1**, e108. doi:110.7717/peerj.7108 (2013).
- 20 Wild, C. *et al.* Coral mucus functions as an energy carrier and particle trap in the reef ecosystem. *Nature* **428**, 66-70 (2004).
- 21 Nakajima, R. *et al.* *In situ* release of coral mucus by *Acropora* and its influence on the heterotrophic bacteria. *Aquat Ecol* **43**, 815-823 (2009).
- 22 Naumann, M. S. *et al.* Organic matter release by dominant hermatypic corals of the Northern Red Sea. *Coral Reefs* **29**, 649-659, doi:10.1007/s00338-010-0612-7 (2010).
- 23 Nelson, C. E. *et al.* Coral and macroalgal exudates vary in neutral sugar composition and differentially enrich reef bacterioplankton lineages. *ISME J* **7**, 962-979, doi:10.1038/ismej.2012.161 (2013).
- 24 Smith, J. E. *et al.* Indirect effects of algae on coral: algae-mediated, microbe-induced coral mortality. *Ecol Lett* **9**, 835-845, doi:10.1111/j.1461-0248.2006.00937.x (2006).
- 25 Wang, L. & Priscu, J. Stimulation of aquatic bacterial activity by cyanobacteria. *Hydrobiologia* **277**, 145-158, doi:10.1007/bf00007296 (1994).

- 26 Sakka, A., Legendre, L., Gosselin, M., Niquil, N. & Delesalle, B. Carbon budget of the planktonic food web in an atoll lagoon (Takapoto, French Polynesia). *J Plankton Res* **24**, 301-320, doi:10.1093/plankt/24.4.301 (2002).
- 27 Haas, A. F. *et al.* Organic matter release by coral reef associated benthic algae in the Northern Red Sea. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* **389**, 53-60 (2010).
- 28 Haas, A. F. *et al.* Effects of coral reef benthic primary producers on dissolved organic carbon and microbial activity. *PLoS One* **6**, e27973. doi:27910.21371/journal.pone.0027973 (2011).
- 29 Kristensen, E., Ahmed, S. I. & Devol, A. H. Aerobic and anaerobic decomposition of organic matter in marine sediment: Which is fastest? *Limnol Oceanogr* **40**, 1430-1437 (1995).
- 30 Van Liere, L., Mur, L., Gibson, C. & Herdman, M. Growth and physiology of *Oscillatoria agardhii* gomont cultivated in continuous culture with a light-dark cycle. *Arch. Microbiol.* **123**, 315-318 (1979).
- 31 Heyer, H., Stal, L. & Krumbein, W. E. Simultaneous heterolactic and acetate fermentation in the marine cyanobacterium *Oscillatoria limosa* incubated anaerobically in the dark. *Arch. Microbiol.* **151**, 558-564, doi:10.1007/bf00454875 (1989).
- 32 Heyer, H. & Krumbein, W. Excretion of fermentation products in dark and anaerobically incubated cyanobacteria. *Arch. Microbiol.* **155**, 284-287 (1991).
- 33 Haas, A. F., Jantzen, C., Naumann, M. S., Iglesias-Prieto, R. & Wild, C. Organic matter release by the dominant primary producers in a Caribbean reef lagoon: implication for *in situ* O<sub>2</sub> availability. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **409**, 27-39, doi:10.3354/meps08631 (2010).
- 34 Chipman, L. *et al.* Decomposition of plankton-derived dissolved organic matter in permeable coastal sediments. *Limnol Oceanogr* **55**, 857-871, doi:10.4319/lo.2009.55.2.0857 (2010).
- 35 Rusch, A., Huettel, M., Wild, C. & Reimers, C. Benthic oxygen consumption and organic matter turnover in organic-poor, permeable shelf sands. *Aquat Geochem* **12**, 1-19 (2006).
- 36 Werner, U. *et al.* Spatial patterns of aerobic and anaerobic mineralization rates and oxygen penetration dynamics in coral reef sediments. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **309**, 93-105, doi:10.3354/meps309093 (2006).
- 37 Rasheed, M., Badran, M. I. & Huettel, M. Particulate matter filtration and seasonal nutrient dynamics in permeable carbonate and silicate sands of the Gulf of Aqaba, Red Sea. *Coral Reefs* **22**, 167-177, doi:10.1007/s00338-003-0300-y (2003).
- 38 Clavier, J. & Garrigue, C. Annual sediment primary production and respiration in a large coral reef lagoon (SW New Caledonia). *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **191**, 79-89, doi:10.3354/meps191079 (1999).
- 39 Dinsdale, E. A. *et al.* Microbial ecology of four coral atolls in the Northern Line Islands. *PLoS One* **3**, e1584 doi:1510.1371/journal.pone.0001584.g0001008 (2008).
- 40 Kelly, L. W. *et al.* Black reefs: iron-induced phase shifts on coral reefs. *ISME J* **6**, 638-649 (2012).
- 41 Kline, D. I., Kuntz, N. M., Breitbart, M., Knowlton, N. & Rohwer, F. Role of elevated organic carbon levels and microbial activity in coral mortality. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **314**, 119-125, doi:10.3354/meps314119 (2006).
- 42 Codd, G. A., Morrison, L. F. & Metcalf, J. S. Cyanobacterial toxins: risk management for health protection. *Toxicol Appl Pharm* **203**, 264-272 (2005).
- 43 Charpy, L. *et al.* Dinitrogen-fixing cyanobacteria in microbial mats of two shallow coral reef ecosystems. *Microb Ecol* **59**, 174-186 (2010).

- 44 Cook, P. L. M., Wenzhofer, F., Glud, R. N., Janssen, F. & Huettel, M. Benthic solute exchange and carbon mineralization in two shallow subtidal sandy sediments: Effect of advective pore-water exchange. *Limnol Oceanogr* **52**, 1943-1963, doi:10.4319/lo.2007.52.5.1943 (2007).
- 45 Huettel, M. & Gust, G. Solute release mechanisms from confined sediment cores in stirred benthic chambers and flume flows. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* **82**, 187-197 (1992).
- 46 Hall, P. O. & Aller, R. C. Rapid, small-volume, flow-injection analysis for Sigma-CO<sub>2</sub> and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> in marine and fresh-waters. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **37**, 1113-1119 (1992).
- 47 Ogawa, H., Fukuda, R. & Koike, I. Vertical distributions of dissolved organic carbon and nitrogen in the Southern Ocean. *Deep-Sea Res Part I-Oceanogr Res Pap* **46**, 1809-1826, doi:10.1016/s0967-0637(99)00027-8 (1999).
- 48 Grasshoff, K., Ehrhardt, M., Kremling, K. & Almgren, T. Methods of seawater analysis. *Verslag Chemie. Weinheim*, 419 (1983).
- 49 Helder, W. & De Vries, R. T. P. An automatic phenol-hypochlorite method for the determination of ammonia in sea-and brackish waters. *Neth J Sea Res* **13**, 154-160, doi:10.1016/0077-7579(79)90038-3 (1979).
- 50 Murphy, J. & Riley, J. P. A modified single solution method for the determination of phosphate in natural waters. *Analytica Chimica Acta* **26**, 31-36 (1962).
- 51 Wenzhöfer, F. & Glud, R. N. Benthic carbon mineralization in the Atlantic: a synthesis based on in situ data from the last decade. *Deep-Sea Res Part I-Oceanogr Res Pap* **49**, 1255-1279 (2002).
- 52 Kohler, K. E. & Gill, S. M. Coral Point Count with Excel extensions (CPCe): A visual basic program for the determination of coral and substrate coverage using random point count methodology. *Comput Geosci* **32**, 1259-1269, doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cageo.2005.11.009 (2006).
- 53 Weber, M. *et al.* In situ applications of a new diver-operated motorized microsensor profiler. *Environ Sci Technol* **41**, 6210-6215, doi:10.1021/es070200b (2007).
- 54 Nakajima, R. *et al.* Release of particulate and dissolved organic carbon by the scleractinian Coral *Acropora Formosa*. *Bull of Mar Sci* **86**, 861-870 (2010).
- 55 Tanaka, Y. *et al.* Net release of dissolved organic matter by the scleractinian coral *Acropora pulchra*. *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol* **377**, 101-106 (2009).

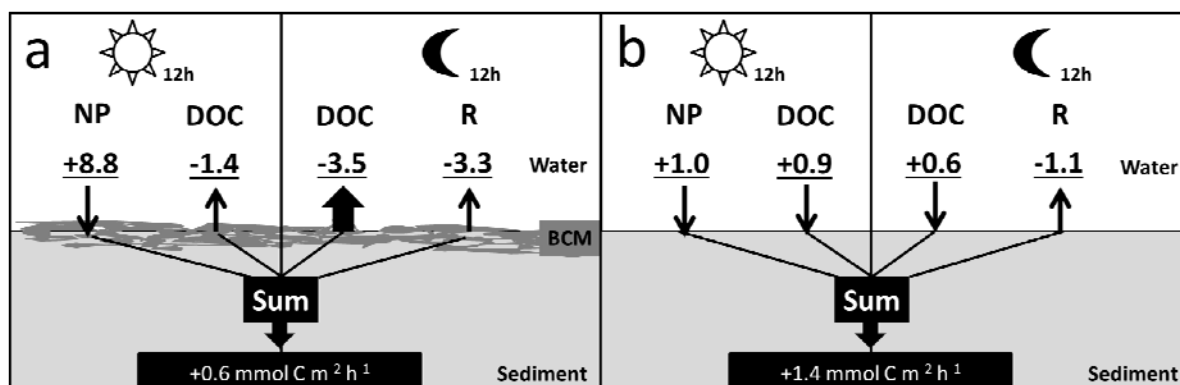
## **Acknowledgements**

The research leading to these results has received funding from the European Union 7<sup>th</sup> Framework programme (P7/2007-2013) under grant agreement no. 244161. MMN acknowledges support from the Chaire d'excellence CNRS. The technology was provided by the Max Planck Society. We thank the staff of the CARMABI Foundation in Curaçao for their support and hospitality and the SeaTech's for the preparation of the *in situ* chambers. We further thank Eric D. Johnson and Joost den Haan for field assistance and Timothy G. Ferdelman and Moritz Holtappels for reviewing the calculations. Also we thank Jan van Ooijen, Karel Bakker for the nutrient analyses and Santiago Gonzalez for the DOC measurements.

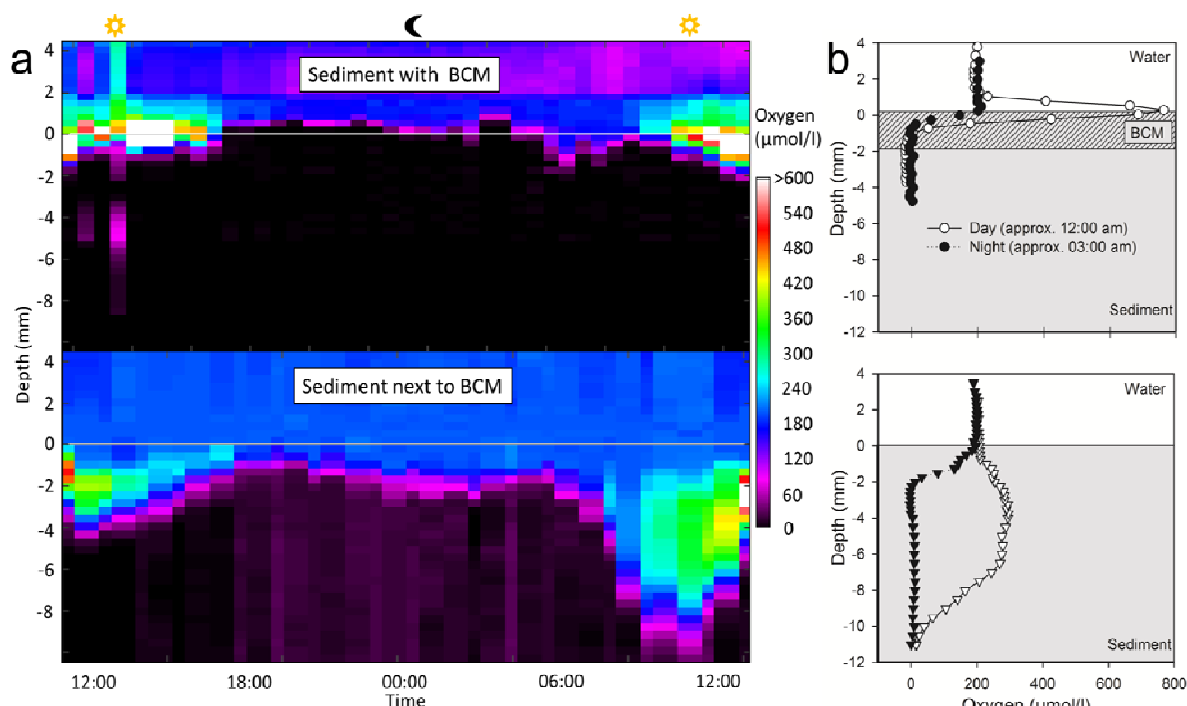
## **Author contributions statement**

H.J.B., F.W., D.d.B and M.M.N designed the study. H.J.B performed the research and analyzed the data. B.M. and F.C.v.D contributed to data collection. H.J.B and M.M.N. wrote the manuscript. All authors reviewed the manuscript.

## Figures



**Figure 1.** Day and night carbon budgets for sediment with BCMs (a) and without BCMs (b). (+) indicates uptake and (-) loss of carbon from sediment. NP = Net production (day); R = respiration (night).



**Figure 2.** *In situ* oxygen profiles. (a) over a period of 24 hours in sediment covered with BCMs and next to BCMs. Colors indicate oxygen concentration over time and depth. (b) Examples of *in situ* O<sub>2</sub> profile at the sediment-water interface during day and night with BCMs and next to BCMs.

## Tables

Table 1. Estimated fluxes ( $\text{mmol C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$ ), light ( $\mu\text{mol photons m}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) and temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) for sediment with BCMs (CYA), after experimental removal (CTRL 1), and for sediment without BCM (CTRL 2). Flux calculations are based on 6 h except for  $\text{O}_2$  and DIC due to flux changes in the last hours caused by high concentrations. DOC fluxes are not available for CTRL 2 due to a shortage of sample containers. Differences among treatments from each day and night period were analysed by one-way ANOVA (Significance  $< 0.05$ , ns = non significant). Significance column indicates homogeneous subgroups by posthoc Scheffé tests. n.s. = not significant. na = data not available.

Treatment:	CYA		CTRL 1		CTRL 2		Significance
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	
<b>DAY</b>							
$\text{O}_2$	8.77	± 0.86	0.99	± 0.41	1.29	± 0.43	CYA > CTRL1 = CTRL2
DIC	-12.10	± 1.16	-1.94	± 1.26	-1.88	± 1.56	CYA > CTRL1 = CTRL2
DOC	1.36	± 1.21	-0.85	± 0.67	na	± na	CYA > CTRL1
$\text{PO}_4^{3-}$	-0.0003	± 0.0003	-0.0002	± 0.0002	0.0000	± 0.0004	n.s.
$\text{NO}_2^-$	0.0005	± 0.0013	-0.0001	± 0.0002	-0.0003	± 0.0001	CYA > CTRL1 = CTRL2
$\text{NO}_3^-$	-0.0028	± 0.0009	-0.0048	± 0.0022	-0.0042	± 0.0021	CYA > CTRL1
NOx	-0.0027	± 0.0010	-0.0049	± 0.0023	-0.0044	± 0.0022	n.s.
$\text{NH}_4^+$	-0.0217	± 0.0459	0.0073	± 0.0137	-0.0110	± 0.0423	n.s.
Light	193.8	± 49.0	245.6	± 16.2	163.6	± 5.7	n.s.
Temperature	29.9	± 0.3	30.1	± 0.2	29.7	± 0.3	CYA = CTRL1 > CTRL2
Error (%) <sup>a</sup>	4.4-8.7	± 2.9-5.8	5.2-10.5	± 2.6-5.2	4.5-9.0	± 3.3-6.6	
<b>NIGHT</b>							
$\text{O}_2$	-3.25	± 0.81	-1.14	± 0.73	-1.39	± 0.36	CYA > CTRL1 = CTRL2
DIC	8.75	± 2.60	2.24	± 1.16	2.44	± 2.30	CYA > CTRL1 = CTRL2
DOC	3.52	± 2.03	-0.64	± 0.69	na	± na	CYA > CTRL1
$\text{PO}_4^{3-}$	0.0003	± 0.0003	-0.0002	± 0.0004	0.0003	± 0.0004	CYA = CTRL2 > CTRL1
$\text{NO}_2^-$	0.0007	± 0.0022	-0.0004	± 0.0001	-0.0002	± 0.0007	CYA = CTRL2 > CTRL2
$\text{NO}_3^-$	-0.0054	± 0.0031	-0.0065	± 0.0021	-0.0026	± 0.0010	n.s.
NOx	-0.0048	± 0.0039	-0.0069	± 0.0022	-0.0028	± 0.0013	n.s.
$\text{NH}_4^+$	0.0032	± 0.0254	-0.0029	± 0.0423	0.0142	± 0.0235	n.s.
Temperature	29.3	± 0.3	29.3	± 0.3	28.9	± 0.2	CYA = CTRL1 > CTRL2
Error (%) <sup>a</sup>	4.5-9.0	± 3.4-6.7	6.6-13.1	± 3.3-6.6	4.6-9.2	± 3.8-7.6	

<sup>a</sup> Error estimates for flux data.



Table 2. Reported DOC releases ( $\text{mmol C m}^{-2} \text{h}^{-1}$ ) of different primary producers on coral reefs.

Group	Division	Species	DOC release <sup>a</sup>		Reference
			Day	Night/Dark	
Macroalgae	Chlorophyta	<i>Avrainvillea</i> sp.	-0.50	n.a.	33
		<i>Caulerpa</i> sp.	0.56 to 1.11	0.05	27
		<i>Cladophora</i> sp.	2.02	0.05	16
		<i>Enteromorpha</i> sp.	0.14	n.a.	27
		<i>Halimeda opuntia</i>	0.21	n.a.	28
		<i>Halimeda opuntia</i>	2.85	n.a.	16
		<i>Halimeda</i> sp.	-0.07	n.a.	33
		<i>Penicillus</i> sp.	0.25	n.a.	33
		<i>Rhipocephalus</i> sp.	1.01	n.a.	33
		<i>Ulva</i> sp.	0.28	n.a.	27
		<b>Range:</b>	<b>-0.50 to 1.11</b>		
	Phaeophyta	<i>Dictyota ceylanica</i>	0.48	0.16	19
		<i>Dictyota menstrualis</i>	0.49	-0.01	16
		<i>Hydroclathrus</i> sp.	0.41	n.a.	27
		<i>Lobophora variegata</i>	0.49	-0.01	16
		<i>Lobophora</i> sp.	0.40	n.a.	27
		<i>Lobophora</i> sp.	0.85	n.a.	33
		<i>Sargassum</i> sp.	0.47	n.a.	27
		<i>Turbinaria ornata</i>	0.49	n.a.	28
				<b>Range:</b>	<b>0.40 to 0.85</b>
	Rhodophyta	<i>Amansia rhodantha</i>	0.80	n.a.	28
		<i>Hydrolithon reinboldii</i>	0.47	n.a.	28
		<i>Hydrolithon reinboldii</i>	0.24	0.04	19
		<i>Liagora</i> sp.	0.41	n.a.	27
		<i>Lithophyllum congestum</i>	5.35	n.a.	16
		<i>Peyssonnelia</i> sp.	0.24 to 2.96	n.a.	27
		<b>Range:</b>	<b>0.24 to 5.35</b>		
Turf	Consortia	turf algae	0.52 to 5.53	n.a.	27
		turf algae	1.40	n.a.	28
		turf algae	1.08	n.a.	16
		turf algae	0.46	0.11	19
		<b>Range:</b>	<b>0.52 to 5.53</b>		
Scleractinian corals	Scleractinia	<i>Acropora formosa</i>	1.25	n.a.	54
		<i>Acropora nobilis</i>	2.22	n.a.	21
		<i>Acropora pulchra</i>	0.37	n.a.	55
		<i>Acropora</i> sp.	2.56	-0.15	22
		<i>Fungia</i> sp.	-1.18	n.a.	22
		<i>Goniastrea</i> sp.	1.83	n.a.	22
		<i>Madracis mirabilis</i>	-0.87 to 0.91	-0.27	16
		<i>Manicina</i> sp.	-13.03	n.a.	33
		<i>Millepora</i> sp.	0.77	n.a.	22
		<i>Montipora digitata</i>	0.09	n.a.	55
		<i>Orbicella annularis</i>	0.15	3.01	16
		<i>Pocillopora damicornis</i>	0.07	0.07	19
		<i>Pocillopora</i> sp.	-21.93	n.a.	22
		<i>Porites lobata</i>	0.18	n.a.	28
		<i>Porites</i> sp.	3.17	n.a.	33
<i>Stylophora</i> sp.	-1.17	n.a.	22		
		<b>Range:</b>	<b>-21.93 - 3.17</b>		

<sup>a</sup> DOC release rates are measured under different experimental conditions, such as various light intensities, and do not picture the rates of an entire day, only the release per hour during the short *in vivo* incubations at daytime.

Table 3. a) Estimated DOC release on the reef flat at Pest Bay. b) Scenario without BCMs. BCMs were replaced with BCM-free sediment.

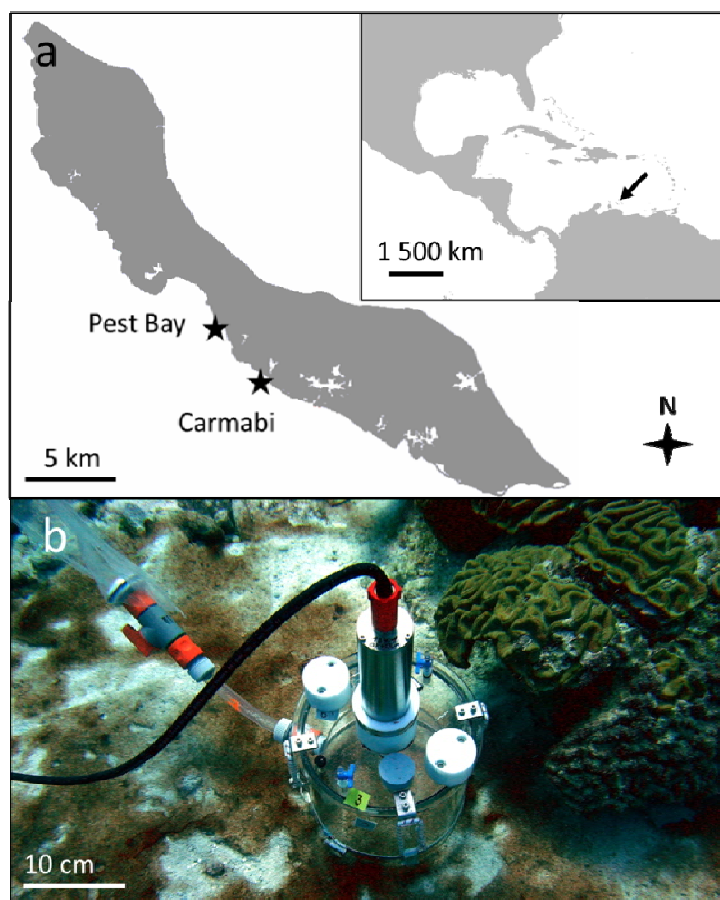
	DOC release (mmol C m <sup>-2</sup> h <sup>-1</sup> )			Benthic cover (%)	Reef DOC release (mmol C m <sup>-2</sup> reef h <sup>-1</sup> ) 24 hrs <sup>a</sup>	References
	Day	Night	24 hrs <sup>a</sup>			
a)						
BCMs	1.36	3.52	2.44	24	0.59	Present study
Macroalgae ( <i>Dictyota</i> )	0.49	-0.01	0.24	17	0.04	<sup>16</sup>
Turf	1.08	0.11	0.60	19	0.11	Day <sup>16</sup> Night <sup>19</sup>
Sediment	-0.85	-0.64	-0.75	25	-0.19	Present study
Corals ( <i>Madracis</i> )	-4.58	-1.42	-3.00	13	-0.39	<sup>16</sup>
Total				98	<b>0.16</b>	
b)						
Sediment	-0.85	-0.64	-0.75	24	-0.18	Present study
Macroalgae ( <i>Dictyota</i> )	0.49	-0.01	0.24	17	0.04	<sup>16</sup>
Turf	1.08	0.11	0.60	19	0.11	Day <sup>16</sup> Night <sup>19</sup>
Sediment	-0.85	-0.64	-0.75	25	-0.19	Present study
Corals ( <i>Madracis</i> )	-4.58	-1.42	-3.00	13	-0.39	<sup>16</sup>
Total				98	<b>-0.60</b>	

<sup>a</sup> assuming 12 h each for both day and night.

## Supplementary Information:

### **High dissolved organic carbon release by benthic cyanobacterial mats in a Caribbean reef ecosystem**

Hannah J. Brocke, Frank Wenzhoefer, Dirk de Beer, Benjamin Mueller, Fleur C. van Duyl, Maggy M. Nugues



**Figure S1. (a) Map of the island Curaçao.** Stars display locations of the experimental site Pest Bay and Carmabi. *Inset* shows Central America and the Caribbean Sea. Arrow indicates the location of Curaçao. **(b) Photo of sediment surface and incubation chamber next to a coral head.** Carbonate sediments are covered by brown-colored BCMS.



---

# 5. Manuscript IV

MS IV: Nitrogen and phosphorus uptake by the coral reef community in response to enhanced nutrient influxes after rainfall events in the Caribbean

(To be submitted to Marine Ecology-Progress Series)

**Nitrogen and phosphorus uptake by the coral reef community in response to enhanced nutrient influxes after rainfall events in the Caribbean**

Joost den Haan<sup>a,b</sup>, Jef Huisman<sup>a</sup>, Hannah J. Brocke<sup>b,c</sup>, Henry Göhlich<sup>d</sup>, Kelly R.W. Latijnhouwers<sup>a</sup>, Seth van Heeringen<sup>a</sup>, Saskia A.S. Honcoop<sup>a</sup>, Tanja E. Bleyenbergh<sup>a</sup>, Maggy M. Nugues<sup>e</sup>, Stefan Schouten<sup>f</sup>, Chiara Cerli<sup>g</sup>, Leo Hoitinga<sup>g</sup>, Mark J.A. Vermeij<sup>a,h</sup> and Petra M. Visser<sup>a\*</sup>

\* Author for correspondence: p.m.visser@uva.nl

<sup>a</sup>Department of Aquatic Microbiology, Institute for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Dynamics, University of Amsterdam, PO Box 94248, 1090 GE Amsterdam, The Netherlands

<sup>b</sup>Department of Biogeochemistry, Max Planck Institute for Marine Microbiology, Celsiusstrasse 1, D-28359 Bremen, Germany

<sup>c</sup>Leibniz Center for Tropical Marine Ecology, Fahrenheitstrasse 6, D-28359 Bremen, Germany

<sup>d</sup>University of Rostock, Albert-Einstein-Straße 3, 18059 Rostock, Germany

<sup>e</sup>Université de Perpignan (UPVD), Centre de Biologie et d'Ecologie Tropicale et Méditerranéenne (CBETM), 58 Av. Paul Alduy, 66860 Perpignan cedex, France

<sup>f</sup>Royal Netherlands Institute for Sea Research (NIOZ), PO Box 59, 1790 AB Den Burg, Texel, The Netherlands

<sup>g</sup>Department of Earth Surface Science, Institute for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Dynamics, University of Amsterdam, PO Box 94248, 1090 GE Amsterdam, The Netherlands

<sup>h</sup>CARMABI Foundation, Piscaderabaai z/n, PO Box 2090, Willemstad, Curaçao

## KEY WORDS

Benthic cyanobacteria, coral reef, eutrophication, macroalgae, nitrate, phosphate, terrestrial runoff, turf algae

## ABSTRACT

Coral reefs are often associated with clear waters with chronically low nutrient levels. However, after rainfall events, terrestrial runoff resulted in a sharp increase of the nitrate (75-fold), phosphate (31-fold) and ammonium concentrations (3-fold) in waters overlying a fringing reef at the island of Curaçao in the Southern Caribbean. It is typically assumed that such high nutrient pulses will be in favor of opportunistic algae and cyanobacteria. However, the ultimate results of nutrient enrichment may depend on the type of nutrient involved, its concentration and the period it is available for uptake. To better understand the effects of a strong nutrient pulse, we determined uptake rates of ammonium, nitrate and phosphate by one coral species, six macroalgal species, two benthic cyanobacteria, turf algae and phytoplankton. The macroalga *Cladophora* spp., turf algae and the benthic cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula* generally had the highest nutrient uptake rates, whereas the coral (*Madracis mirabilis*) had the lowest. In most benthic taxa, ammonium uptake followed a biphasic uptake pattern with an initial surge uptake followed by a slower concentration-dependent uptake. Phosphate uptake generally showed a monophasic pattern, with concentration-dependent uptake only, except for the turf algae and benthic cyanobacteria. We additionally developed a simple model to determine which benthic organism takes up most  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  from a nutrient plume. This revealed that turf algae, *Dictyota* spp. and *L. variegata* had the largest share. Our results demonstrate large differences in nutrient uptake among the functional groups, which likely has major consequences for their competitive interactions.

## INTRODUCTION

Coastal eutrophication increases the availability of key nutrients such as nitrogen and phosphorus above historic baselines, which can have major impacts on the species composition of coral reef communities (Smith et al. 1981, Bell 1992, Fabricius 2005). Coastal eutrophication can take a variety of forms, such as the discharge of domestic and industrial sewage, terrestrial run off at sites with coastal construction or agriculture, and effluent from aquaculture (Smith et al. 1981, Bell 1992, Devlin & Brodie 2005, Fabricius 2005, Reopanichkul et al. 2009, Herbeck et al. 2012).

Eutrophication events on coral reefs are poorly described, however. Concentrations of dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) and phosphorus (DIP) in waters overlying the reefs are often assumed to be chronically low. However, most nutrient sampling efforts on coral reefs are conducted on relatively coarse temporal and spatial sampling scales (i.e., weeks to years at widely separated measuring sites and depths; Leichter et al. 2003), and only few reports have quantified the duration and magnitude of nutrient increases during actual eutrophication events. As a consequence, short-term eutrophication events lasting only a few hours often remain unrecorded. Figure 1 depicts examples of such short-term eutrophication events on the coral reefs of Curaçao, Southern Caribbean, after heavy rainfall. Here, brown-colored sediment plumes generated by terrestrial runoff (often augmented by coastal construction) after heavy rainfall are clearly visible, both above water (Fig. 1A,B) and under water (Fig. 1C,D). These sediment plumes have a lower salinity and likely have different DIN and DIP concentrations than the clear oceanic water masses. Nutrient inputs from terrestrial runoff can be substantial. For instance, Devlin & Brodie (2005) observed an up to 400 times higher nutrient influx from terrestrial sources into the Great Barrier Reef after periods of heavy rainfall.

It is often argued that coastal eutrophication enables macroalgae, turf algae and benthic cyanobacteria to replace corals as the dominant phototrophs of reef communities



(Done 1992, Paul et al. 2005, Cheal et al. 2010, Vermeij et al. 2010), especially when levels of herbivory are low (Burkpile & Hay 2006). Surprisingly, however, little is known about the differences in nutrient uptake kinetics between these species, and how their nutrient uptake activity varies with the periodicity, duration, nutrient concentration, and nutrient composition of eutrophication events. Furthermore, nutrients entering the water column do not necessarily end up in these benthic species, but can also be taken up by phytoplankton before benthic primary producers can profit from them (Furnas et al. 2005).

To improve our understanding of the impact of episodic eutrophication events on coral reef communities, we determined nitrogen and phosphorus uptake rates of corals, macroalgae, benthic cyanobacteria, turf algae and phytoplankton after a strong nutrient pulse. We additionally developed a simple model to determine which benthic organism consumed the largest share of a nutrient plume entering the reef. This enabled us to assess how the short-term nutrient inputs of sediment plumes generated by heavy rainfall (Fig. 1) are distributed over the different species, which may have implications for their competitive relationships.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

### **Research site**

This study was conducted during the spring (March-May) of 2012 and 2013 at research site ‘Buoy 0’ on the leeward side of the island of Curaçao, Southern Caribbean (12°7'29.07"N, 68°58'22.92"W; Fig. 2). The benthic community is characterized by 10% coral cover, a high abundance of turf algae and benthic cyanobacteria in shallow areas (0-10 m depth) and a high abundance of macroalgae in deeper parts of the reef (Den Haan et al. 2013).

Ambient nutrient concentrations were determined by analyzing 29 water samples taken at 10 cm above the reef bottom during the period 31 October – 10 December 2011 using a 50 ml Terumo syringe (Terumo Europe, Leuven, Belgium). Nutrient concentrations in a

sediment plume observed at the outlet of the nearby Piscadera Bay (Fig. 2) after heavy rainfall on 23 November 2011 were sampled in a similar fashion (n=6). The water samples were immediately filtered using 0.22  $\mu\text{m}$  Acrodisc filters and stored in 6 ml polyethylene vials (PerkinElmer, MA, USA) that were kept at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  until further analysis. Concentrations of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  (Helder & De Vries 1979),  $\text{NO}_3^-$  (Grasshoff et al. 1983) and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  (Murphy & Riley 1962) were analyzed using continuous flow analysis in a Quatro auto-analyzer (Seal Analytical, UK).

### **Collection of benthic organisms**

Benthic organisms were collected at 5 and 20 m depth to determine their nutrient uptake kinetics. We selected one abundant coral species (*Madracis mirabilis*), six macroalgal species (*Cladophora* spp., *Dichotomaria marginata*, *Dictyota menstrualis*, *Dictyota pulchella*, *Halimeda opuntia*, *Lobophora variegata*), two benthic cyanobacteria (*Dichothrix* spp. and *Lyngbya majuscula*) and turf algae. Turf algae were not collected directly from the reef, because scraping them off the rocky surface of the reef damaged the algal tissues. Instead, turf algae were grown on the exterior of 1.5 L square plastic bottles (FIJI Water Company, CA, USA), which were placed inside 1  $\text{m}^3$  chicken-wired cages (mesh  $\text{\O}2.5$  cm) to prevent grazing by large herbivores. The encaged bottles were placed at 5 and 20 m depth, about 0.5 m above the reef to avoid overgrowth by benthic cyanobacterial mats and macroalgae. After 6 weeks the bottles were covered by turf algal communities comprising all major taxa of natural turf communities on the reef, including Chlorophyta, Rhodophyta, Phaeophyceae and Cyanobacteria (Fricke et al. 2011). The turf algae were collected by cutting out plastic strips ( $\pm 25$   $\text{cm}^2$ ) from these algal-covered bottles.

During collection, benthic organisms were carefully cleaned from epiphytes and detritus using tweezers, and put into darkened plastic Ziploc bags that were placed in a cool box filled with ambient seawater ( $27\text{-}29^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) for transport to the lab within 15 min. At the lab,

samples were immediately used for nutrient uptake experiments, with the exception of *M. mirabilis*, which was collected one day earlier to ensure the polyps had at least 24 hrs to recover from sampling.

### **Community composition and total biomass**

Percent cover of dominant benthic taxa on the reef was determined from photographs of 60 quadrats (1.5 m<sup>2</sup>), randomly placed along both sides of a 100 m transect line laid along the 5 and 20 m isobath. Photographs were analyzed using the program Coral Point Count with Excel Extensions (CPCe) (Kohler and Gill 2006). To obtain the total biomass of hard corals, the macroalgae *H. opuntia*, *Dictyota* spp. and *L. variegata*, turf algae, and the benthic cyanobacteria *Dichothrix* spp. and *L. majuscula* on the reef (g<sup>-1</sup> DW m<sup>-2</sup> reef area), we multiplied the percent cover of each benthic organisms with its areal density (i.e., dry weight per unit of area). The areal density of each benthic organism was obtained from Den Haan et al. (unpublished manuscript [in review for *Ecosystems*]).

### **Nutrient uptake by benthic species**

In a series of laboratory experiments, we measured the nutrient uptake rates of the collected benthic organisms in response to nutrient enrichment. Five different nutrient treatments were investigated: an ammonium pulse with 5 μM ('low') and with 50 μM ('high') of NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, a nitrate pulse with 25 μM NaNO<sub>3</sub>, and a phosphate pulse with 0.88 μM ('low') and with 1.75 μM ('high') of KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>. For each species and each nutrient treatment, we used ten 300 ml glass jars that were acid-washed (10% HCl) prior to usage. The glass jars were filled with 0.22 μm filtered (Whatman Cellulose acetate membrane filters) natural seawater that was enriched with NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> or PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> depending on the nutrient treatment. Benthic organisms were placed in 9 of the 10 glass jars, while one glass jar served as control to assess whether nutrient concentrations remained constant when organisms were absent. For

experiments involving turf algae, a clean plastic strip was added to the control glass to check whether the plastic on which turf algae were propagated did not interfere with the nutrient concentrations in the glass jars. None of the controls showed significant changes in nutrient concentration (data not shown).

The ten glass jars were placed in a large aquarium (80 x 40 x 20 cm) that was constantly replenished with fresh seawater to ensure that samples in the glass jars experienced similar temperatures as they would have on the reef (27-29°C). The glass jars were aerated using a Vibra-Flo 2 or 3 Aquarium Air Pump (Blue Ribbon Pet Products, NY, USA) equipped with 0.22 µm Acrodisc filters to filter the air and minimize contamination during experimental runs. Ten 50 W spotlights provided a constant light intensity of 200 µmol photons m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>, which is representative of the light conditions measured at 20 m depth on the reefs of Buoy 0 using a Hydrolab DS5 Sonde (OTT Messtechnik GmbH & Co., Kempten, Germany).

Uptake of NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> by benthic organisms was determined by monitoring the decrease of the NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> concentrations in the glass jars. The first water sample was always taken before the benthic organism was placed in the glass jar. At time intervals of 10 min, 5 ml water samples were taken from the glass jars, filtered through 0.22 µm Sterile Acrodisc filters (Pall Corporation, NY, USA) into 6 ml Polyethylene vials (PerkinElmer, MA, USA), and immediately analyzed for NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> (Holmes et al. 1999) and PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> (Murphy & Riley 1962) in a T60 Visual Spectrophotometer (PG Instruments Ltd, Wibtuft, UK). For each species, the maximum uptake rate ( $V_{\max}$ ) of NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> was estimated as the uptake rate observed during the first 10-minute time interval in the treatments with a high nutrient pulse.

Uptake of NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> was determined from incorporation of the stable isotope <sup>15</sup>N. At the onset, 25 µM Na<sup>15</sup>NO<sub>3</sub> (98 at%) was added to nine glass jars with benthic organisms, whereas the tenth glass jar only contained the organism but did not receive <sup>15</sup>N to serve as a control for background <sup>15</sup>N levels in the organism. After 2 hrs, samples were quickly rinsed with distilled

water and stored in pre-weighed aluminum foil at -20°C. The samples were freeze-dried overnight in a Scanvac CoolSafe Freeze-dryer (Scala Scientific B.V., Ede, The Netherlands) and their dry weight was determined.

The coral *M. mirabilis* was processed differently. Live tissue of *M. mirabilis* was removed from its skeleton using a toothbrush and suspended in a 15 ml test tube with Whatman GF/F filtered seawater. This suspension was centrifuged twice at 4000 rpm for 20 min in an EBA 21 Centrifuge (Hettich Laborapparate, Bäch, Germany), so that zooxanthellae concentrated at the bottom of the tube. The zooxanthellae containing the  $^{15}\text{N}$  were pipetted out of the tube, filtered onto a Whatman GF/F filter that was pre-combusted at 450°C for 4 hrs using an Air Recirculating Chamber Furnace (Carbolite, Hope Valley, UK), and stored at -20°C for at least three days. Subsequently the filters were freeze-dried using a Scanvac CoolSafe Freeze-dryer. Dry weight of *M. mirabilis* was approximated from its surface area according to Hardt (2007).

Samples were analyzed for their tissue N content and  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  content using a Thermofinnigan Delta Plus isotope ratio mass spectrometer (Bremen, Germany) connected to a Carlo Erba Instruments Flash 1112 Element Analyzer (Milan, Italy). Each sample was first grinded into powder and packed inside a tin capsule that was folded into a small pellet. For *M. mirabilis*, Whatman GF/F filter loaded with zooxanthellae were directly packed into the tin capsule and folded into a small pellet. The pellets were weighed and their  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  content (in ‰) was quantified as:

$$\delta^{15}\text{N} = \left( \frac{R_{\text{sample}}}{R_{\text{standard}}} - 1 \right) \times 1000 \quad (1)$$

where  $R_{\text{sample}}$  is the isotope ratio  $^{15}\text{N}/^{14}\text{N}$  of the sample and  $R_{\text{standard}}$  is the isotope ratio of atmospheric  $\text{N}_2$  (i.e.,  $R_{\text{standard}} = 0.0036765$ ). The  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  measurements were calibrated against the laboratory standards urea ( $\delta^{15}\text{N} = -40.81\text{‰}$ ) and acetanilide ( $\delta^{15}\text{N} = 1.3\text{‰}$ ). The  $\text{NO}_3^-$  uptake rate (in  $\mu\text{mol N g}^{-1} \text{DW h}^{-1}$ ) of each species was calculated as:

$$V = \frac{Q_N}{t} \times R_{standard} \times (\delta^{15}\text{N}_{treatment} - \delta^{15}\text{N}_{control}) \times \frac{100}{at_w} \quad (2)$$

where  $Q_N$  is nitrogen content of the tissue (in mmol N g<sup>-1</sup> DW),  $t$  is incubation time,  $\delta^{15}\text{N}_{treatment}$  is the  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  of <sup>15</sup>N-enriched samples,  $\delta^{15}\text{N}_{control}$  is the  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  of the control sample, and  $at_w$  is the at% of <sup>15</sup>N in the nitrate pulse that we supplied.

To determine the tissue P content of the organisms, grinded samples were first treated with 6 M HNO<sub>3</sub>, 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 2 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 48% HF, and 2 M HCl inside platinum crucibles that were gently heated to ~300°C using a Cimarec 3 ceramic-top plate to dissolve total P of the samples (Barnstead-ThermoLyne Corp., Iowa, USA). P contents were then measured in an inductively coupled plasma optical emission spectrometer (ICP-OES; Optima 3000XL, Perkin Elmer, Waltham, MA, USA).

### **Nutrient uptake by phytoplankton**

Phytoplankton was collected at Buoy 0 by filling 20 Plexiglas incubation tubes of 5.3 l each (Röhms GmbH & Co KG, Darmstadt, Germany) with seawater from 5 and 20 m depth. The incubation tubes were darkened and transported to our nearby laboratory, where they were filtered within one hour after collection through a double-mesh filter (50 and 150 μm) to remove most zooplankton and debris. The filtered seawater was put back in the incubation tubes, which were returned to the reef to study NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> uptake by phytoplankton.

The phytoplankton concentrations were too low to create substantial changes in added nutrient concentrations, and therefore their nitrogen uptake rates were estimated from incorporation of the stable isotope <sup>15</sup>N. At the start of the incubation, eight tubes were enriched with 50 μM <sup>15</sup>NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (98 at%), eight tubes were enriched with 25 μM Na<sup>15</sup>NO<sub>3</sub> (98 at%), and four tubes served as controls. Immediately after nutrient addition, the incubation tubes were closed, shaken and attached to a vertical rope running from 30 m depth to the water surface. Ten incubation tubes (4×NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, 4×NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, 2 controls) were attached at 5 m depth

and the other ten tubes ( $4\times\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $4\times\text{NO}_3^-$ , 2 controls) at 20 m depth. After two hours, the incubation tubes were taken off the rope, darkened, and returned to the laboratory. At the lab, their contents were immediately filtered over a pre-combusted, pre-weighed Whatman GF/F filter placed inside a Ø25 mm Polycarbonate filter holder (Cole Palmer, Chicago, IL, USA). The loaded filters were stored in aluminum foil at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  for three days, freeze-dried overnight, and weighed. Subsequently, the samples were analyzed for  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  content (as described above) and nitrogen uptake rates were calculated with equation 2. The phytoplankton incubations were repeated on 5 different days within a 2-weeks period.

### **Statistical analyses**

To test whether nutrient concentrations in clear oceanic water at Buoy 0 differed from those in sediment plumes after heavy rainfall we applied the two-sample Student's *t*-test (for equal variances) or the Welch's *t*-test (for unequal variances). Two-way analysis of variance was used to test whether nutrient uptake rates differed between species and between depths. The data were log-transformed if this improved homogeneity of variance, as tested by Levene's test. Post-hoc comparisons of the means were based on Tukey's HSD test using a significance level  $\alpha$  of 0.05. It is known that nutrient uptake rates can sometimes be substantially higher immediately after a nutrient pulse, and then settle at a lower uptake rate (D'Elia & DeBoer 1978, Dy & Yap 2001). The presence of such biphasic patterns in nutrient uptake was tested by comparison of the nutrient uptake rates during the first 10 minutes of the experiments (time interval  $t_{0-10}$ ) and the subsequent 10 minutes (time interval  $t_{10-20}$ ) using the paired samples *t*-test.

## RESULTS

### Nutrient enrichment after rainfall

Seawater collected at 0.5 m above the reef surface at research site Buoy 0 contained low ambient nutrient concentrations ( $\pm$ SE) of  $1.45 \pm 0.14 \mu\text{M NH}_4^+$ ,  $0.15 \pm 0.02 \mu\text{M NO}_3^-$  and  $0.032 \pm 0.003 \mu\text{M PO}_4^{3-}$ . In contrast, seawater collected from the sediment plume observed near Piscadera Bay after heavy rainfall contained a 75-fold higher  $\text{NO}_3^-$  concentration (Welch's  $t$ -test:  $t=-36.1$ ,  $df=29.1$ ,  $p<0.001$ ), 31-fold higher  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentration (Welch's  $t$ -test:  $t=-44.6$ ,  $df=28.3$ ,  $p<0.001$ ), but only a 3-fold higher  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentration (Student's  $t$ -test:  $t=-5.2$ ,  $df=33$ ,  $p<0.001$ ) than these background nutrient levels (Fig. 3). During our study, similar sediment plumes were observed at least once per month near Buoy 0, and often lasted only tens of minutes to a few hours.

### Nutrient uptake kinetics

During the nutrient uptake experiments,  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentrations in the glass jars decreased, and concomitantly the tissue N and P contents of the organisms increased (see Fig. 4 and Fig. 5 for a few selected examples; Figs. S1-S4 in the Supplement for all species). Uptake rates of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  gradually diminished as the external nutrient concentrations were reduced. Generally speaking, the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentrations were not completely exhausted, but the organisms left over a residual  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentration of 1.5-8  $\mu\text{M}$  and a residual  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentration of 0.03-0.5  $\mu\text{M}$  depending on the species (Fig. 4 and 5; Figs. S1-S4 in the Supplement).

The maximum uptake rates ( $V_{\text{max}}$ ) of  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  differed significantly between the species (Fig. 6; Table 1). Turf algae had the highest  $V_{\text{max}}$  for  $\text{NH}_4^+$ , and also the macroalgal species had a relatively high  $V_{\text{max}}$ , whereas the coral *M. mirabilis* had the lowest  $V_{\text{max}}$  for  $\text{NH}_4^+$ . The benthic cyanobacterium *L. majuscula* and green macroalga of the *Cladophora* genus had the highest nutrient uptake rates for  $\text{NO}_3^-$ , whereas the calcified green



alga *H. opuntia* had the lowest  $\text{NO}_3^-$  uptake rate. For  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ , again *L. majuscula* and *Cladophora* spp. had the highest  $V_{\max}$ , whereas *H. opuntia* and *M. mirabilis* had the lowest  $V_{\max}$  (Fig. 6).

Furthermore, we found a significant main effect of depth on the  $\text{NO}_3^-$  uptake rate and a significant interaction effect of species x depth on the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{NO}_3^-$  uptake (Table 1). However, post hoc comparison of the means showed that *M. mirabilis* was the only species for which the nutrient uptake rate (of  $\text{NO}_3^-$ ) differed between 5 and 20 m depth; for all other species that occurred at both depths the nutrient uptake rates were not significantly different between 5 and 20 m depth (Fig. 6).

The uptake of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  was biphasic for all benthic taxa, except *M. mirabilis* and *D. marginata*. More specifically, the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake rates of turf algae, benthic cyanobacteria and the macroalgae *L. variegata*, *Cladophora* spp., *H. opuntia* and *Dictyota* spp. were significantly higher during the first 10 min than in the subsequent time intervals (Table 2). When this initial surge uptake was removed from the data, the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake rates of almost all species followed a linear function of the ambient  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentration (Fig. 7).

The uptake of  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  showed a biphasic pattern only for turf algae, *Dichothrix* spp. and *L. majuscula*, but not for the other species (Table 2). For most species, the  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake rates could be adequately described as a linear function of the ambient  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentration (Fig. 8).

### **Distribution of nutrient influx over the different species**

We can use our nutrient uptake measurements to estimate, roughly, how episodic nutrient pulses are distributed over the different species in the community. The consumption of a pulse of nutrients by the coral reef community can be described by the following differential equation:

$$\frac{dN}{dt} = -\sum_{i=1}^n u_i(N)B_i - DN \quad (3a)$$

$$\frac{dQ_i}{dt} = u_i(N)B_i \quad (3b)$$

Here,  $N$  is the nutrient concentration in the nutrient plume,  $Q_i$  is the amount of nutrient in species  $i$ ,  $u_i(N)$  is the biomass-specific nutrient uptake rate of species  $i$  as function of the nutrient concentration  $N$ ,  $B_i$  is the biomass of species  $i$ , and  $D$  is the rate at which the nutrient concentration in the plume erodes by other processes (e.g., mixing with open ocean water, sedimentation, denitrification). In our case, we found that the nutrient uptake rates could be adequately described as linear functions of the ambient nutrient concentration, i.e.,  $u_i(N)=a_iN$ . Hence, differential equation (3a) can be easily solved, and the decrease of nutrient concentration in time can be described as:

$$N(t) = N_0 e^{-(\sum a_j B_j + D)t} \quad (4)$$

where  $N_0$  is the initial nutrient concentration in the nutrient plume. Nutrient acquisition by the different species is obtained by insertion of this equation into equation (3b) and subsequent integration, which gives:

$$Q_i(t) = Q_{i,0} + \frac{a_i B_i}{\sum a_j B_j + D} (1 - e^{-(\sum a_j B_j + D)t}) N_0 \quad (5)$$

where  $Q_{i,0}$  is the initial amount of nutrients in the tissue of species  $i$ . This equation shows that each species acquires a fraction  $a_i B_i / (\sum a_j B_j + D)$  of the nutrient pulse. Accordingly, in line with common intuition, species with more biomass and higher biomass-specific nutrient uptake rates will acquire a larger fraction of the total nutrient pulse, and also the rate at which a nutrient plume is eroded by other processes is a major determinant of the amount of nutrients that species can absorb from a nutrient plume.

Since we have measured the nutrient uptake rates of the different species (Figs. 7 and 8) and their biomass distribution at our study site (Fig. 9A), we can now calculate how the nutrients taken up from a nutrient plume are distributed over the different species. However, we made some assumptions for this model:

- $a_i$  is similar for benthic organisms that occur at both 5 and 20 m depths. Table 1 revealed that the uptake of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  remained unaffected by depth-origin of the organism.
- $a_i$  is solely based on the linear uptake rate of the benthic organisms as depicted in Figs. 7 and 8, hence for benthic organisms that had a biphasic uptake pattern we only included the linear uptake after 10 min to determine  $a_i$ .
- $a_i$  of *D. menstrualis* is the same the  $a_i$  of *D. pulchella*.
- *M. mirabilis* represents the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake of all hard corals.
- The biomass distribution of *Dichothrix* spp. and *L. majuscula* are similar to those of the benthic cyanobacterial mats from Den Haan et al. (unpublished manuscript [in review for *Ecosystems*])

Our results show that turf algae make up ~40% of the total biomass in the shallow reef (Fig. 9A). However, our model indicates that turf algae obtain an even larger share of the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  (~78%) and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  (~83%) nutrient pulses (Fig. 9B,C). In contrast, corals make up ~44% of the total biomass in the shallow reef (Fig. 9A), but they acquire only ~8% of the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and ~2% of the  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  nutrient plumes (Fig. 9B,C). Likewise, at the deeper reef, corals have a high total biomass (~73%; Fig 9A), yet only obtain a small share of the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  nutrient plumes (~12% and ~7% respectively; Fig. 9B,C). Here notably the macroalgae *Dictyota* spp. and *Lobophora variegata* took up a large share of the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  (~17% and ~62% respectively) and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  plumes (~29% and ~41% respectively) (Fig. 9B,C). Turf algae only took up a fraction of the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  nutrient plume at 20 m depth (~7%; Fig. 9B) due to a very low total biomass (~4%; Fig. 9A), yet surprisingly still acquired up to ~17% of the  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  plume (Fig. 9C).

## DISCUSSION

In this study, we determined the  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake kinetics of abundant phototrophic organisms on Curaçaoan reefs in a series of laboratory experiments. Nutrient uptake rates varied considerably among these phototrophic organisms. Generally, filamentous organisms like turf algae, *Cladophora* spp., and *L. majuscula* had the highest  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake rates, whereas the coral *M. mirabilis* and the green macroalga *H. opuntia* consistently showed the lowest. Phytoplankton did not have higher nitrogen uptake rates than most benthic organisms studied. Most benthic organisms had a biphasic  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake: during the first ten minutes we observed maximum nutrient uptake rates ( $V_{\max}$ ), a so-called surge uptake, followed by linear non-saturating uptake. The uptake of  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  for most benthic organisms was linear and non-saturating, except for turf algae, *Dichothrix* spp. and *L. majuscula*. Further, our model indicated that turf algae contributed most to the uptake of the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  plumes at 5 m depth, whereas at 20 m depth the macroalgae *Dictyota* spp. and *L. variegata* had the largest share. Corals only played a minor role at both depths, even though they dominated the benthic substrate in terms of total biomass.

### **$\text{NH}_4^+$ , $\text{NO}_3^-$ and $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ uptake rates by reef phototrophic organisms**

In our study, *M. mirabilis* had consistently amongst the lowest  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake rates. This is not surprising, as corals not only take up nutrients directly from the water column, but also acquire them via heterotrophic feeding (Goreau et al. 1971, Szmant-Froelich & Pilson 1984, Houlbrèque & Ferrier-Pagès 2009). The latter is essential as direct uptake of nutrients by zooxanthellae is insufficient to meet corals' energetic demands (Bythell 1988, Muscatine et al. 1989, Houlbrèque & Ferrier-Pagès 2009). Bythell (1988) reported that heterotrophic feeding supplied 70% of the nitrogen demand in the Elkhorn coral *Acropora palmata*, and Anthony (1999) showed that one third of the nitrogen required for coral tissue growth of *Pocillopora damicornis* was obtained heterotrophically. Since *M. mirabilis* is

known for its high zooplankton capture rate (Sebens et al. 1996), it did not come as a surprise that we observed low uptake rates of dissolved inorganic nitrogen and phosphorus by *M. mirabilis* in this study.

Macroalgae, turf algae and benthic cyanobacteria acquire nitrogen and phosphorus by means of diffusion and/or active transport (Lapointe 1997, Larned 1998, Kuffner & Paul 2001, Vermeij et al. 2010). A more filamentous morphology increases the surface:volume ratio, which in turn corresponds to an improved capacity to take up nutrients (Littler & Littler 1980, Rosenberg & Ramus 1984, Pedersen & Borum 1997). In this study, we indeed found support for the notion that taxa with high surface:volume ratios were characterized by higher nutrient uptake rates. The filamentous turf algae, *Cladophora* spp. and *L. majuscula* had the highest uptake rates of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{NO}_3^-$ . However, *Dichothrix* spp., which is also filamentous, had comparatively low uptake rates. Littler & Littler (1980) found that a tightly clumped morphology (as is the case with *Dichothrix* spp.) can result in decreased water movement along the thalli causing diffusion gradients to overlap so that neighboring thalli have to compete for the same nutrients resulting in lower overall nutrient uptake rates (Littler & Littler 1980). Besides a high surface:volume ratio, other factors such as storage capacity (Fujita 1985, Lapointe 1989, Fong et al. 1994, Fong et al. 2004) and efficiency of internal nutrient recycling (Duarte 1995) will also affect nutrient uptake rates. Though not investigated in the present study, these factors will to some degree determine which phototrophic organism is most successful in taking up available nutrients.

Whether dissolved inorganic nutrients entering coral reefs from land actually reach the benthos is highly dependent on the distance of the nutrient source to the reef (Smith et al. 1981, Devlin & Brodie 2005, Fabricius 2005). Often phytoplankton, protozoa, flagellates and bacteria take up these nutrients in the water column before they reach the benthos (Furnas et al. 2005). Consequently, these nutrients are not directly available for the benthos, as they are temporarily ‘locked’ in the tissues of phytoplankton (i.e., as organic matter) (Duarte &

Cebrian 1996, Furnas et al. 2005). To better understand the competition of phytoplankton for nutrients with the benthos, the uptake of nitrogen by phytoplankton was also included in this study. Though we hypothesized that phytoplankton would be superior in nitrogen uptake, as phytoplankton have a larger surface:volume ratio than macroalgae (Hein et al. 1995), we did not observe this in our study. Phytoplankton in fact had comparable nitrogen uptake rates ( $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{NO}_3^-$ ) as the benthic taxa. This does however not mean that phytoplankton only plays a minor role in the competition with benthic phototrophs for nutrients since they are often not in direct competition but spatially separated. As can be seen from the pictures of the sediment plumes (Fig. 1), these plumes are mainly concentrated in the upper water layers where the nutrients are available to phytoplankton however not (yet) to the benthos. If the water is mixed deeper or if particles from the sediment plume sink down, the benthos are more likely to profit from the increased nutrient concentrations found in such sediment plumes.

### **Biphasic ( $\text{NH}_4^+$ ) and phasic ( $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ ) uptake patterns of benthic organisms**

The  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake kinetics of most benthic organisms followed a biphasic pattern. Here, the initial surge uptake (i.e., uptake during the first 10 min) was followed by concentration dependent linear, non-saturating uptake. Lobban & Harrison (1997) indicated that during the first minutes of nutrient availability, algae can rapidly take up these nutrients via passive diffusion into the free space between the cell wall and plasma membrane. Especially when the external seawater is very eutrophic, surge uptake of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  is expected. Indeed, we observed surge uptake in this study after adding a pulse of a high  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentration. As the free space between the cell wall and plasma membrane is quickly filled with  $\text{NH}_4^+$ , uptake hereafter will be controlled by concentration-dependent active transport. Here, a higher external  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentration results into a higher  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake as long as sufficient membrane transport carriers can be utilized to actively transport  $\text{NH}_4^+$  through the

plasma membrane into the cytoplasm. This will reach a plateau ( $V_{\max}$ ) at high  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentrations, but even the highest external concentrations (i.e., ~50-fold  $\text{NH}_4^+$ -enrichment) we used were not saturating. This may indicate that not all membrane transport carriers were utilized, hence increased uptake at even higher  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentrations can be expected than those used in this study. This highlights that benthic organisms will continue to take up more  $\text{NH}_4^+$ , even during large eutrophication events.

Various  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake patterns by macroalgae and corals have previously been reported, these include linear, non-linear, and biphasic uptake patterns (D'Elia & DeBoer 1978, Muscatine & D'Elia 1978, Friedlander & Dawes 1985, Fujita 1985, Fujita et al. 1988, Dy & Yap 2001, Smit 2002, Abreu et al. 2011), as well as  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake patterns that follow the Michaelis-Menten model (e.g. Campbell 1999, Runcie et al. 2003, Luo et al. 2012). The Michaelis-Menten model illustrates how the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake rate increases asymptotically with increasing external  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentration until a  $V_{\max}$  is reached. Though the Michaelis-Menten model has often been used to describe nutrient uptake rates of macroalgae (e.g. Wallentinus 1984, Pedersen et al. 1997, Cohen & Fong 2005), initial surge uptake can dispute the Michaelis-Menten model as uptake can then appear unsaturable with increasing external nutrient concentrations (e.g. Harrison et al. 1989, Pedersen 1994), hence it seems no  $V_{\max}$  can be reached. In our study, we did observe initial surge uptake, however since the uptake after 10 min proved to be linearly unsaturable, we were not able to fit the Michaelis-Menten model to our data. Instead we observed a biphasic  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake pattern.

The uptake of  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  followed a strict linear, non-saturating pattern with increasing  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentration for most benthic organisms. Highest  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake rates were achieved at the highest external  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentration (i.e., ~50-fold  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  enrichment), which was similar to the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake experiments. However, no initial surge uptake was observed with the  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake experiments, indicating  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake was probably only regulated via active transport, except for turf algae, *Dichothrix* spp. and *L. majuscula*, which did have an initial

surge uptake. Previous studies often argued the applicability of the Michaelis-Menten model for  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  in macroalgae (Wallentinus 1984, Lavery & McComb 1991, Luo et al. 2012), yet other studies have also found linear, non-linear and biphasic  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake patterns (Chisholm & Stross 1976, Friedlander & Dawes 1985, Martínez & Rico 2004).

### **Possible consequences of short-term eutrophication events on the reef**

Our results indicate that notably *Cladophora* spp., turf algae and benthic cyanobacteria (i.e., *L. majuscula*) that have previously been documented to cause large nuisance blooms on reefs around the world (Lapointe 1997, Albert et al. 2005, Paul et al. 2005, Smith et al. 2005, Dailer et al. 2012) quickly capitalize on newly available nutrients, and never became nutrient-saturated at very high nutrient concentrations (i.e., 50x the ambient  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  levels). Consequently, during subsequent eutrophication events, ephemeral, fast-growing algae and cyanobacteria will constantly take in more nutrients that can be used to increase their growth rate (Kuffner & Paul 2001, Fong et al. 2004, Smith et al. 2005). Slow-growing corals and macroalgae (i.e., *H. opuntia*, *D. menstrualis*, *D. pulchella*, *L. variegata* and *D. marginata*) are better capable at storing nutrients for future growth (Reef et al. 2012, Kopp et al. 2013), and thus seem better adapted to circumstances where nutrient availability is episodic due to e.g., upwelling events, internal tides or irregular rain-induced land run-off (Andrews & Gentien 1982, Furnas & Mitchell 1996, Szmant & Forrester 1996, Leichter et al. 2003, Fabricius 2005). Interestingly, our model - though highly simplified - confirmed that turf algae consumed the largest shares of the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  plumes distributed onto the shallow reef, yet also indicated that *Dictyota* spp. and *L. variegata* consumed most of these plumes at the deeper parts of the reef. Though the level of nutrient enrichment onto a reef cannot solely explain the benthic community structure, as other factors such as the level of herbivory play a major role (McClanahan et al. 2003, Burkepile & Hay 2006, 2009), the results of our model are appealing, especially since they agree well with the general observation that many



degraded reefs in the Caribbean are now dominated by notably turf algae, *L. variegata* and *Dictyota* spp. (e.g., Hughes 1994, Williams & Polunin 2001, Mumby et al. 2005, Nugues & Bak 2008, Vermeij et al. 2010).

None of the benthic organisms that we studied were capable of exhausting their nutrient supply below the ambient nutrient concentrations measured at Buoy 0. This suggests benthic organisms are highly dependent on external nutrient supply from episodic eutrophication events, such as those observed and mimicked in this study. Hence, minimizing the amount of nutrients entering coral reefs from land is essential, as notably undesirable algae and benthic cyanobacteria benefit disproportionately from high nutrient availability, which in turn can increase their abundance at the expense of coral.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

We are most grateful to Moriah Sevier for outlining and setting up the nutrient uptake experiments. We also thank Benjamin Müller and Dr. Fleur van Duyl from the Royal Netherlands Institute for Sea Research (NIOZ) for providing the T60 Visual Spectrophotometer to analyse the nutrient concentration of the water samples. Further we thank Kevin Donkers and Jort Ossebaar from the NIOZ for their assistance with analysing the  $^{13}\text{C}$  enriched samples using mass spectrometry. Finally, we would like to thank Dr. Marah Hardt for providing the conversion factor to calculate the total dry weight of *M. mirabilis* tissue from its total surface area. The research leading to these results has received funding from the European Union Seventh Framework Programme (P7/2007-2013) under grant agreement no. 244161 (Future of Reefs in a Changing Environment).

## LITERATURE CITED

- Abreu MH, Pereira R, Buschmann A, Sousa-Pinto I, Yarish C (2011) Nitrogen uptake responses of *Gracilaria vermiculophylla* (Ohmi) Papenfuss under combined and single addition of nitrate and ammonium. *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol* 407:190-199
- Albert S, O'Neil JM, Udy JW, Ahern KS, O'Sullivan CM, Dennison WC (2005) Blooms of the cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula* in coastal Queensland, Australia: disparate sites, common factors. *Mar Pollut Bull* 51:428-437
- Andrews JC, Gentien P (1982) Upwelling as a source of nutrients for the Great Barrier Reef ecosystems: a solution to Darwin's Question? *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 8:257-269
- Anthony K (1999) Coral suspension feeding on fine particulate matter. *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol* 232:85-106
- Bell PRF (1992) Eutrophication and coral reefs - some examples in the Great Barrier Reef Lagoon. *Water Res* 26:553-568
- Burkpile DE, Hay ME (2006) Herbivore vs. nutrient control of marine primary producers: context-dependent effects. *Ecology* 87:3128-3139
- Burkpile DE, Hay ME (2009) Nutrient versus herbivore control of macroalgal community development and coral growth on a caribbean reef. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 389:71-84
- Bythell J (1988) A total nitrogen and carbon budget for the elkhorn coral *Acropora palmata* (Lamarck) *Proc 6th Int Coral Reef Symp, Townsville, Australia*, p 535-540
- Campbell SJ (1999) Uptake of ammonium by four species of macroalgae in Port Phillip Bay, Victoria, Australia. *Mar Freshwater Res* 50:515-522
- Cheal AJ, MacNeil MA, Cripps E, Emslie MJ, Jonker M, Schaffelke B, Sweatman H (2010) Coral macroalgal phase shifts or reef resilience: links with diversity and functional roles of herbivorous fishes on the Great Barrier Reef. *Coral Reefs* 29:1005-1015
- Chisholm S, Stross R (1976) Phosphate uptake kinetics in *Euglena gracilis* (Z) (Euglenophyceae) grown on light/dark cycles. I. Synchronized batch cultures. *J Phycol* 12:210-217
- Cohen RA, Fong P (2005) Experimental evidence supports the use of  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  content of the opportunistic green macroalga *Enteromorpha intestinalis* (Chlorophyta) to determine nitrogen sources to estuaries I. *J Phycol* 41:287-293
- D'Elia CF, DeBoer JA (1978) Nutritional studies of two red algae. II. Kinetics of ammonium and nitrate uptake. *J Phycol* 14:266-272
- Dailer ML, Smith JE, Smith CM (2012) Responses of bloom forming and non-bloom forming macroalgae to nutrient enrichment in Hawai'i, USA. *Harmful Algae* 17:111-125
- Den Haan J, Huisman J, Dekker F, ten Brinke JL, Ford AK, van Ooijen J, van Duyl FC, Vermeij MJA, Visser PM (2013) Fast detection of nutrient limitation in macroalgae and seagrass with nutrient-induced fluorescence. *PLoS ONE* 8:e68834. doi:68810.61371/journal.pone.0068834
- Devlin MJ, Brodie J (2005) Terrestrial discharge into the Great Barrier Reef Lagoon: nutrient behavior in coastal waters. *Mar Pollut Bull* 51:9-22
- Done TJ (1992) Phase shifts in coral reef communities and their ecological significance. *Hydrobiologia* 247:121-132
- Duarte CM (1995) Submerged aquatic vegetation in relation to different nutrient regimes. *Ophelia* 41:87-112
- Duarte CM, Cebrian J (1996) The fate of marine autotrophic production. *Limnol Oceanogr* 41:1758-1766
- Dy DT, Yap HT (2001) Surge ammonium uptake of the cultured seaweed, *Kappaphycus alvarezii* (Doty) Doty (Rhodophyta: Gigartinales). *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol* 265:89-100
- Fabricius KE (2005) Effects of terrestrial runoff on the ecology of corals and coral reefs: review and synthesis. *Mar Pollut Bull* 50:125-146
- Fong P, Foin TC, Zedler JB (1994) A simulation model of lagoon algae based on nitrogen competition and internal storage. *Ecol Monogr* 64:225-247
- Fong P, Fong JJ, Fong CR (2004) Growth, nutrient storage, and release of dissolved organic nitrogen by *Enteromorpha intestinalis* in response to pulses of nitrogen and phosphorus. *Aquat Bot* 78:83-95
- Fricke A, Teichberg M, Beilfuss S, Bischof K (2011) Succession patterns in algal turf vegetation on a Caribbean coral reef. *Bot Mar* 54:111-126
- Friedlander M, Dawes CJ (1985) In situ uptake kinetics of ammonium and phosphate and chemical composition of the red seaweed *Gracilaria tikvahiae*. *J Phycol* 21:448-453
- Fujita RM (1985) The role of nitrogen status in regulating transient ammonium uptake and nitrogen storage by macroalgae. *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol* 92:283-301
- Fujita RM, Wheeler PA, Edwards RL (1988) Metabolic regulation of ammonium uptake by *Ulva rigida* (Chlorophyta): a compartmental analysis of the rate-limiting step for uptake. *J Phycol* 24:560-566
- Furnas M, Mitchell A (1996) Nutrient inputs into the central Great Barrier Reef (Australia) from subsurface intrusions of Coral Sea waters: a two-dimensional displacement model. *Cont Shelf Res* 16:1127-1148

- Furnas M, Mitchell A, Skuza M, Brodie J (2005) In the other 90%: phytoplankton responses to enhanced nutrient availability in the Great Barrier Reef Lagoon. *Mar Pollut Bull* 51:253-265
- Goreau TF, Goreau NI, Yonge C (1971) Reef corals: autotrophs or heterotrophs? *Biol Bull* 141:247-260
- Grasshoff K, Ehrhardt M, Kremling K, Almgren T (1983) *Methods of seawater analysis*, Verlag Chemie (second edition). Weinheim, Germany, 419 p
- Harrison PJ, Parslow JS, Conway HL (1989) Determination of nutrient uptake kinetic parameters: a comparison of methods. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 52:301-312
- Hardt MJ (2007) Human impacts on Caribbean coral reef ecosystems. PhD dissertation, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, San Diego, CA
- Hein M, Pedersen MF, Sand-Jensen K (1995) Size-dependent nitrogen uptake in micro-and macroalgae. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 118:247-253
- Helder W, De Vries RTP (1979) An automatic phenol-hypochlorite method for the determination of ammonia in sea-and brackish waters. *Neth J Sea Res* 13:154-160
- Herbeck LS, Unger D, Wu Y, Jennerjahn TC (2012) Effluent, nutrient and organic matter export from shrimp and fish ponds causing eutrophication in coastal and back-reef waters of NE Hainan, tropical China. *Cont Shelf Res* 57:92-104
- Holmes RM, Aminot A, K  rouel R, Hooker BA, Peterson BJ (1999) A simple and precise method for measuring ammonium in marine and freshwater ecosystems. *Can J Fish Aquat Sci* 56:1801-1808
- Houlbr  que F, Ferrier-Pag  s C (2009) Heterotrophy in tropical scleractinian corals. *Biol Rev* 84:1-17
- Kohler KE, Gill SM (2006) Coral Point Count with Excel extensions (CPCe): a Visual Basic program for the determination of coral and substrate coverage using random point count methodology. *Comput Geosci* 32:1259-1269
- Kopp C, Pernice M, Domart-Coulon I, Djediat C, Spangenberg JE, Alexander DTL, Hignette M, Meziane T, Meibom A (2013) High dynamic cellular-level response of symbiotic coral to a sudden increase in environmental nitrogen. *mBio* 4:e00052-00013. doi:00010.01128/mBio.00052-00013
- Kuffner IB, Paul VJ (2001) Effects of nitrate, phosphate and iron on the growth of macroalgae and benthic cyanobacteria from Cocos Lagoon, Guam. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 222:63-72
- Lapointe BE (1989) Macroalgal production and nutrient relations in oligotrophic areas of Florida Bay. *B Mar Sci* 44:312-323
- Lapointe BE (1997) Nutrient thresholds for bottom-up control of macroalgal blooms on coral reefs in Jamaica and southeast Florida. *Limnol Oceanogr* 42:1119-1131
- Larned ST (1998) Nitrogen-versus phosphorus-limited growth and sources of nutrients for coral reef macroalgae. *Mar Biol* 132:409-421
- Lavery P, McComb A (1991) The nutritional eco-physiology of *Chaetomorpha linum* and *Ulva rigida* in Peel Inlet, Western Australia. *Bot Mar* 34:251-260
- Leichter JJ, Stewart HL, Miller SL (2003) Episodic nutrient transport to Florida coral reefs. *Limnol Oceanogr* 48:1394-1407
- Littler MM, Littler DS (1980) The evolution of thallus form and survival strategies in benthic marine macroalgae: field and laboratory tests of a functional form model. *Am Nat* 116:25-44
- Lobban CS, Harrison PJ (1997) *Seaweed ecology and physiology*. Cambridge University Press, UK
- Luo MB, Liu F, Xu ZL (2012) Growth and nutrient uptake capacity of two co-occurring species, *Ulva prolifera* and *Ulva linza*. *Aquat Bot* 100:18-24
- Mart  nez B, Rico JM (2004) Inorganic nitrogen and phosphorus uptake kinetics in *Palmaria palmata* (Rhodophyta). *J Phycol* 40:642-650
- McClanahan TR, Sala E, Stickels PA, Cokos BA, Baker AC, Starger CJ, Jones SH (2003) Interaction between nutrients and herbivory in controlling algal communities and coral condition on Glover's reef, Belize. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 261:135-147
- Mumby PJ, Foster NL, Fahy EAG (2005) Patch dynamics of coral reef macroalgae under chronic and acute disturbance. *Coral Reefs* 24:681-692
- Murphy J, Riley JP (1962) A modified single solution method for the determination of phosphate in natural waters. *Anal Chim Acta* 27:31-36
- Muscantine L, D'Elia C (1978) The uptake, retention, and release of ammonium by reef corals. *Limnol Oceanogr* 23:725-734
- Muscantine L, Falkowski P, Dubinsky Z, Cook P, McCloskey L (1989) The effect of external nutrient resources on the population dynamics of zooxanthellae in a reef coral. *P R Soc London-B Biol Sci* 236:311-324
- Nugues MM, Bak RPM (2008) Long-term dynamics of the brown macroalga *Lobophora variegata* on deep reefs in Cura  ao. *Coral Reefs* 27:389-393
- Paul VJ, Thacker RW, Banks K, Golubic S (2005) Benthic cyanobacterial bloom impacts the reefs of South Florida (Broward County, USA). *Coral Reefs* 24:693-697
- Pedersen MF (1994) Transient ammonium uptake in the macroalga *Ulva lactuca* (Chlorophyta): nature, regulation, and the consequences for choice of measuring technique. *J Phycol* 30:980-986

- Pedersen MF, Borum J (1997) Nutrient control of estuarine macroalgae: growth strategy and the balance between nitrogen requirements and uptake. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 161:155-163
- Reef R, Pandolfi JM, Lovelock CE (2012) The effect of nutrient enrichment on the growth, nucleic acid concentrations, and elemental stoichiometry of coral reef macroalgae. *Ecol Evol* 2:1985-1995
- Reopanichkul P, Schlacher TA, Carter RW, Worachananant S (2009) Sewage impacts coral reefs at multiple levels of ecological organization. *Mar Pollut Bull* 58:1356-1362
- Rosenberg G, Ramus J (1984) Uptake of inorganic nitrogen and seaweed surface area: volume ratios. *Aquat Bot* 19:65-72
- Runcie JW, Ritchie RJ, Larkum AW (2003) Uptake kinetics and assimilation of inorganic nitrogen by *Catenella nipae* and *Ulva lactuca*. *Aquat Bot* 76:155-174
- Sebens K, Vandersall K, Savina L, Graham K (1996) Zooplankton capture by two scleractinian corals, *Madracis mirabilis* and *Montastrea cavernosa*, in a field enclosure. *Mar Biol* 127:303-317
- Smit A (2002) Nitrogen uptake by *Gracilaria gracilis* (Rhodophyta): adaptations to a temporally variable nitrogen environment. *Bot Mar* 45:196-209
- Smith JE, Runcie JW, Smith CM (2005) Characterization of a large-scale ephemeral bloom of the green alga *Cladophora sericea* on the coral reefs of West Maui, Hawai'i. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 302:77-91
- Smith SV, Kimmerer WJ, Laws EA, Brock RE, Walsh TW (1981) Kaneohe Bay sewage diversion experiment: perspectives on ecosystem responses to nutritional perturbation. *Pac Sci* 35:279-395
- Szmant AM, Forrester A (1996) Water column and sediment nitrogen and phosphorus distribution patterns in the Florida Keys, USA. *Coral Reefs* 15:21-41
- Szmant-Froelich A, Pilson M (1984) Effects of feeding frequency and symbiosis with zooxanthellae on nitrogen metabolism and respiration of the coral *Astrangia danae*. *Mar Biol* 81:153-162
- Vermeij MJA, van Moorselaar I, Engelhard S, Hörnlein C, Vonk SM, Visser PM (2010) The effects of nutrient enrichment and herbivore abundance on the ability of turf algae to overgrow coral in the Caribbean. *PLoS ONE* 5:e14312. doi:14310.11371/journal.pone.0014312
- Wallentinus I (1984) Comparisons of nutrient uptake rates for Baltic macroalgae with different thallus morphologies. *Mar Biol* 80:215-225
- Williams I, Polunin N (2001) Large-scale associations between macroalgal cover and grazer biomass on mid depth reefs in the Caribbean. *Coral Reefs* 19:358-366

## TABLES AND TABLE LEGENDS

**Table 1.** Two-way analysis of variance of the nutrient uptake rates, with species and depth as independent variables

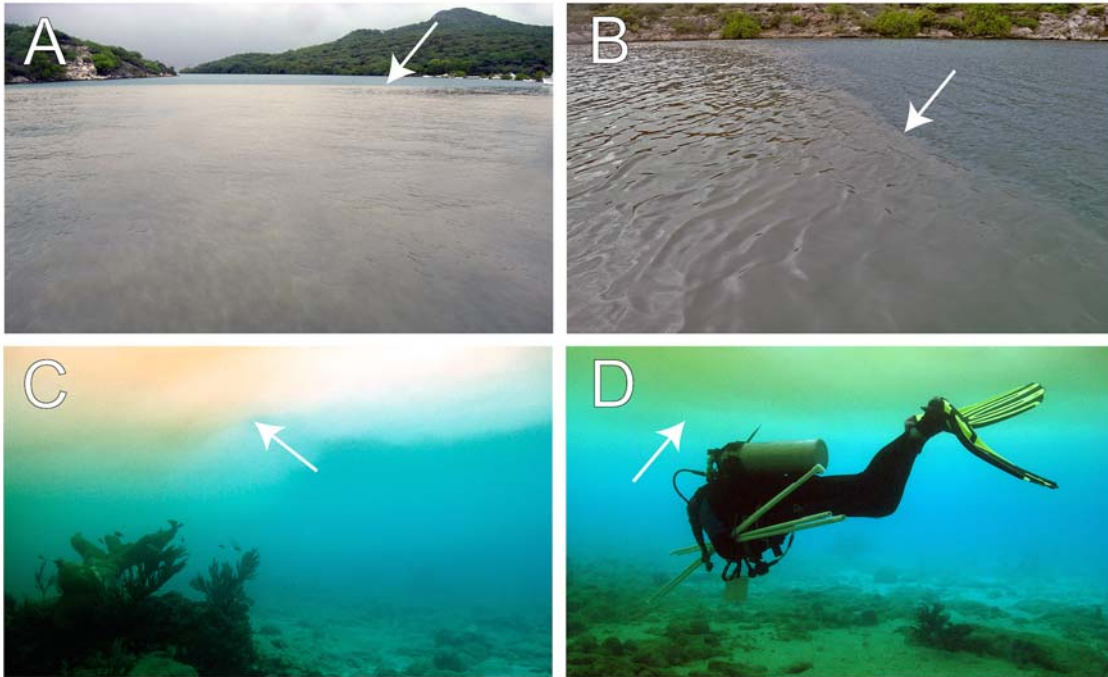
Effect	<i>df</i> <sub>1</sub> , <i>df</i> <sub>2</sub>	<i>F</i>	<i>p</i>
NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup> :			
<b>Species</b>	<b>10, 126</b>	<b>92.981</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
Depth	1, 126	1.024	0.313
<b>Species × Depth</b>	<b>3, 126</b>	<b>5.800</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> :			
<b>Species</b>	<b>7, 108</b>	<b>93.556</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
<b>Depth</b>	<b>1, 108</b>	<b>34.090</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
<b>Species × Depth</b>	<b>3, 108</b>	<b>8.678</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>3-</sup> :			
<b>Species</b>	<b>9, 103</b>	<b>284.222</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
Depth	1, 103	1.655	0.201
Species × Depth	3, 103	2.380	0.074

Columns indicate the investigated effects, degrees of freedom (*df*<sub>1</sub> and *df*<sub>2</sub>), the *F*-statistic (*F*<sub>*df*<sub>1</sub>,*df*<sub>2</sub></sub>) and the corresponding probability (*p*). Significant results (*p*<0.05) are indicated in bold.

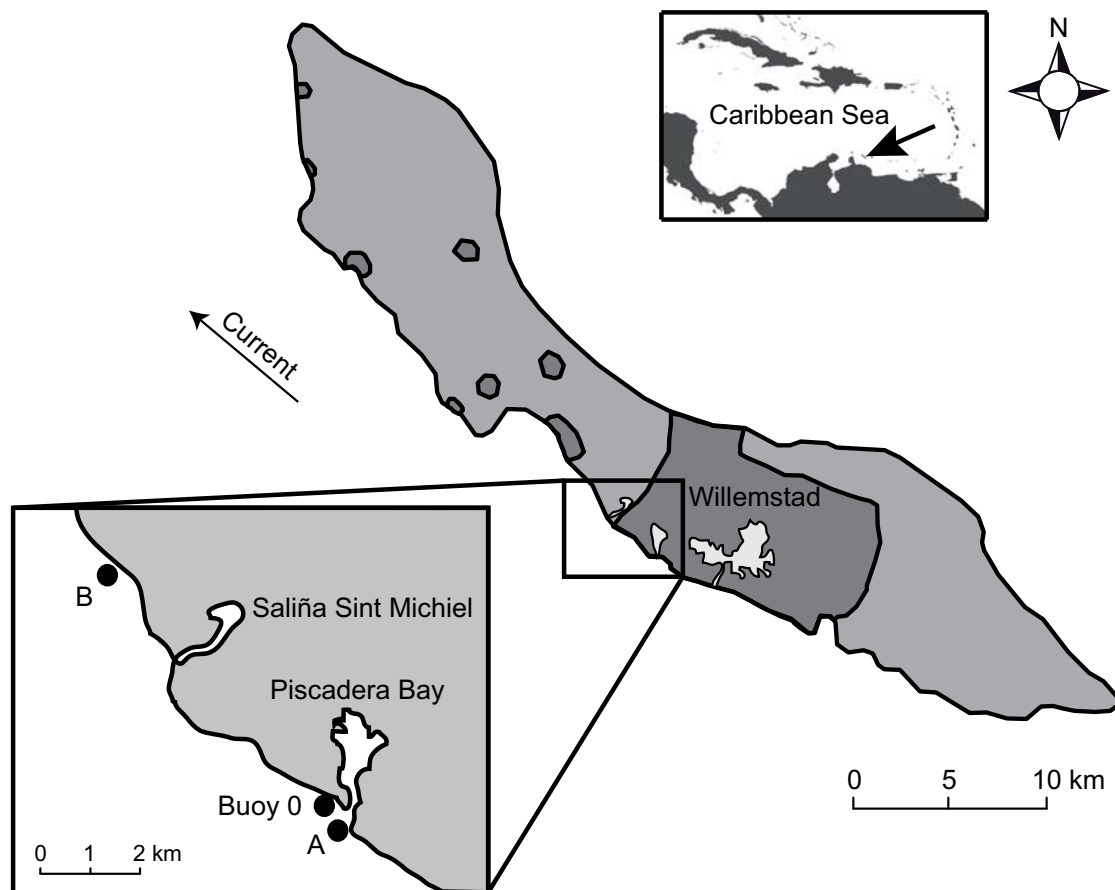
**Table 2.** Comparison of nutrient uptake rates (for NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>) between the initial time interval t<sub>0</sub>-t<sub>10</sub> and the subsequent time interval t<sub>10</sub>-t<sub>20</sub> using the paired samples *t*-test

Species	NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup>			PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>3-</sup>		
	<i>t</i>	<i>df</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>df</i>	<i>p</i>
Turf algae	<b>3.743</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	<b>3.176</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>0.003</b>
<i>Lobophora variegata</i>	<b>3.320</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>0.004</b>	0.102	15	0.920
<i>Cladophora</i> spp.	<b>4.075</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	1.324	17	0.203
<i>Dichotomaria marginata</i>	1.619	26	0.118	0.921	35	0.363
<i>Halimeda opuntia</i>	<b>4.869</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	2.015	31	0.053
<i>Dictyota menstrualis</i>	<b>2.954</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>0.009</b>	1.007	15	0.330
<i>Dictyota pulchella</i>	<b>2.408</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>0.028</b>	1.889	17	0.076
<i>Lyngbya majuscula</i>	<b>5.418</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	<b>4.972</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
<i>Dichothrix</i> spp.	<b>2.502</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>0.024</b>	<b>2.322</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>0.033</b>
<i>Madracis mirabilis</i>	-0.892	33	0.379	0.605	35	0.549

For each species, nutrient uptake rates were obtained from 9 replicate time series at 5 and/or 20 m depth and for 2 initial nutrient concentrations. Significant results (*p*<0.05) are indicated in bold.

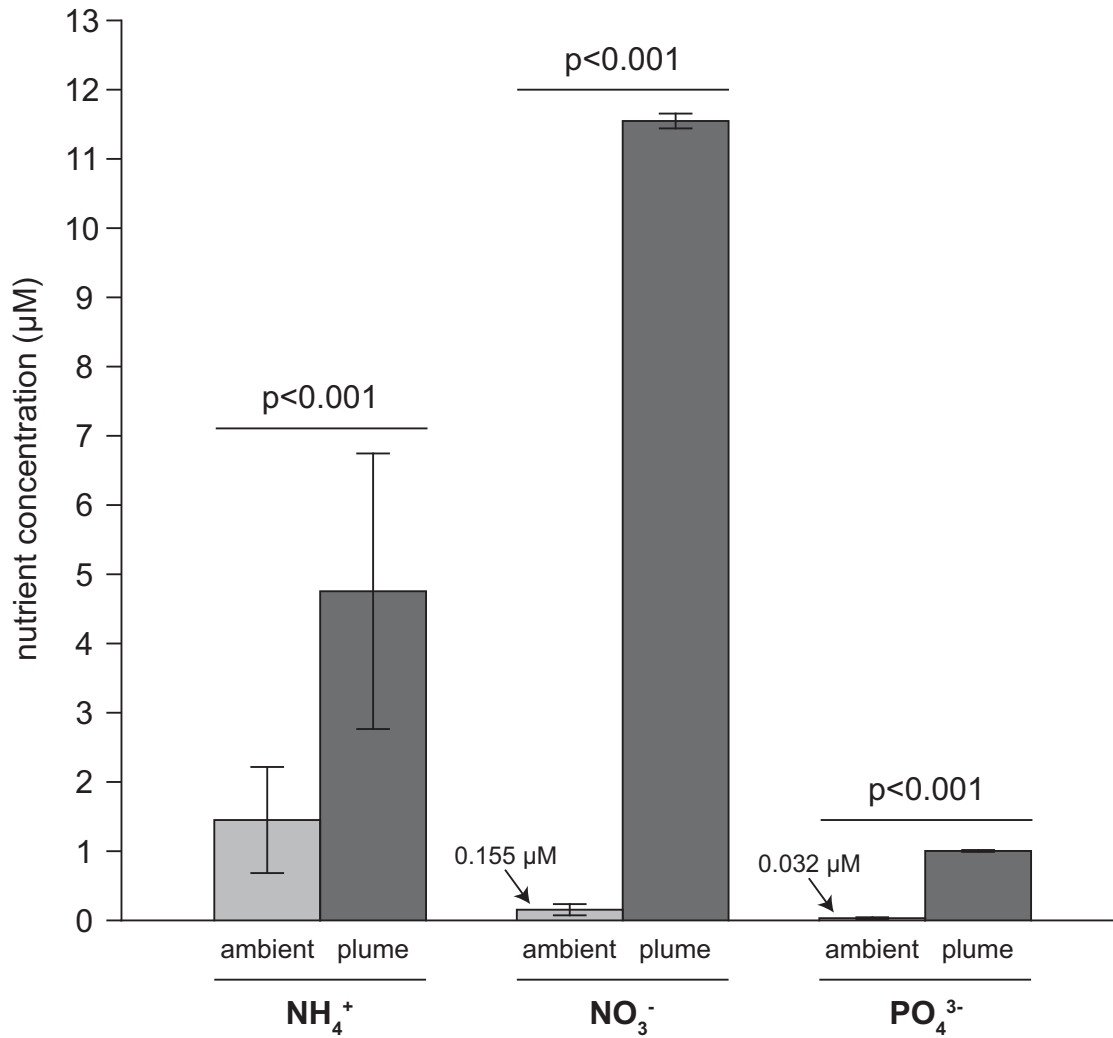
**FIGURE LEGENDS**

**Fig. 1** Short-term eutrophication events (A,B) Sediment plume at the outlet of Piscadera Bay on the island of Curaçao ( $12^{\circ}7'21.42''\text{N}$ ,  $68^{\circ}58'12.52''\text{W}$ ; marked with letter 'A' in insert Fig. 2) after a period of heavy rainfall on 23 November 2011; the arrows indicate the front between the sediment plume and clear oceanic water. (C,D) An underwater view of the sediment plume, which extends from the water surface to  $\sim 3$  m depth. at dive site 'Pest Bay' on 21 October 2010 ( $12^{\circ}9'59.77''\text{N}$ ,  $69^{\circ}0'43.91''\text{W}$ ; marked with letter 'B' in insert Fig. 2). Image credit: Hannah J. Brocke and Joost den Haan



**Fig. 2** Map of Curaçao

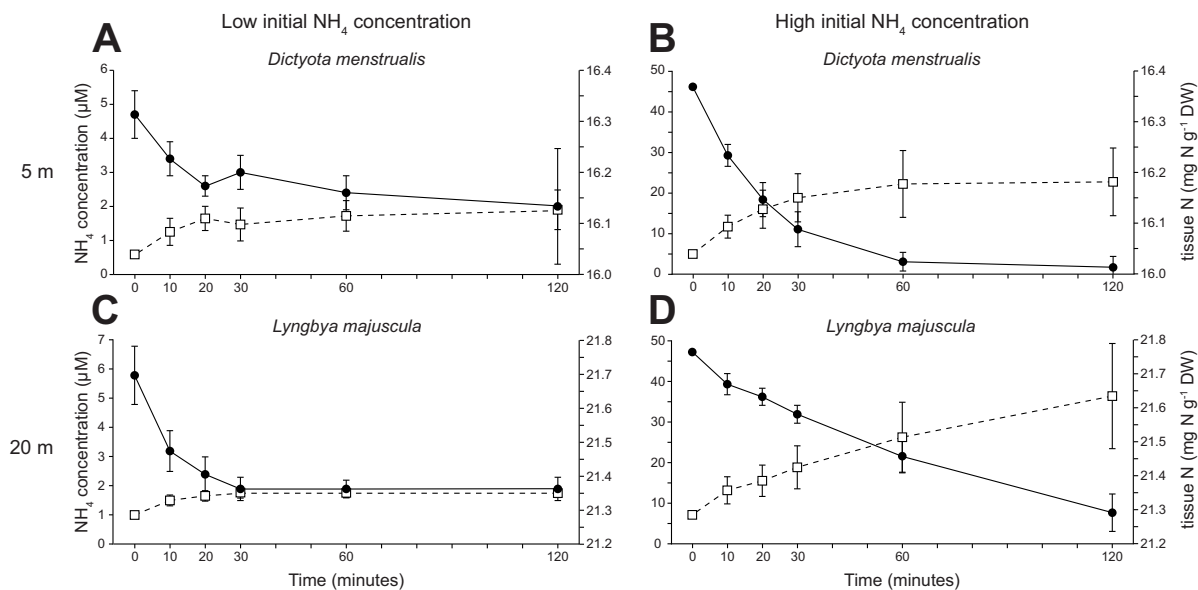
Map with collection site Buoy 0 on the island of Curaçao, Southern Caribbean ( $12^{\circ}10'N$ ,  $68^{\circ}58'W$ ). Shading indicates urban areas (dark grey zones) and the commercial harbor (striped area). Included are also the sediment plumes observed at Piscadera Bay (A) and Pest Bay (B)



**Fig. 3** Nutrient enrichment due to a short-term eutrophication event

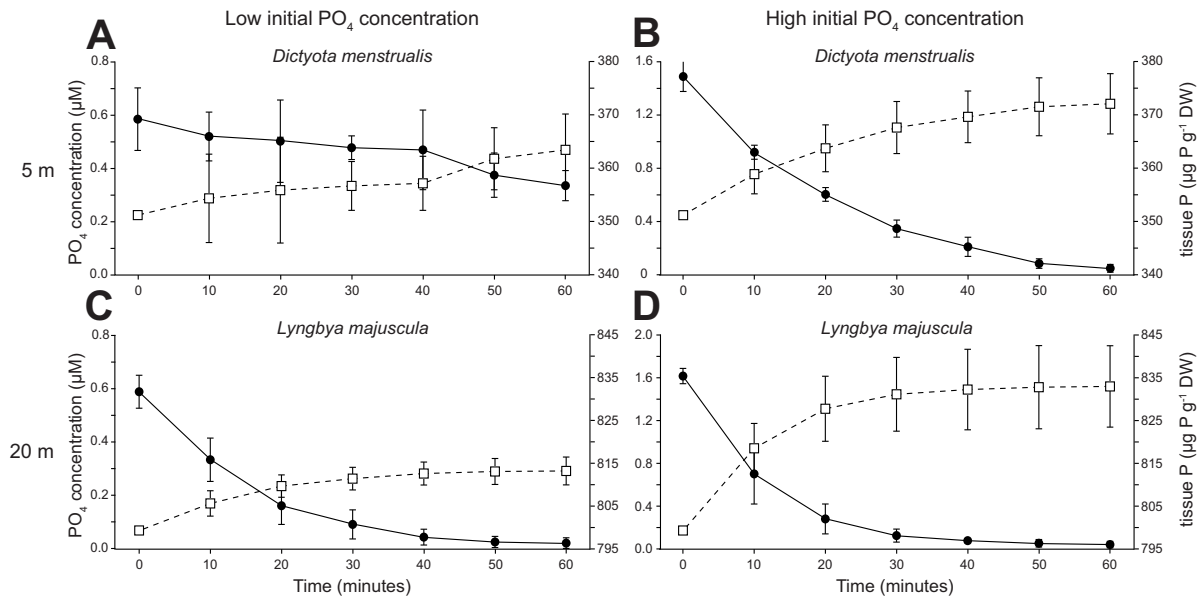
Difference between ambient nutrient concentrations found at Buoy 0 (light grey bars) and those of a short-term eutrophication event observed as a sediment plume in the reef water on 23 November 2011 (dark grey bars). Included bars represent  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ . Error bars represent s.d. of means. The difference between the two nutrient concentrations was tested by a one-way analysis of variance





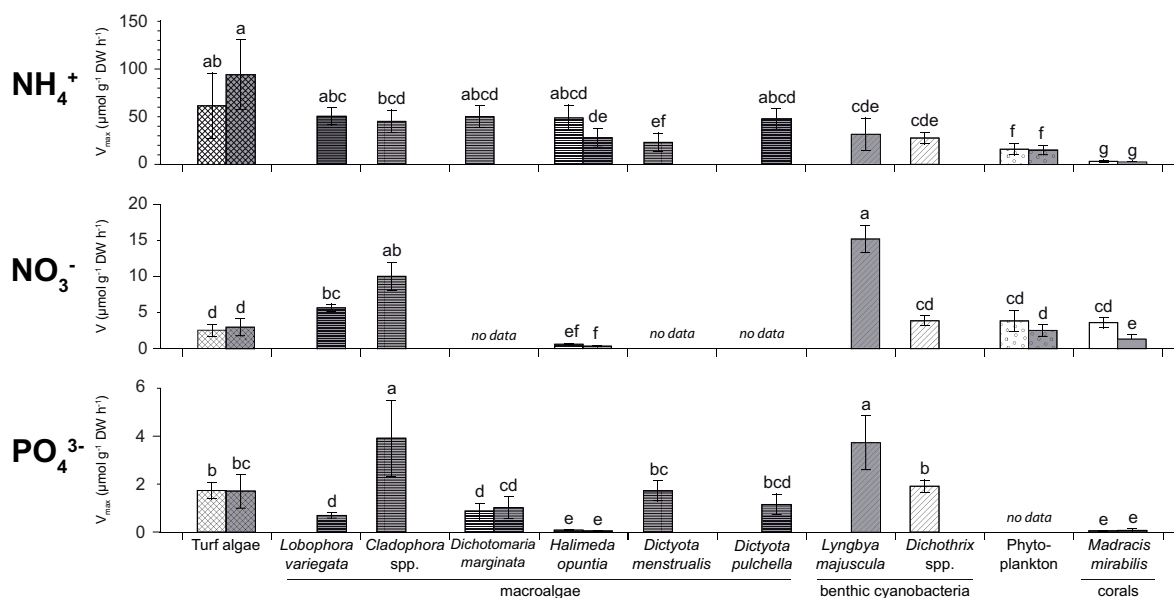
**Fig. 4** Examples of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake by benthic organisms

Decrease of the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentration ( $\mu\text{M}$ ) inside glass jars due to the uptake by the macroalga *Dictyota menstrualis* (from 5 m depth; A,B) and the benthic cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula* (from 20 m depth; C,D) over a 2-hour period (solid black circles). As a consequence, its tissue N content increased ( $\text{mg N g}^{-1} \text{ DW}$ ) as indicated by the open squares. Included are results with low and high initial  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentrations. Error bars represent s.d. of means. Results from all other benthic organisms studied are shown in Supplement 1 (those originating from 5 m depth) and Supplement 2 (those originating from 20 m depth)



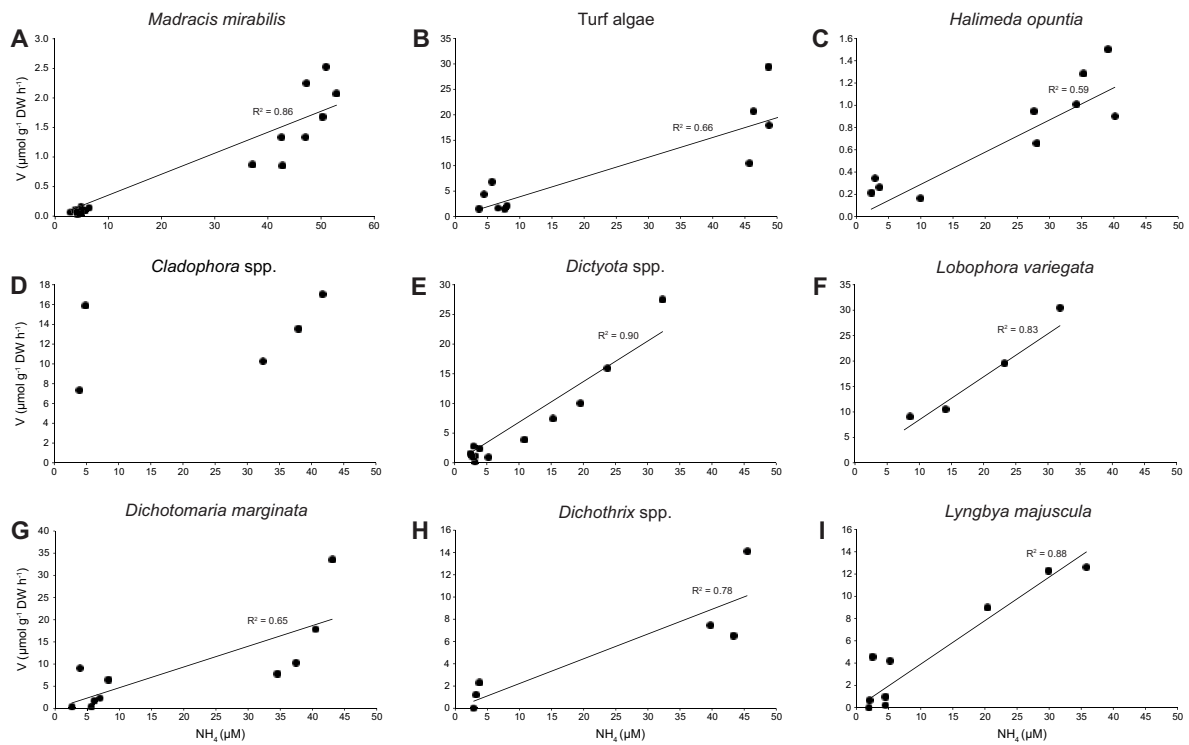
**Fig. 5** Examples of  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake by benthic organisms

Decrease of the  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentration ( $\mu\text{M}$ ) inside glass jars due to the uptake by the macroalga *Dictyota menstrualis* (from 5 m depth; A,B) and the benthic cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula* (from 20 m depth; C,D) over a 2-hour period (solid black circles). As a consequence, its tissue P content increased ( $\mu\text{g P g}^{-1}$  DW) as indicated by the open squares. Included are results with low and high initial  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentrations. Error bars represent s.d. of means. Results from all other benthic organisms studied are shown in Supplement 3 (those originating from 5 m depth) and Supplement 4 (those originating from 20 m depth)



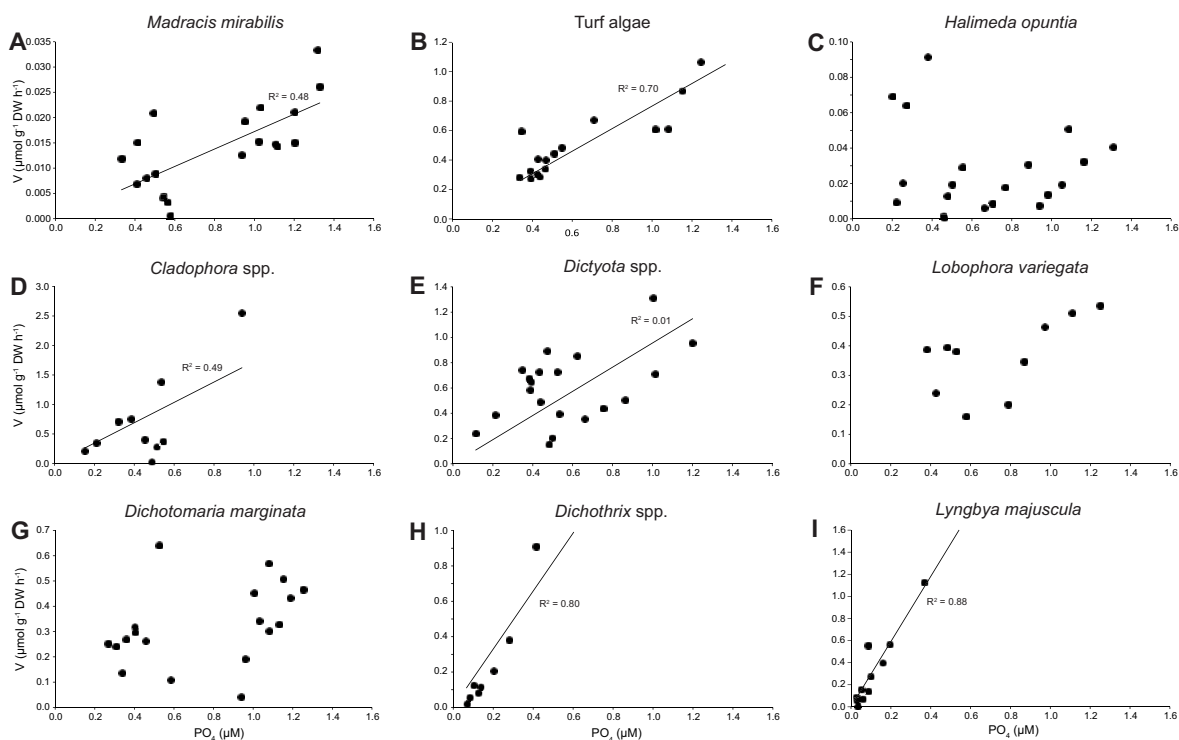
**Fig. 6** V of benthic organisms

Comparison of the nutrient uptake rates ( $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ ) by benthic organisms (V). Included are only the results from the high initial nutrient addition (i.e.  $\sim 50 \mu\text{M}$   $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\sim 25 \mu\text{M}$   $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\sim 1.75 \mu\text{M}$   $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ ). Patterns of the bars represent the five functional groups studied, including turf algae (checkered), macroalgae (horizontally dashed), benthic cyanobacteria (45° angled lines), phytoplankton (small circles) and corals (blank). Error bars represent s.d. of means. Bars that do not share the same letter are significantly different, as tested by two-way analysis of variance followed by post hoc comparison of the means



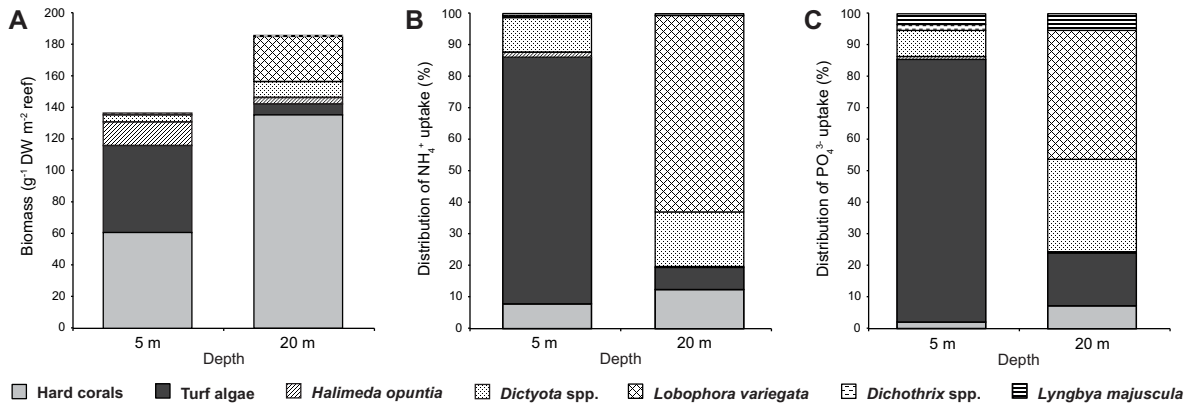
**Fig. 7** External  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentration vs.  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake rate

Relationship between the external  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentration (inside glass jars) and the uptake rate of all benthic organisms studied. Per benthic organism, data is included that was obtained from uptake experiments with both low and high initial  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentrations ( $\sim 5$  and  $\sim 50$   $\mu\text{M}$ ) and if applicable, from both 5 and 20 m depth. Each data point in each graph is an average of three consecutive time points at which nutrient concentrations inside the glass jars were measured. Since the uptake of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  proved to be biphasic for most benthic organisms and a linear  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake pattern was only present 10 minutes after the initiation of the uptake experiment, the first data point ( $t_0$ ) was not included. The only exceptions here were *M. mirabilis* and *D. marginata*, which did not have a biphasic  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake rate, and therefore also data from  $t_0$  was included in the graphs. If the linear regression proved to be significant ( $p < 0.05$ ), solid regression lines are depicted



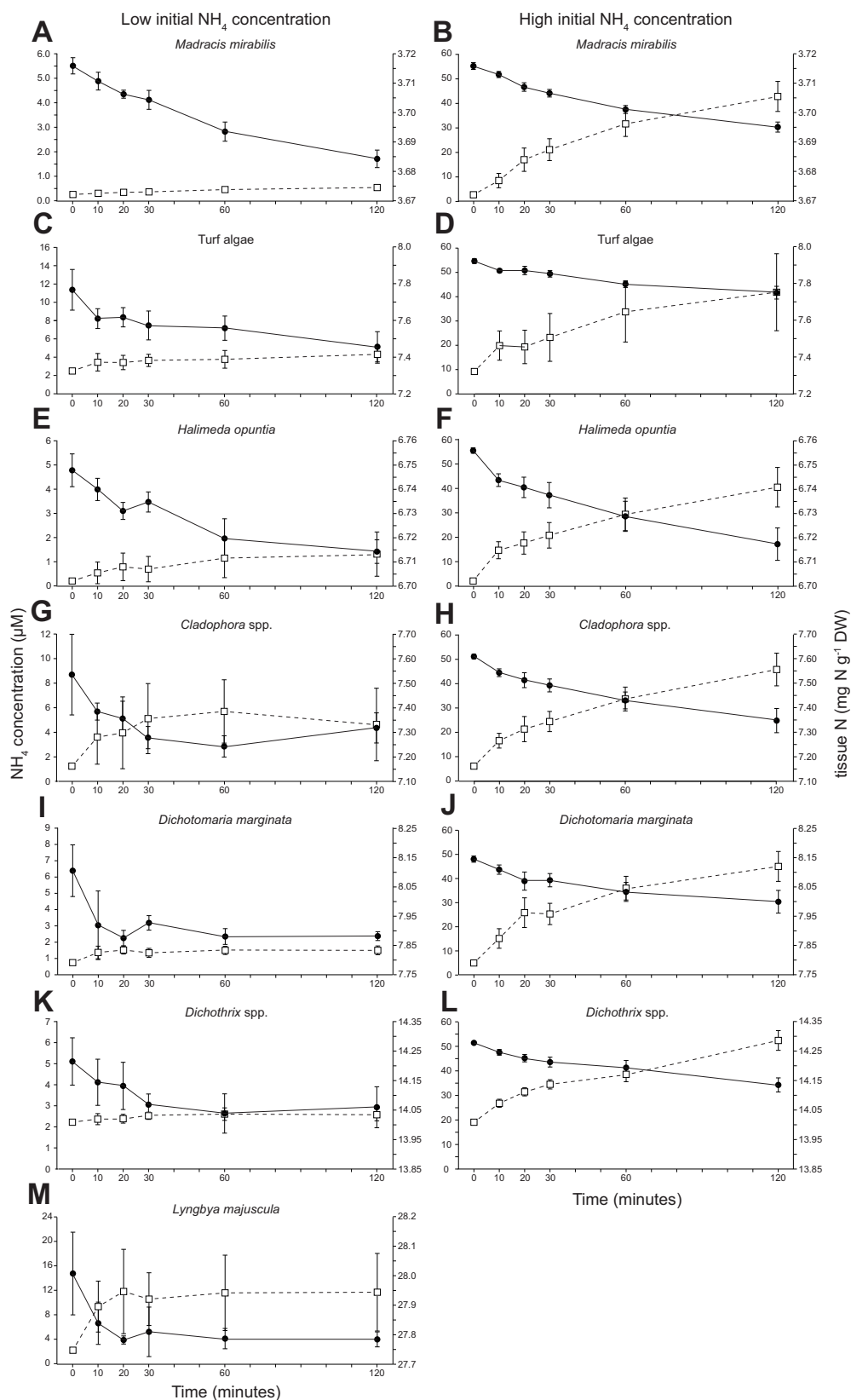
**Fig. 8** External  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentration vs.  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake rate

Relationship between the external  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentration (inside glass jars) and the uptake rate of all benthic organisms studied. Per benthic organism, data is included that was obtained from uptake experiments with both low and high initial  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  concentrations ( $\sim 0.88$  and  $\sim 1.75$   $\mu\text{M}$ ) and if applicable, from both 5 and 20 m depth. Each data point in each graph is an average of three consecutive time points at which nutrient concentrations inside the glass jars were measured. Since the uptake of  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  proved to be monophasic for most benthic organisms, the first data point ( $t_0$ ) was also included. The only exceptions here were turf algae, *Dictothrix* spp. and *L. majuscula*, which did have a biphasic  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake pattern, hence here  $t_0$  was not included in the graphs. If the linear regression proved to be significant ( $p < 0.05$ ), solid regression lines are depicted.

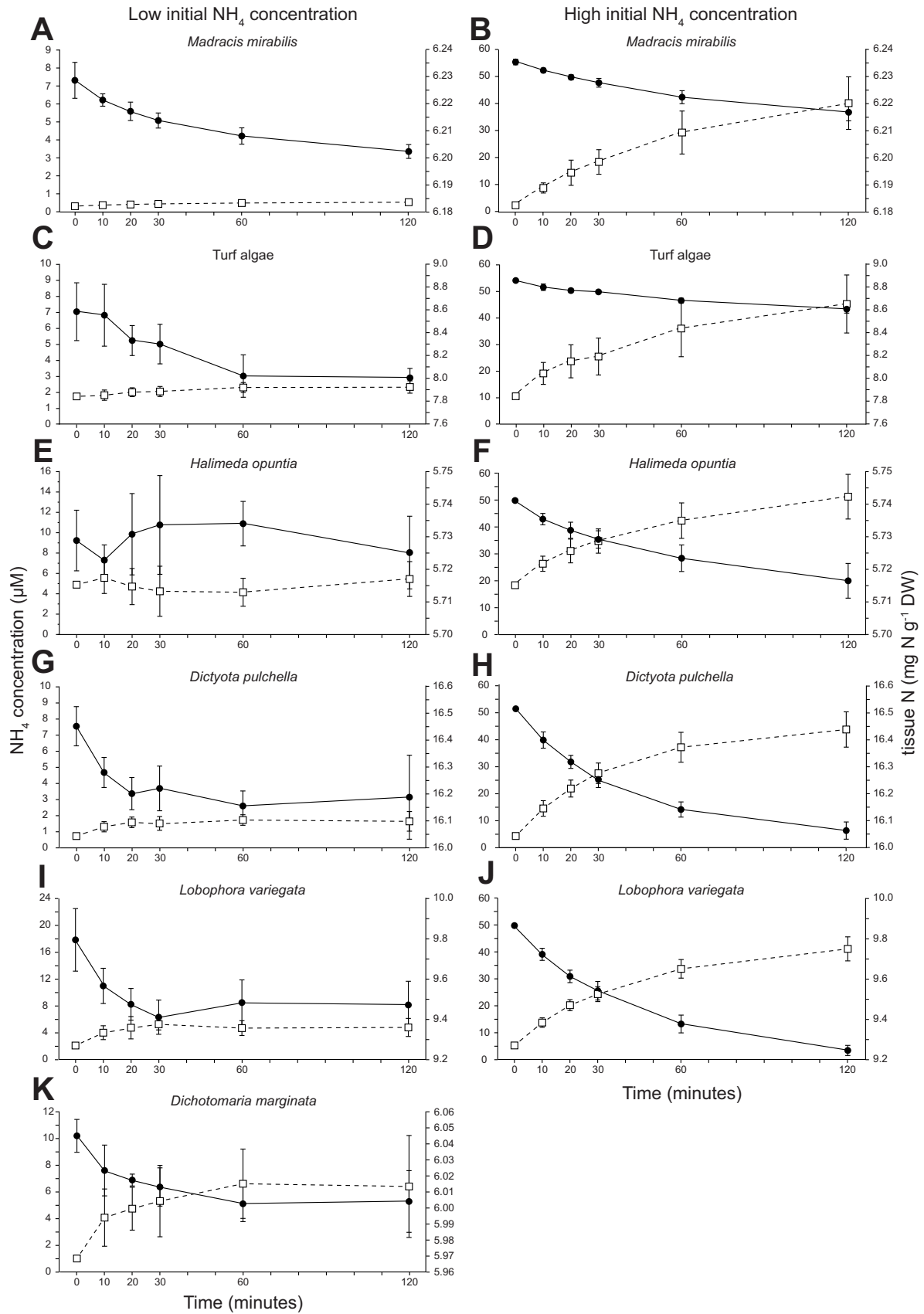


**Fig. 9** Composition of the benthic community at Buoy 0 and distribution of nutrient plumes

(A) Biomass of hard corals, turf algae, macroalgae and benthic cyanobacteria at Buoy 0, expressed as  $\text{g}^{-1} \text{DW m}^{-2} \text{ reef}$ , (B,C) Distribution of the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  plumes, respectively, among the benthic community.

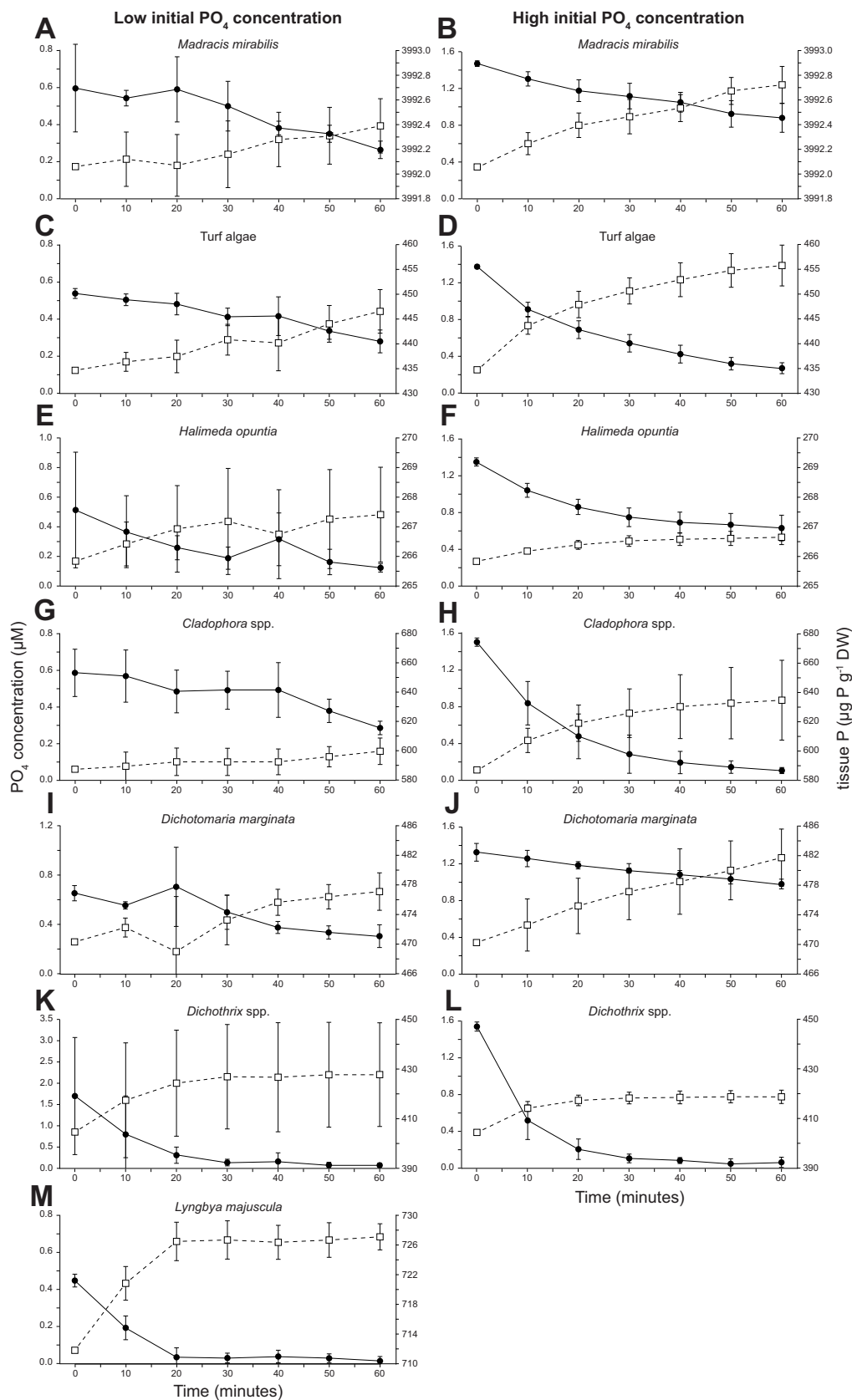


**Supplement 1** Examples of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake by benthic organisms originating from 5 m depth.

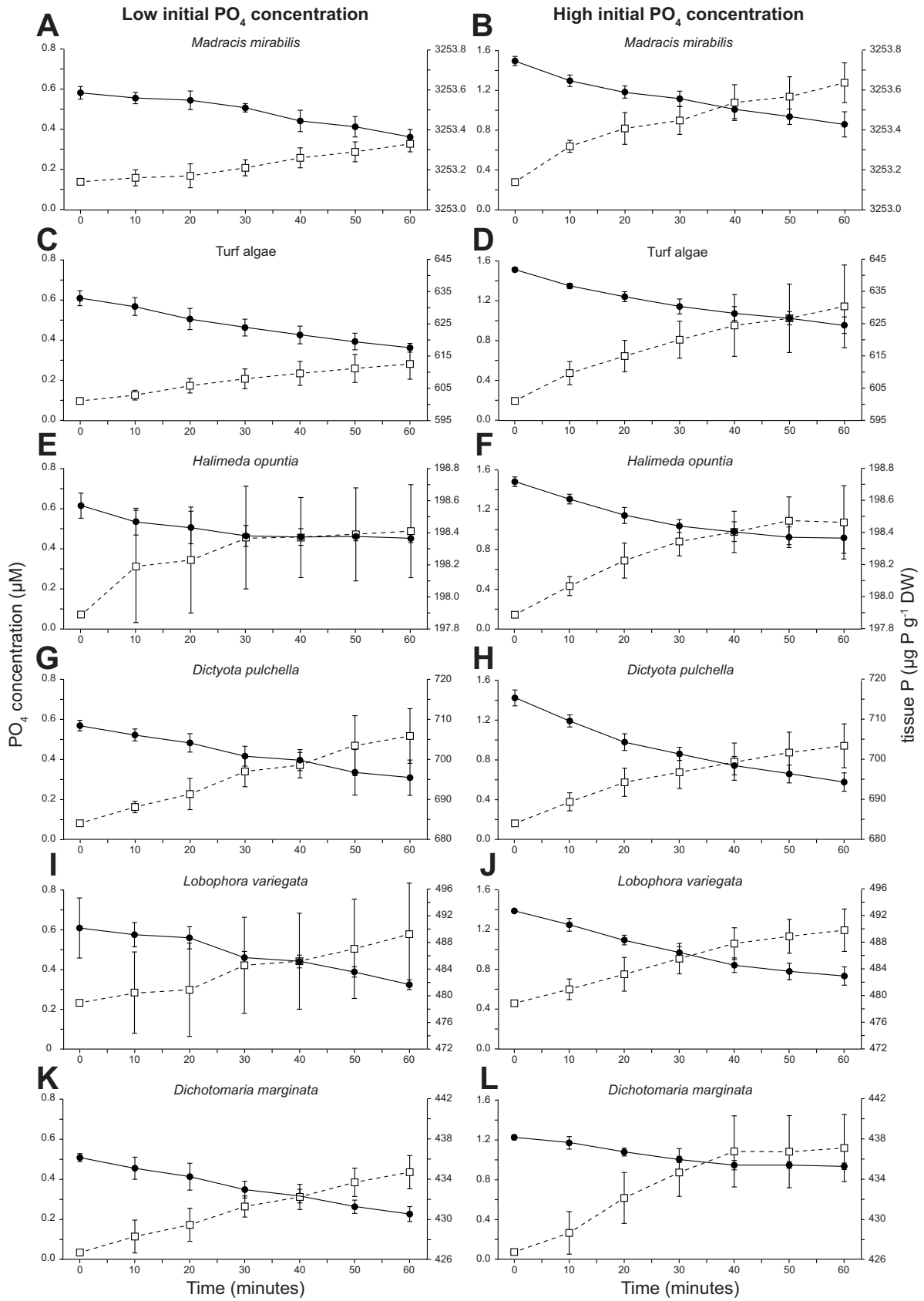


**Supplement 2** Examples of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  uptake by benthic organisms originating from 20 m depth.





Supplement 3 Examples of  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  uptake by benthic organisms originating from 5 m depth.



Supplement 4 Examples of  $PO_4^{3-}$  uptake by benthic organisms originating from 20 m depth.





---

# 6. Manuscript V

MS V: Shifts in primary productivity during the transition from coral to algal dominance in a reef community

(In revision for Ecosystems)

## Shifts in primary productivity during the transition from coral to algal dominance in a reef community

Joost den Haan<sup>a,b</sup>, Petra M. Visser<sup>a\*</sup>, Hannah J. Brocke<sup>b,c,d</sup>, Jelmer Pander<sup>a</sup>, Ramona Brunner<sup>e</sup>, Maureen de Wit<sup>a</sup>, Daan Mes<sup>a</sup>, Milo L. de Baat<sup>a</sup>, Maggy M. Nugues<sup>d,f</sup>, Benjamin Mueller<sup>f,g</sup>, Stefan Schouten<sup>g</sup>, Chiara Cerli<sup>h</sup>, Mark J.A. Vermeij<sup>a,f</sup> and Jef Huisman<sup>a</sup>

\*Corresponding author: [p.m.visser@uva.nl](mailto:p.m.visser@uva.nl); phone: +31 20 5257073

<sup>a</sup>Department of Aquatic Microbiology, Institute for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Dynamics, University of Amsterdam, PO Box 94248, 1090 GE Amsterdam, The Netherlands

<sup>b</sup>Department of Biogeochemistry, Max Planck Institute for Marine Microbiology, Celsiusstrasse 1, D-28359 Bremen, Germany

<sup>c</sup>Leibniz Center for Tropical Marine Ecology, Fahrenheitstrasse 6, D-28359 Bremen, Germany

<sup>d</sup>Laboratoire d'Excellence 'CORAIL' and CRIOBE – USR 3278, CNRS-EPHE-UPVD, 58 Av. Paul Alduy, 66860 Perpignan cedex, France

<sup>e</sup>University of Bremen, Leobener straÙe NW2, 28359 Bremen, Germany

<sup>f</sup>CARMABI Foundation, Piscaderabaai z/n, PO Box 2090, Willemstad, Curaçao

<sup>g</sup>Department of Marine Organic Biogeochemistry, Royal Netherlands Institute for Sea Research (NIOZ), PO Box 59, 1790 AB Den Burg, The Netherlands

<sup>h</sup>Department of Earth Surface Science, Institute for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Dynamics, University of Amsterdam, PO Box 94248, 1090 GE Amsterdam, The Netherlands

**KEY WORDS:** coral reef, eutrophication, primary production, <sup>13</sup>C, turf algae, phase shift, crustose coralline algae

## ABSTRACT

During recent decades, many coral reef ecosystems have shifted from coral to algal dominance. To what extent this shift in dominance pattern alters the primary productivity of reefs has received relatively little attention. In this study we assessed the contribution of different benthic primary producers and phytoplankton in the above water column to the total primary productivity of a degraded coral reef in the Caribbean using  $^{13}\text{C}$ -labelling. This showed that primary productivity per unit biomass was highest for benthic cyanobacteria, followed by macroalgae and turf algae. Corals had the lowest primary productivity per unit biomass. To calculate primary productivity at the reef scale, we assessed the cover of the different benthic species at 5 and 20 m depth, converted this to biomass and subsequently calculated their productivity per  $\text{m}^2$  of reef surface. Our results show that benthic productivity decreased with depth, but still exceeded pelagic productivity even at 20 m depth. Due to their high abundance, turf algae contributed most (more than 60%) to the total primary productivity of shallow reef communities. In deeper parts of the reef, hard corals, macroalgae and phytoplankton each contributed  $\sim 30\%$  to the total primary productivity whereas the contribution of turf algae and benthic cyanobacteria was minor ( $<5\%$ ). In comparison to a similar study conducted at the same research site 40 years ago, the total primary productivity of the entire reef community has not increased but turf algae and macroalgae have replaced corals and crustose coralline algae as the main primary producers.

## INTRODUCTION

Coral reefs occur in oligotrophic waters, but represent one of the most productive ecosystems in the world (Odum and Odum 1955; Hatcher 1990; De Goeij et al. 2013). A wide variety of different species including corals, sponges, macroalgae, turf algae, crustose coralline algae, benthic cyanobacteria and pelagic phytoplankton all contribute to the primary productivity of coral reef ecosystems. Because photosynthetic rates differ among these functional groups (e.g., Odum and Odum 1955; Jantzen et al. 2013; Naumann et al. 2013), changes in their relative abundances can affect the total productivity of the entire reef community. However, studies quantifying the contributions of different phototrophic species to the total productivity

of coral reefs are limited. Furthermore, primary productivity estimates rarely focus on both the benthic and pelagic community (e.g., Charpy 1996; Furnas et al. 2005; Lefebvre et al. 2012; Naumann et al. 2013). Interestingly, however, a few classic studies have quantified the primary productivity of coral reefs in great detail, at a time that corals still dominated reef communities (e.g., Odum and Odum 1955; Gordon 1971; Wanders 1976).

Many coral reefs have undergone major shifts in community composition in recent decades (McManus and Polsenberg 2004; Hughes et al. 2007; Cheal et al. 2010). Coral abundance has declined (Gardner et al. 2003; Bruno and Selig 2007; Rogers and Miller 2013), phytoplankton concentrations in the water column have increased due to enhanced nutrient availability (Furnas et al. 2005) and macroalgae have come to dominate many reef communities (Done 1992; Cheal et al. 2010; Hughes et al. 2010). In addition, turf algae and benthic cyanobacteria have also increased in abundance in many coral reef communities (Paul et al. 2005; Barott et al. 2009; Haas et al. 2010; Vermeij et al. 2010; Wangpraseurt et al. 2012). Therefore, primary productivity assessments made in the past provide useful historic reference points, but are likely no longer representative of present-day reef communities due to the changed abundances of the dominant primary producers.

In this study, we aimed to determine the contribution of different benthic and pelagic primary producers to the total primary productivity of a once coral dominated, but now degraded Caribbean coral reef. To quantify the relative contribution of each functional group to the primary productivity of the entire community, we (1) determined the cover of the most abundant benthic primary producers at 5 and 20 m depth, (2) determined phytoplankton concentrations in the overlying water column, (3) measured the photosynthetic light-response of different phototrophic species, and (4) estimated their primary productivity based on the incorporation of  $^{13}\text{C}$ -labelled bicarbonate. The primary productivity of the different functional groups was also investigated at our study site about 40 years ago (Wanders 1976), before this reef shifted from a coral-dominated to an algal-dominated ecosystem, which offered a unique opportunity to compare our findings to a historic baseline.



## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Research site

This study was conducted during the spring (March–May) of 2012 and 2013, on a degraded coral reef at research site ‘Buoy 0’ on the leeward side of the island of Curaçao, Southern Caribbean (12°7'29.07"N, 68°58'22.92"W; Figure 1A). Buoy 0 is near the island’s capital (Willemstad) with its industrial harbor and situated just at the outlet of the eutrophied Piscadera Bay.

### Community composition

Percent cover of dominant benthic taxa was determined from photographs of 60 quadrats (1.5 m<sup>2</sup>), randomly placed along both sides of a 100 m transect line laid along the 5 and 20 m isobath. Photographs were analyzed using the program Coral Point Count with Excel Extensions (CPCe) (Kohler and Gill 2006).

We determined the areal density of each benthic taxon as the dry weight per m<sup>2</sup> cover of this species. The areal density of the coral *Madracis mirabilis* was obtained from Hardt (2007). For macroalgae, we photographed 25 small quadrats of 0.25 m<sup>2</sup> placed on patches of *Halimeda opuntia*, *Dictyota* spp. and *Lobophora variegata*. The photographs were analyzed for total algal surface area using the program ImageJ (Abràmoff et al. 2004). Subsequently, the macroalgae were collected from the quadrats, manually cleaned from epiphytes and detritus, and dried at 60°C for at least 3 days to determine their dry weight. The areal density of turf algae was obtained from 35 strips cut from plastic bottles incubated at 5 and 20 m depth for six weeks (see below). Each strip was photographed and the surface area covered by turf algae was measured. Turf algae were scraped off the plastic strips after freeze-drying in a Scanvac CoolSafe Freeze-dryer (Scala Scientific B.V., Ede, The Netherlands) to determine their dry weight. We multiplied the dry weight of turf algae with a factor 1.5 to correct for the fact that the actual reef surface is topographically more complex than the plastic strips from which we sampled turf algae (Jantzen et al. 2013).

Cyanobacterial mats and attached sediment were collected at both 5 and 20 m depth, from 10 small quadrats of 0.01 or 0.04 m<sup>2</sup> with 100% cyanobacterial cover using a 50 ml Terumo syringe (Terumo Europe, Leuven, Belgium). The cyanobacteria were freeze-dried using a

Scanvac CoolSafe Freeze-dryer, and combusted at 450°C for 4 h using an Air Recirculating Chamber Furnace (Carbolite, Hope Valley, UK). Their areal density was determined from the weight loss of the combusted samples.

To quantify phytoplankton abundance, water samples from 5 and 20 m depth were filtered through Whatman GF/F filters for chlorophyll extraction with 80% acetone. Chlorophyll *a* was measured spectrophotometrically (T60 Visual Spectrophotometer, PG Instruments Ltd, Wibtoft, UK) at 647 and 664 nm according to Porra et al. (1989).

### **Light conditions**

Light profiles of the water column (0-20 m depth) were measured on 6 different days in January-April with a Hydrolab DS5 Sonde (OTT Messtechnik GmbH & Co., Kempten, Germany). Light attenuation coefficients were calculated as the slope of the linear regression of ln-transformed light intensities versus depth.

### **Photosynthesis-irradiance curves**

We measured photosynthesis-irradiance relationships of the dominant taxa *in situ* using a Diving-PAM/B Underwater Fluorometer (Walz Mess- und Regeltechnik, Effeltrich, Germany). Rapid Light Curves (RLCs) (Ralph and Gademann 2005) were measured at both 5 and 20 m depth (n=5 per depth) between 08:45 and 09:45 AM to minimize interference from day-dependent light acclimation (Serôdio et al. 2005). We used pre-determined positions on the tuft, thallus or stalk of the benthic organisms that were larger than the PAM sensor itself to ensure RLCs were conducted consistently.

Phytoplankton concentrations in the water column were too low to measure RLCs *in situ*. Therefore, the RLCs of phytoplankton were determined from GF/F filters loaded with phytoplankton collected at both 5 and 20 m depth (n=10 per depth).

Prior to each RLC measurement, samples were dark adapted for at least 1 min to relax photochemical quenching (Iglesias-Prieto et al. 2004). After dark adaptation, the actinic light intensity of the PAM fluorometer was increased by eight incremental steps of 10 seconds each, from 4 to 974  $\mu\text{mol photons m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ . Each 10-second intensity was followed by a saturating light pulse to estimate the quantum yield of photosystem II ( $\Phi_{\text{PSII}}$ ) according to Genty et al. (1989). The quantum yield is a measure of photosynthetic efficiency, and

expresses the fraction of absorbed photons utilized for photosynthetic electron transport (e.g., Maxwell and Johnson 2000). The relative electron transport rate (rETR) was obtained by multiplying the quantum yield with irradiance (Ralph and Gademann 2005). The rETR is closely related to photosynthetic activity, as it reveals the overall shape of the photosynthesis-irradiance relationship but not its absolute value.

A saturating photosynthesis-irradiance model was fitted to our rETR data according to Platt et al. (1980):

$$rETR = rETR_{max} \times \left( 1 - e^{-\frac{\alpha I}{rETR_{max}}} \right) \quad (1)$$

where  $rETR_{max}$  is the maximum electron transport rate at saturating light and  $\alpha$  is the initial slope of the RLC at low light conditions. The saturation irradiance ( $E_k$ ) represents the intersection between  $\alpha$  and  $rETR_{max}$ , and was calculated as  $E_k = rETR_{max} / \alpha$ .

### Field incubations of benthic organisms

*Collection of benthic organisms* To determine the primary productivity based on  $^{13}\text{C}$  incubations, benthic organisms were collected at 5 and 20 m depth. We selected branches (~5 cm length) of the most abundant coral species (*M. mirabilis*), leaves (~10 cm<sup>2</sup> per sample) of six macroalgal species (*Cladophora* spp., *Dichotomaria marginata*, *Dictyota menstrualis*, *Dictyota pulchella*, *H. opuntia*, *L. variegata*), and tufts (~10 cm<sup>2</sup> per species) of two benthic cyanobacteria (*Dichothrix* spp., *Lyngbya majuscula*). We also collected turf algae but scraping them off the rocks resulted in damage to the algal tissues. To prevent this problem, turf algae were grown on the exterior of 1.5 L square plastic bottles (FIJI Water Company, CA, USA). The bottles were placed 0.5 m above the reef to avoid overgrowth by benthic cyanobacterial mats and macroalgae, and were placed inside cages (1x1x1m) made of chicken-wire (mesh Ø2.5 cm) to prevent grazing by large herbivores. Leaving the bottles for 6 weeks under these conditions ensured the establishment of turf algal communities comprising all major taxa including Chlorophyta, Rhodophyta, Phaeophyceae and Cyanobacteria (Fricke et al. 2011). Subsequently, turf algae were collected by cutting out plastic strips (~6 cm<sup>2</sup>).

Immediately after collection, all sampled organisms were cleaned from loosely attached epiphytes and detritus, and put into darkened plastic Ziploc bags that were placed in a cool

box filled with ambient seawater (27-29 °C) for transport to the lab within 15 min. In the laboratory, remaining epiphytes and detritus were removed using forceps, after which each species was incubated in a separate acid-washed (10% HCl) glass jar (0.175 L) that was completely filled with filtered seawater (0.22 µm pore size Whatman cellulose acetate membrane filters). The jars were then placed inside a flow-through aquarium for one night to allow sampled organisms to recover from collection and cleaning (water from the aquarium could not mix with water inside the jars). Samples were kept at 27-29°C and under shaded conditions (~100 µmol photons m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup> as measured with a Hydrolab DS5 Sonde).

*Field incubations* The following day, the samples were transferred to new acid-washed glass jars containing freshly filtered seawater (similar as above). To determine the primary productivity of each sample, the stable isotope <sup>13</sup>C was added by dissolving NaH<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>3</sub> (98% Sigma Aldrich, Zwijndrecht, The Netherlands) at a final concentration of 180 µM <sup>13</sup>C. The amount of stable isotope corresponded to ~10% of the total dissolved inorganic carbon (DIC) in the reef's waters, which is a recommended value for primary productivity measurements (Mateo et al. 2001; Mulholland and Capone 2001; Hashimoto et al. 2005). Controls consisted of samples without added <sup>13</sup>C, so that the natural abundance of <sup>13</sup>C in all sampled groups could be determined.

At Buoy 0, all glass jars containing benthic organisms originating from 5 m depth (*M. mirabilis*, *Cladophora* spp., *D. marginata*, *D. menstrualis*, *H. opuntia*, *Dichothrix* spp., *L. majuscula*, turf algae) were tied down horizontally onto a PVC-frame platform (1.5 x 0.8 m) deployed at 5 m depth. A second platform was deployed at 20 m depth for benthic organisms collected from 20 m depth (*M. mirabilis*, *D. marginata*, *D. pulchella*, *H. opuntia*, *L. variegata*, *L. majuscula*, turf algae). Each platform hovered horizontally at ~1 m above the reef, connected to cement blocks on the sediment and a buoy at the surface. This construction ensured gentle movement of three acid-washed glass marbles (Ø10 mm) that had been added to the jars to enhance mixing and minimize nutrient-depleted boundary layers around the incubated organisms. The small size of the glass marbles ensured that the organisms were not damaged during the field incubations. The light intensity in the glass jars was ~98% of the ambient light intensity (measured with a LI-250 light meter; LI-COR, Lincoln, Nebraska, USA), and the light spectrum remained unchanged (measured with a miniature fiber optic spectrometer USB4000; Ocean Optics, Dunedin, Florida, USA).

The glass jars were left on the platform from 11:00 AM to 2:00 PM, and a Hydrolab DS5 Sonde was placed directly next to the platform to measure light intensity (PAR, 400-700 nm) at 30-second intervals during this 3-hour incubation. At 2:00 PM, all glass jars were collected, placed inside a black plastic bag, and returned to the laboratory. The field incubations were repeated on six different days within a two-months period, resulting in six replicates (n=6) per phototrophic group at both depths.

*Post-incubation* In the laboratory, each sample was rinsed with fresh water to remove salts and stored in pre-weighed aluminum foil at -20°C for at least two days. Samples were subsequently freeze-dried overnight using a Scanvac CoolSafe Freeze-dryer to determine their dry weight and <sup>13</sup>C content. Turf algae were collected by scraping them off the plastic strips after freeze-drying. The coral *M. mirabilis* was processed differently. Live tissue of *M. mirabilis* was removed from its skeleton using a toothbrush and suspended in a 15 ml tube containing filtered seawater (Whatman GF/F). This suspension was centrifuged twice at 4000 rpm for 20 min in an EBA 21 Centrifuge (Hettich Laborapparate, Bäch, Germany), so that the zooxanthellae, but not the coral tissue, concentrated at the bottom of each tube. The zooxanthellae were pipetted out of the tube and filtered onto a pre-weighed Whatman GF/F filter that was pre-combusted at 450°C for 4 hrs using an Air Recirculating Chamber Furnace (Carbolite, Hope Valley, UK). The loaded filters were dried at 60°C to determine dry the weight and <sup>13</sup>C content of the zooxanthellae.

### **Field incubations of phytoplankton**

*Collection of phytoplankton* Phytoplankton was collected directly above the reef slope at Buoy 0. At both 5 and 20 m depth, two custom-made 5.3 L Plexiglas incubation tubes (Ø 10 cm; Röhm GmbH & Co KG, Darmstadt, Germany) were filled with seawater. The incubation tubes were darkened with a towel and transported to the laboratory where they were filtered within one hour after collection through a double-mesh filter (50 and 150 µm) to remove zooplankton and other large debris. The filtered seawater containing phytoplankton was again put in 5.3 L Plexiglas incubation tubes and returned to Buoy 0 to start the incubation.

*Field incubations* Prior to each incubation, one of the tubes collected at each depth was enriched (10%) with <sup>13</sup>C-labelled bicarbonate following the procedures mentioned above, whereas the other tube served as control. A vertical rope was spanned from the sediment to

the water surface, and the two tubes with water collected at 5 m depth were attached to the rope at 5 m depth while the other two tubes were attached at 20 m depth. Light transmission through the Plexiglas tubes was ~92% and the light spectrum was again unaffected. A Hydrolab DS5 Sonde was attached to the rope at 5 m depth to monitor light intensity at 30-second intervals. The field incubations were conducted from 11:00 to 14:00 hrs, and repeated on five different days over a two-week period to obtain five independent replicates.

*Post-incubation* After three hours, the incubation tubes were taken off the rope, darkened using a towel and returned to the laboratory within 15 min. In the laboratory, the contents of each incubation tube were filtered over a pre-combusted, pre-weighed Whatman GF/F filter placed in a Ø25 mm Polycarbonate filter holder (Cole Palmer, Chicago, IL, USA). The loaded filters were then stored in pre-weighed aluminum foil at -20°C for two days and freeze-dried in a Scanvac CoolSafe Freeze-dryer, so that their dry weight could be determined.

### **Analysis of <sup>13</sup>C content**

To determine their <sup>13</sup>C content, the freeze-dried samples were grinded to powder using mortar and pestle. The powder was packed in tin capsules that were folded into small pellets. For filtered samples (*M. mirabilis* zooxanthellae and phytoplankton), small pieces (Ø 7 mm) of the loaded filters were used. The <sup>13</sup>C content of the benthic samples was analyzed using an Isoprime 100 Isotope Ratio Mass Spectrometer (IRMS) (Manchester, United Kingdom) connected to a VarioIsotope Cube Element Analyzer (Hanau, Germany). The <sup>13</sup>C content of phytoplankton samples was analyzed using a Thermofinnigan Delta Plus IRMS (Bremen, Germany) connected to a Carlo Erba Instruments Flash 1112 Element Analyzer (Milan, Italy). All samples were measured in duplicate and <sup>13</sup>C abundances were reported as atom%. Isotopic data were calibrated using a two-point calibration curve and linear regression (Paul et al. 2007; Skrzypek 2013) with IAEA-CH6 sucrose ( $\delta^{13}\text{C} = -10.449 \pm 0.033$ ) and IAEA-309B, UL-glucose ( $\delta^{13}\text{C} = 535.3 \pm 4.75$ ) as reference standards.

The primary productivity (P, in mg C g<sup>-1</sup> DW h<sup>-1</sup>) was calculated according to Hama et al. (1983):

$$P = \frac{C}{t} \times f \times \left( \frac{at_e - at_c}{at_w - at_c} \right) \quad (2)$$

where  $C$  is the total organic carbon content of the sample (in mg C g<sup>-1</sup> DW),  $t$  is the duration of the <sup>13</sup>C incubation (three hours),  $f$  is the fractionation factor correcting for the preference of the Rubisco enzyme for <sup>12</sup>C instead of <sup>13</sup>C ( $f=1.025$ ; Hama et al. 1983),  $at_e$  is the atom% of <sup>13</sup>C in the <sup>13</sup>C-enriched sample,  $at_c$  is the atom% of <sup>13</sup>C in the control sample, and  $at_w$  is the sum of the atom% of <sup>13</sup>C present naturally in seawater of Curaçao (1.11%) and <sup>13</sup>C added as a tracer.

### **Primary productivity per unit surface area**

To estimate primary productivity per unit surface area, we projected an area of 1 m<sup>2</sup> extending from the water surface to the benthic reef community at 5 and 20 m depth (Figure 1B), where the footprint of this column was 1.25 m<sup>2</sup> due to the sloping reef bottom (53°). For each benthic species, primary productivity per m<sup>2</sup> was calculated from the product of primary productivity per unit dry weight based on <sup>13</sup>C incorporation, areal density (dry weight per m<sup>2</sup> of cover) and percent cover of that species. For phytoplankton, primary productivity per unit surface area was calculated from the product of their primary productivity per m<sup>3</sup> based on <sup>13</sup>C incorporation and the depth of the water column. For the 5-m water column we used the phytoplankton productivity measured at 5 m depth; for the 20-m water column we averaged their productivity at 5 m and 20 m depth.

### **Statistics**

For each species, we used the two-sample Student's  $t$ -test to determine whether their photosynthetic parameters and primary productivity estimates differed between 5 and 20 m depth. The data were log-transformed if this improved homogeneity of variance, as tested by Levene's test. In the few cases without homogeneity of variance, we applied the two-sample Student's  $t$ -test for unequal variances (also known as Welch's  $t$ -test).

## **RESULTS**

### **Reef community composition**

The benthic composition of research site Buoy 0 differed between 5 and 20 m depth (Figure 2A). The cover of turf algae (43.5±3.3% (SE)) and sand (28.3±2.7%) dominated the reef at 5 m depth, whereas the macroalgae *L. variegata* (28.5±1.9%) and *Dictyota* spp. (14.0±1.0%)

dominated the reef at 20 m depth. Hard coral cover was low at 5 m depth ( $7.4\pm 1.7\%$ ), but higher at 20 m depth ( $16.5\pm 1.5\%$ ). Corals consisted mainly of *M. mirabilis* and *Diploria* spp. at 5 m depth, *Agaricia* spp. were more abundant at 20 m depth, while *Montastraea* spp., *Porites* spp. and *Colpophyllia natans* were found at both depths. Crustose coralline algae were rare at both 5 m depth ( $0.5\pm 0.2\%$ ) and 20 m depth ( $0.9\pm 0.3\%$ ).

Total biomass per  $\text{m}^2$  reef area of each benthic species was calculated using the areal densities reported in Table 1. Mean total biomass of hard corals, turf algae, macroalgae and benthic cyanobacteria per  $\text{m}^2$  reef area was lower at 5 m depth ( $137 \text{ g DW m}^{-2}$ ) than at 20 m depth ( $185 \text{ g DW m}^{-2}$ ), mainly due to the lower abundance of corals at 5 m depth (Figure 2B). At 20 m corals dominated total reef biomass, while at 5 m corals and turf algae contributed similarly. The chlorophyll *a* concentration ( $\pm$ SD) of ambient seawater was  $0.11\pm 0.01 \mu\text{g l}^{-1}$  ( $n=4$ ).

### **Light conditions**

Vertical light profiles revealed that the light intensity at each depth was about two times higher during sunny than during cloudy days (Figure 3). Water clarity showed little variation throughout the study, with light attenuation coefficients ( $\pm$ SD) of  $K_d=0.098\pm 0.017 \text{ m}^{-1}$  ( $n=6$ ) during both sunny and cloudy days. The average ( $\pm$  SD) light intensity that the phototrophic species experienced during our field incubation was three times higher at 5 m depth ( $641 \pm 341 \mu\text{mol photons m}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) than at 20 m depth ( $203 \pm 158 \mu\text{mol photons m}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ).

### **Photosynthesis-irradiance curves**

The RLCs revealed substantial variation in photosynthetic traits among species (Table 2; Figure 4 and Electronic Supplementary Material (ESM)). Turf algae were best adapted to low light intensities as their saturation irradiance ( $E_k$ ) was lowest for all species ( $53 \mu\text{mol photons m}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$  at 20 m depth). Macroalgae and the cyanobacterium *L. majuscula* had intermediate saturation irradiances of 100-300  $\mu\text{mol photons m}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ . High saturation irradiances of 414, 657 and 834  $\mu\text{mol photons m}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$  were found at 5 m depth in the cyanobacterium *Dichothrix* spp., the coral *M. mirabilis* and the phytoplankton community, respectively.

For all 7 species that we had sampled at both depths, the saturation irradiance ( $E_k$ ) was lower at 20 m than at 5 m depth, although this difference was significant at  $P<0.05$  only for *M. mirabilis*, *H. opuntia*, *Dictyota* spp. and *D. marginata* (Student's *t*-test). Similarly, all species,



except *L. majuscula*, had a lower maximum electron transport rate ( $rETR_{max}$ ) at 20 m than at 5 m (Table 2), and this difference was again significant at  $P < 0.05$  for *M. mirabilis*, *H. opuntia*, *Dictyota* spp. and *D. marginata* (Student's *t*-test). This depth-related variation in the photosynthetic parameters indicates that the species were acclimated to the local light conditions at 5 and 20 m depth (Table 2; Figure 4). In contrast, the initial slope of the RLCs ( $\alpha$ ) was similar at 5 and 20 m depth for most species. However, the coral *M. mirabilis* had a significantly higher  $\alpha$  at 20 m depth (Student's *t*-test,  $P < 0.05$ ) indicating that it was more efficient in capturing low light intensities at 20 m than at 5 m depth.

### Primary productivity

Primary productivity rates measured by  $^{13}C$  incubation varied among the different species (Figure 5). Primary productivity per unit biomass was lowest for the coral *M. mirabilis* and 20 times higher for the cyanobacterium *L. majuscula*, which had the highest primary productivity per unit biomass of all species. For most species, the primary productivity per unit biomass tended to be higher at 5 m than at 20 m depth (Figure 5). Yet, for many species this pattern was not statistically significant, presumably because the light conditions at 20 m depth were still sufficient to sustain relatively high photosynthetic rates (cf. Figures 3 and 4). The decrease of primary productivity with depth was significant only for turf algae, whose primary productivity was two times lower at 20 m than at 5 m depth (Student's *t*-test with unequal variances:  $t=6.626$ ,  $df=5.44$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ). On a volumetric basis, primary productivity ( $\pm$ SD) of phytoplankton was  $2.2 \pm 0.9 \mu\text{g C l}^{-1} \text{ h}^{-1}$  at 5 m depth and  $2.0 \pm 0.4 \mu\text{g C l}^{-1} \text{ h}^{-1}$  at 20 m depth.

We combined the primary productivity rates of the different species with their biomass on the reefs (Figure 2B) to calculate the depth-integrated primary productivity per unit surface area (Figure 6). Pelagic primary productivity of the phytoplankton above the deep reef was much higher than above the shallow reef ( $41$  vs.  $12 \text{ mg C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$ , respectively), essentially because pelagic productivity was integrated over a larger depth range. Conversely, benthic primary productivity of the deep reef was substantially lower than of the shallow reef ( $103$  vs.  $172 \text{ mg C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$ , respectively; Figure 6). The total depth-integrated primary productivity of the benthic and pelagic combined was higher at the shallow reef than at the deep reef ( $184$  vs.  $144 \text{ mg C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$ , respectively).

At the shallow reef, turf algae were the major primary producers accounting for 63.5% of the total productivity, whereas hard corals, macroalgae and benthic cyanobacteria contributed only 14.9%, 10.5% and 4.8%, respectively. At the deep reef, hard corals, macroalgae and phytoplankton each contributed an equal share of about 30% to the total productivity, whereas the contribution of turf algae (4.9%) and benthic cyanobacteria (2.2%) was only minor (Figure 6).

## DISCUSSION

### Changes in community structure

The reef community at our research site was investigated in the 1970s, when Wanders (1976, p. 238-239) wrote enthusiastically:

*“along the south-west coast a luxuriant coral reef system composed of mainly scleractinian corals, hydrocorals and gorgonians covers the submarine plateau. Crustose coralline algae are conspicuous, but other algae constitute only an unobtrusive vegetation ... corals, including fragile species such as Madracis asperula Milne-Edwards & Haime, form extensive aggregates ... Gorgonians are characteristic for the depth zone of 3-7 m ... The shallowest part ... is covered by a solid reef dominated by Acropora palmata Lamarck (elkhorn coral), Millepora spec. (fire coral) and the encrusting coralline alga Porolithon pachydermum (Fosl.) Fosl.”*

During the past 40 years, the reef community composition at Buoy 0 has changed completely. According to Wanders (1976, Table V), hard corals comprised 38% of the total benthic cover at 5-10 m depth. Hard corals now cover less than 10% at 5 m depth, gorgonians and *Millepora* spp. less than 1%, and elkhorn coral has almost completely disappeared from Buoy 0 and its surroundings. The decline of crustose coralline algae (CCA) is particularly dramatic. CCA comprised almost 40% of the benthic cover in the 1970s, but nowadays they cover less than 1% of the surface. Corals and CCA have largely been replaced by turf algae and macroalgae, which have increased from an “unobtrusive vegetation” comprising only ~15%

of the total benthic cover 40 years ago to their present-day dominance with more than 50% cover for turf algae and macroalgae combined.

In deeper parts of the reef, at 20 m depth, hard corals still persist with a cover of 17%, although also at this depth the coral cover at our research site was much higher in the 1970s (40%; Bak et al. 2005). The reef community at 20 m depth is now dominated by *L. variegata*, a macroalga that has increased in percent cover from only 1% in 1998 to 18% in 2006 (Nugues and Bak 2008) and to 28.5% in the present study.

### **Implications for primary productivity**

Our results show that the shift from a coral-dominated to an algal-dominated community is reflected in a redistribution of the primary productivity among the different species. Wanders (1976, Table X) estimated primary productivity of the dominant functional groups based on net oxygen production of field samples incubated at 0.5 - 3 m depth. At the time, corals contributed ~65% of the total primary productivity, while CCA and other algae contributed 16% and 19%, respectively. In our study, 40 years later, the roles are completely reversed: 68% of the total primary productivity at 5 m depth is now due to turf algae, whereas corals contribute only 16%.

Interestingly, the total benthic primary productivity measured in our study was lower than the total benthic primary productivity measured by Wanders (1976). We found a benthic primary productivity of  $172 \text{ mg C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$  at 5 m depth based on  $^{13}\text{C}$  incorporation. Wanders (1976) estimated a benthic primary productivity of  $265 \text{ mg C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$  at 0.5–3 m depth based on  $\text{O}_2$  production, where we assume that one molecule of  $\text{CO}_2$  is fixed for each molecule of  $\text{O}_2$  released. Wanders' estimate compares well with the productivity range of other reef ecosystems described in the older literature (e.g., Sargent and Austin, 1949, 1954; Odum and Odum 1955, Kohn and Helfrich 1957). Mateo et al. (2001) have shown that results from  $^{13}\text{C}$  incorporation and  $\text{O}_2$  production can be directly compared when the incubation period is shorter than 4 hours. A possible explanation for the higher primary productivity in Wanders (1976) might be that he investigated shallower parts of the reef with a higher light availability. Furthermore, nowadays, almost 30% of the surface area of the reef at 5 m depth is not occupied by living organisms but covered by sand. If we would consider only the vegetated area, the total benthic primary productivity estimated by our study is  $240 \text{ mg C m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$ , which is remarkably close to Wanders' estimate of the 1970s.

Although Wanders (1976) did not estimate the primary productivity of phytoplankton above the reef, our estimates of phytoplankton productivity (ca.  $2 \mu\text{g C l}^{-1} \text{ h}^{-1}$ ) are comparable to values reported by other studies, e.g. in the Great Barrier Reef (Furnas et al. 1990) and at the fringing reef of Miyako Island, Japan (Ferrier-Pagès and Gattuso 1998). When expressed per unit of projected surface area, benthic productivity greatly exceeded pelagic productivity at the shallow reef, where phytoplankton contributed only 6.4% to the total primary productivity. However, benthic productivity decreased with depth, whereas phytoplankton productivity per unit surface area increased when it was integrated over a deeper water column. As a consequence, phytoplankton provided a much larger contribution (almost 30%) to the total primary productivity of the reef at 20 m depth.

### **The proliferation of turf algae**

In the last decades, many Caribbean coral reefs experienced a major loss of live coral cover (Gardner et al. 2003; Burke et al. 2011). The degradation of coral reef communities is often associated with increasing abundances of macroalgae (Done 1992; McManus and Polsenberg 2004; Hughes et al. 2007). At our study site, however, turf algae have become the single-most dominant benthic component of shallow reefs. This strong proliferation of turf algae has also been observed on many other shallow reefs in the Caribbean (Kramer 2003; Vermeij et al. 2010), and also on degraded reefs in, e.g., the Red Sea (Haas et al. 2010), Central Pacific (Barott et al. 2009; Barott et al. 2012) and Indonesia (Wangpraseurt et al. 2012).

The prevalence of turf algae in shallow waters is in agreement with previous studies (Van den Hoek et al. 1975; Adey and Goertemiller 1987; Steneck and Dethier 1994), and confirmed by a much larger biomass development of turf algae on plastic bottles placed within the upper 10 m of the water column than on deeper bottles (Den Haan et al. 2014). These bottles were protected from grazing by herbivores larger than 2.5 cm in diameter, and therefore the prevalence of turf algae in shallow waters cannot be attributed to depth-dependent variation in grazing by, e.g., fish. Several studies have pointed out that turf algae have relatively high light requirements (e.g., Carpenter 1985; Klumpp et al. 1987). This is contradicted by the RLCs, which indicated that the turf algae in our study had the lowest saturation irradiance ( $E_k$ ) of all functional groups (Figure 4C,D). However, the RLCs do show a strong reduction in maximum photosynthetic activity ( $rETR_{\text{max}}$ ) of turf algae grown at greater depths. This matches our  $^{13}\text{C}$  measurements, which showed a relatively large reduction in the primary

productivity of turf algae at greater depth in comparison to other species. In fact, turf algae were the only functional group that showed a significantly higher primary productivity at 5 m than at 20 m depth (Figure 5), which may offer a plausible explanation for their prevalence at shallow reefs.

### **Possible causes for the shift to algal dominance**

A phase shift from coral to algal dominance is often associated with coastal eutrophication (Smith et al. 1981; Fabricius et al. 2005, Bell et al. 2014). In view of the proximity of our study site to an expanding city with extensive coastal development and one of the largest industrial harbors in the Caribbean, it is indeed likely that eutrophication has contributed to degradation of the reef community. Field experiments at our research site have shown that nutrient enrichment enables turf algae to overgrow corals (Vermeij et al. 2010). A recent spatial comparison showed that the coastal waters at our study site had significantly higher concentrations of nitrate and phosphate in the upper layers of the water column, and a slightly but significantly higher turbidity than the more remote site of Playa Kalki at the northwest point of the island, indicating that Buoy 0 is more eutrophied than Playa Kalki (Den Haan et al. 2013, 2014).

Unfortunately, data on changes in nutrient levels, water clarity and phytoplankton concentrations during the shift from coral to algal dominance are scarce. In 1994, an average chlorophyll *a* concentration of  $0.27 \mu\text{g l}^{-1}$  was measured at our study site (Van Duyl et al. 2002), which exceeds the chlorophyll concentration in our present data ( $0.11 \pm 0.01 \mu\text{g l}^{-1}$  at 0-10 m depth). Vertical light profiles were measured in 1998, and revealed a light attenuation coefficient ( $\pm$ SD) of  $K_d = 0.093 \pm 0.010 \text{ m}^{-1}$  (PAR range; Visser et al. 2002), which is very similar to the light attenuation coefficient of  $K_d = 0.098 \pm 0.017 \text{ m}^{-1}$  that we found in our study. Hence, comparison with the available data do not point at a major reduction in water clarity or increase in chlorophyll concentration during the past 20 years. This is remarkable since the common expectation is that eutrophication of coral reefs will result in substantially higher phytoplankton concentrations and lower water clarity (Bell 1992; Cheal et al. 2013). Our data do not support this paradigm.

High water clarity does not refute the possibility that eutrophication contributes to the phase shift from corals to turf algae at our research site. Extensive exchange with the open ocean may continuously refresh the water column above the reef with clear oceanic water, while

high abundances of turf algae, cyanobacterial mats and macroalgae may effectively absorb the surplus of externally supplied nutrients. However, in addition to eutrophication, other factors might also play a role in the shift to algal dominance, such as the mass mortality of the black sea urchin *Diadema antillarum* across the Caribbean in 1983/1984 (Bak et al. 1984; Lessios et al. 1984; Edmunds and Carpenter 2001) or the collapse of herbivorous fish populations that kept algal growth under control (Hughes 1994; Jackson et al. 2001). In particular, field experiments by Wanders (1977) performed at our research site point at the major significance of grazing fish, as their experimental exclusion led to rapid overgrowth of CCA by turf algae.

In conclusion, although we did not find a major change in total primary productivity of the entire reef community, our results show a large shift from corals and CCA to turf algae and macroalgae as the dominant primary producers. This shift is likely to have a major impact on numerous other species, in particular on the herbivores that ultimately depend on the productivity, species composition and nutritional quality of the primary producers on the reef.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

We are most grateful to Carla Sardemann and Philipp Kutter for their help with the field incubations, to Kevin Donkers, Jort Ossebaar and Jorien Schoorl for their assistance with the <sup>13</sup>C analysis, to Sanne Verhoef, Roel van der Schoot and Raphael Zimmermann for conducting additional RLCs, and to Nicole Herz for species identification of the benthic cyanobacteria. This research was funded by the European Union Seventh Framework Programme (P7/2007-2013) under grant agreement no. 244161 (Future of Reefs in a Changing Environment).

## REFERENCES

- Abràmoff MD, Magalhães PJ, Ram SJ. 2004. Image processing with ImageJ. *Biophotonics International* 11: 36-42.
- Adey WH, Goertemiller T. 1987. Coral reef algal turfs: master producers in nutrient poor seas. *Phycologia* 26: 374-386.
- Bak RPM, Nieuwland G, Meesters EH. 2005. Coral reef crisis in deep and shallow reefs: 30 years of constancy and change in reefs of Curaçao and Bonaire. *Coral Reefs* 24: 475-479.
- Bak RPM, Carpay MJE, De Ruyter Van Steveninck ED. 1984. Densities of the sea urchin *Diadema antillarum* before and after mass mortalities on the coral reefs on Curaçao. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series* 17: 105-108.
- Barott K, Smith J, Dinsdale E, Hatay M, Sandin S, Rohwer F. 2009. Hyperspectral and physiological analyses of coral-algal interactions. *PLoS ONE* 4: e8043. doi:8010.1371/journal.pone.0008043.
- Barott KL, Williams GJ, Vermeij MJA, Harris J, Smith JE, Rohwer FL, Sandin SA. 2012. Natural history of coral-algae competition across a gradient of human activity in the Line Islands. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series* 460: 1-12.
- Bell PRF. 1992. Eutrophication and coral reefs: some examples in the Great Barrier Reef lagoon. *Water Research* 26: 553-568.
- Bell PRF, Elmetri I, Lapointe BE. 2014. Evidence of large-scale chronic eutrophication in the Great Barrier Reef: quantification of chlorophyll *a* thresholds for sustaining coral reef communities. *Ambio* 43: 361-376.
- Bruno JF, Selig ER. 2007. Regional decline of coral cover in the Indo-Pacific: timing, extent, and subregional comparisons. *PLoS ONE* 2: e711. doi:710.1371/journal.pone.0000711.
- Burke L, Reynter K, Spalding M, Perry A. 2011. *Reefs at risk revisited*. World Resources Institute, Washington, D.C. 130 pp.
- Carpenter RC. 1985. Relationships between primary production and irradiance in coral reef algal communities. *Limnology and Oceanography* 30: 784-793.
- Charpy L. 1996. Phytoplankton biomass and production in two Tuamotu atoll lagoons (French Polynesia). *Marine Ecology-Progress Series* 145: 133-142.
- Cheal AJ, MacNeil MA, Cripps E, Emslie MJ, Jonker M, Schaffelke B, Sweatman H. 2010. Coral macroalgal phase shifts or reef resilience: links with diversity and functional roles of herbivorous fishes on the Great Barrier Reef. *Coral Reefs* 29: 1005-1015.
- Cheal AJ, Emslie M, MacNeil MA, Miller I, Sweatman H. 2013. Spatial variation in the functional characteristics of herbivorous fish communities and the resilience of coral reefs. *Ecological Applications* 23: 174-188.
- De Goeij JM, van Oevelen D, Vermeij MJA, Osinga R, Middelburg JJ, de Goeij AFPM, Admiraal W. 2013. Surviving in a marine desert: the sponge loop retains resources within coral reefs. *Science* 342: 108-110.

- Den Haan J, Huisman J, Dekker F, ten Brinke JL, Ford AK, van Ooijen J, van Duyl FC, Vermeij MJA, Visser PM. 2013. Fast detection of nutrient limitation in macroalgae and seagrass with nutrient-induced fluorescence. *PLoS ONE* 8: e68834. doi:68810.61371/journal.pone.0068834.
- Den Haan J, Visser PM, Ganase AE, Gooren EE, Stal LJ, van Duyl FC, Vermeij MJA, Huisman J. 2014. Nitrogen fixation rates in algal turf communities of a degraded versus less degraded coral reef. *Coral Reefs in press*.
- Done TJ. 1992. Phase shifts in coral reef communities and their ecological significance. *Hydrobiologia* 247: 121-132.
- Edmunds PJ, Carpenter RC. 2001. Recovery of *Diadema antillarum* reduces macroalgal cover and increases abundance of juvenile corals on a Caribbean reef. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* 98: 5067-5071.
- Fabricius KE. 2005. Effects of terrestrial runoff on the ecology of corals and coral reefs: review and synthesis. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 50: 125-146.
- Ferrier-Pagès C, Gattuso JP. 1998. Biomass, production and grazing rates of pico- and nanoplankton in coral reef waters (Miyako Island, Japan). *Microbial Ecology* 35: 46-57.
- Fricke A, Teichberg M, Beilfuss S, Bischof K. 2011. Succession patterns in algal turf vegetation on a Caribbean coral reef. *Botanica Marina* 54: 111-126.
- Furnas MJ, Mitchell AW, Gilmartin M, Revelante N. 1990. Phytoplankton biomass and primary production in semi-enclosed reef lagoons of the central Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Coral Reefs* 9: 1-10.
- Furnas M, Mitchell A, Skuza M, Brodie J. 2005. In the other 90%: phytoplankton responses to enhanced nutrient availability in the Great Barrier Reef Lagoon. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 51:253-265.
- Gardner T, Côté I, Gill J, Grant A, Watkinson A. 2003. Long-term region-wide declines in Caribbean corals. *Science* 301: 958-960.
- Genty B, Briantais JM, Baker NR. 1989. The relationship between the quantum yield of photosynthetic electron transport and quenching of chlorophyll fluorescence. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta* 990: 87-92.
- Gordon Jr DC. 1971. Organic carbon budget of Fanning Island lagoon. *Pacific Science* 25: 222-227.
- Haas A, El-Zibdah M, Wild C. 2010. Seasonal monitoring of coral–algae interactions in fringing reefs of the Gulf of Aqaba, Northern Red Sea. *Coral Reefs* 29: 93-103.
- Hama T, Miyazaki T, Ogawa Y, Iwakuma T, Takahashi M, Otsuki A, Ichimura S. 1983. Measurement of photosynthetic production of a marine phytoplankton population using a stable <sup>13</sup>C isotope. *Marine Biology* 73: 31-36.
- Hardt MJ. 2007. Human impacts on Caribbean coral reef ecosystems. Ph.D. Thesis, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, San Diego. 191 pp.
- Hashimoto S, Horimoto N, Yamaguchi Y, Ishimaru T, Saino T. 2005. Relationship between net and gross primary production in the Sagami Bay, Japan. *Limnology and Oceanography* 50: 1830-1835.
- Hatcher BG. 1990. Coral reef primary productivity: a hierarchy of pattern and process. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 5: 149-155.
- Hughes TP. 1994. Catastrophes, phase shifts, and large-scale degradation of a Caribbean coral reef. *Science* 265: 1547-1551.
- Hughes TP, Rodrigues MJ, Bellwood DR, Ceccarelli D, Hoegh-Guldberg O, McCook L, Moltschaniwskyj N,



- Pratchett MS, Steneck RS, Willis B. 2007. Phase shifts, herbivory, and the resilience of coral reefs to climate change. *Current Biology* 17: 360-365.
- Hughes TP, Graham NAJ, Jackson JBC, Mumby PJ, Steneck RS. 2010. Rising to the challenge of sustaining coral reef resilience. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 25: 633-642.
- Iglesias-Prieto R, Beltrán VH, LaJeunesse TC, Reyes-Bonilla H, Thomé PE. 2004. Different algal symbionts explain the vertical distribution of dominant reef corals in the eastern Pacific. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences* 271: 1757-1763.
- Jackson JB, Kirby MX, Berger WH, Bjorndal KA, Botsford LW, Bourque BJ, Bradbury RH, Cooke R, Erlandson J, Estes JA. 2001. Historical overfishing and the recent collapse of coastal ecosystems. *Science* 293: 629-637.
- Jantzen C, Schmidt GM, Wild C, Roder C, Khokiattiwong S, Richter C. 2013. Benthic reef primary production in response to large amplitude internal waves at the Similan Islands (Andaman Sea, Thailand). *PLoS ONE* 8: e81834. doi:81810.81371/journal.pone.0081834.
- Klumpp DW, McKinnon D, Daniel P. 1987. Damselfish territories: zones of high productivity on coral reefs. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series* 40: 41-51.
- Kohler KE, Gill SM. 2006. Coral Point Count with Excel extensions (CPCe): a Visual Basic program for the determination of coral and substrate coverage using random point count methodology. *Computers and Geosciences* 32: 1259-1269.
- Kohn AJ, Helfrich P. 1957. Primary organic productivity of a Hawaiian coral reef. *Limnology and Oceanography* 2: 241-251.
- Kramer PA. 2003. Synthesis of coral reef health indicators for the western Atlantic: results of the AGRRA program (1997-2000). In: Lang JC, Ed. Status of coral reefs in the western Atlantic: results of initial surveys, Atlantic and Gulf Rapid Reef Assessment (AGRRA) program. Atoll Research Bulletin 496. Washington DC: National Museum of Natural History Smithsonian Institution. p 1-55.
- Lefebvre S, Claquin P, Ovrain F, Véron B, Charpy L. 2012. Spatial and temporal dynamics of size-structured photosynthetic parameters (PAM) and primary production ( $^{13}\text{C}$ ) of pico- and nano-phytoplankton in an atoll lagoon. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 65: 478-489.
- Lessios HA, Robertson DR, Cubit JD. 1984. Spread of *Diadema* mass mortality through the Caribbean. *Science* 226: 335-337.
- Mateo MA, Renom P, Hemminga MA, Peene J. 2001. Measurement of seagrass production using the  $^{13}\text{C}$  stable isotope compared with classical  $\text{O}_2$  and  $^{14}\text{C}$  methods. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series* 223: 157-165.
- Maxwell K, Johnson GN. 2000. Chlorophyll fluorescence: a practical guide. *Journal of Experimental Botany* 51: 659-668.
- McManus JW, Polsenberg JF. 2004. Coral-algal phase shifts on coral reefs: ecological and environmental aspects. *Progress in Oceanography* 60: 263-279.
- Mulholland MR, Capone DG. 2001. Stoichiometry of nitrogen and carbon utilization in cultured populations of *Trichodesmium* IMS101: implications for growth. *Limnology and Oceanography* 46: 436-443.
- Naumann MS, Jantzen C, Haas AF, Iglesias-Prieto R, Wild C. 2013. Benthic primary production budget of a Caribbean reef lagoon (Puerto Morelos, Mexico). *PLoS ONE* 8: e82923. doi:82910.81371/journal.pone.0082923.

- Nugues MM, Bak RPM. 2008. Long-term dynamics of the brown macroalga *Lobophora variegata* on deep reefs in Curaçao. *Coral Reefs* 27: 389-393.
- Odum HT, Odum EP. 1955. Trophic structure and productivity of a windward coral reef community on Eniwetok Atoll. *Ecological Monographs* 25: 291-320.
- Paul D, Skrzypek G, Fórizs I. 2007. Normalization of measured stable isotopic compositions to isotope reference scales: a review. *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry* 21: 3006-3014.
- Paul VJ, Thacker RW, Banks K, Golubic S. 2005. Benthic cyanobacterial bloom impacts the reefs of South Florida (Broward County, USA). *Coral Reefs* 24: 693-697.
- Platt T, Gallegos CL, Harrison WG. 1980. Photoinhibition of photosynthesis in natural assemblages of marine phytoplankton. *Journal of Marine Research* 38: 687-701.
- Porra RJ, Thompson WA, Kriedemann PE. 1989. Determinations of accurate extinction coefficients and simultaneous equations for assaying chlorophylls *a* and *b* extracted with four different solvents: verification of the concentration of chlorophyll standards by atomic absorption spectroscopy. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta* 975: 384-394.
- Ralph PJ, Gademann R. 2005. Rapid light curves: a powerful tool to assess photosynthetic activity. *Aquatic Botany* 82: 222-237.
- Rogers CS, Miller J. 2013. Coral diseases cause reef decline. *Science* 340: 1522.
- Sargent MC, Austin TS. 1949. Organic productivity of an atoll. *Transactions American Geophysical Union* 30: 245-249.
- Sargent MC, Austin TS. 1954. Biologic economy of coral reefs. *US Geological Survey of Professional Papers* 260-E: 293-300.
- Serôdio J, Vieira S, Cruz S, Barroso F. 2005. Short-term variability in the photosynthetic activity of microphytobenthos as detected by measuring rapid light curves using variable fluorescence. *Marine Biology* 146: 903-914.
- Skrzypek G. Normalization procedures and reference material selection in stable HCNOS isotope analyses: an overview. *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry* 405: 2815-2823.
- Smith SV, Kimmerer WJ, Laws EA, Brock RE, Walsh TW. 1981. Kaneohe Bay sewage diversion experiment: perspectives on ecosystem responses to nutritional perturbation. *Pacific Science* 35: 279-395.
- Steneck RS, Dethier MN. 1994. A functional group approach to the structure of algal-dominated communities. *Oikos* 69: 476-498.
- Van den Hoek C, Cortel-Breeman AM, Wanders JBW. 1975. Algal zonation in the fringing coral reef of Curaçao, Netherlands Antilles, in relation to zonation of corals and gorgonians. *Aquatic Botany* 1: 269-308.
- Van Duyl FC, Gast GJ, Steinhoff W, Kloff S, Veldhuis MJW, Bak RPM. 2002. Factors influencing the short-term variation in phytoplankton composition and biomass in coral reef waters. *Coral Reefs* 21: 293-306.
- Vermeij MJA, van Moorselaar I, Engelhard S, Hörnlein C, Vonk SM, Visser PM. 2010. The effects of nutrient enrichment and herbivore abundance on the ability of turf algae to overgrow coral in the Caribbean. *FiPLoS ONE* 5: e14312. doi:14310.11371/journal.pone.0014312.

- Visser PM, Poos JJ, Scheper BB, Boelen P, van Duyl FC. 2002. Diurnal variations in depth profiles of UV-induced DNA damage and inhibition of bacterioplankton production in tropical coastal waters. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series* 228: 25-33.
- Wanders JBW. 1976. The role of benthic algae in the shallow reef of Curaçao (Netherlands Antilles). I: primary productivity in the coral reef. *Aquatic Botany* 2: 235-270.
- Wanders JBW. 1977. The role of benthic algae in the shallow reef of Curaçao (Netherlands Antilles) III: the significance of grazing. *Aquatic Botany* 3: 357-390.
- Wangpraseurt D, Weber M, Røy H, Polerecky L, de Beer D, Nugues MM. 2012. *In situ* oxygen dynamics in coral-algal interactions. *PLoS ONE* 7: e31192. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0031192.

## Tables

**Table 1.** Areal density (i.e., dry weight per unit of area) of the different benthic species.

<b>Benthic species</b>	<b>Depth (m)</b>	<b>Areal density (g DW m<sup>-2</sup>)</b>
Hard corals*	5	820
	20	820
Turf algae	5	127
	20	68
<i>Halimeda opuntia</i>	5	2590
	20	2590
<i>Dictyota menstrualis</i>	5	70
<i>Dictyota pulchella</i>	20	70
<i>Lobophora variegata</i>	20	100
Cyanobacterial mats	5	11.1
	20	6.2

---

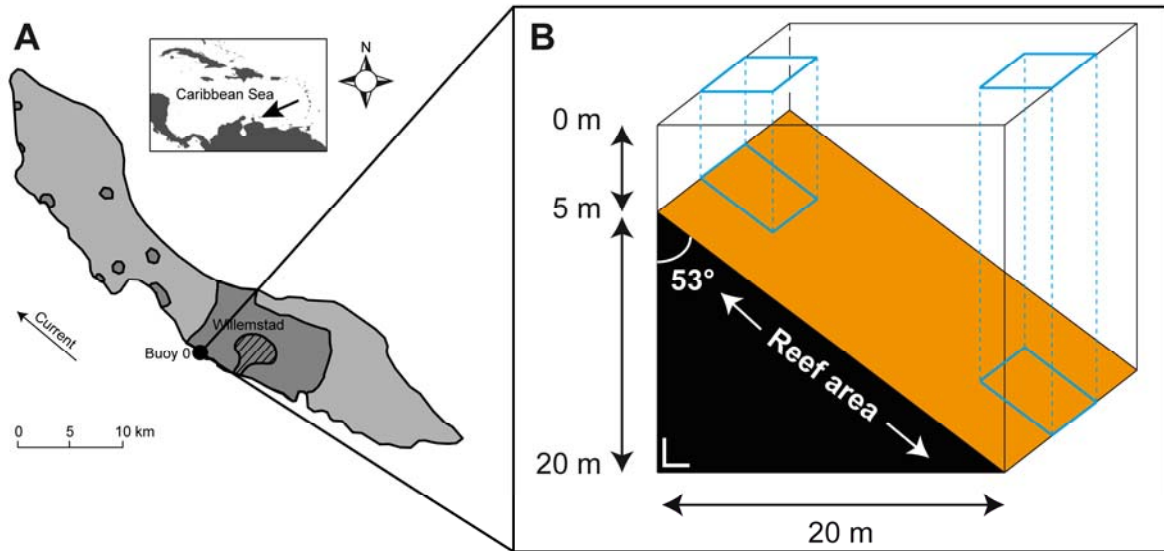
\*Based on estimates for *Madracis mirabilis* by Hardt (2007)

**Table 2.** Photosynthetic parameters of the phototrophic species on the reef.

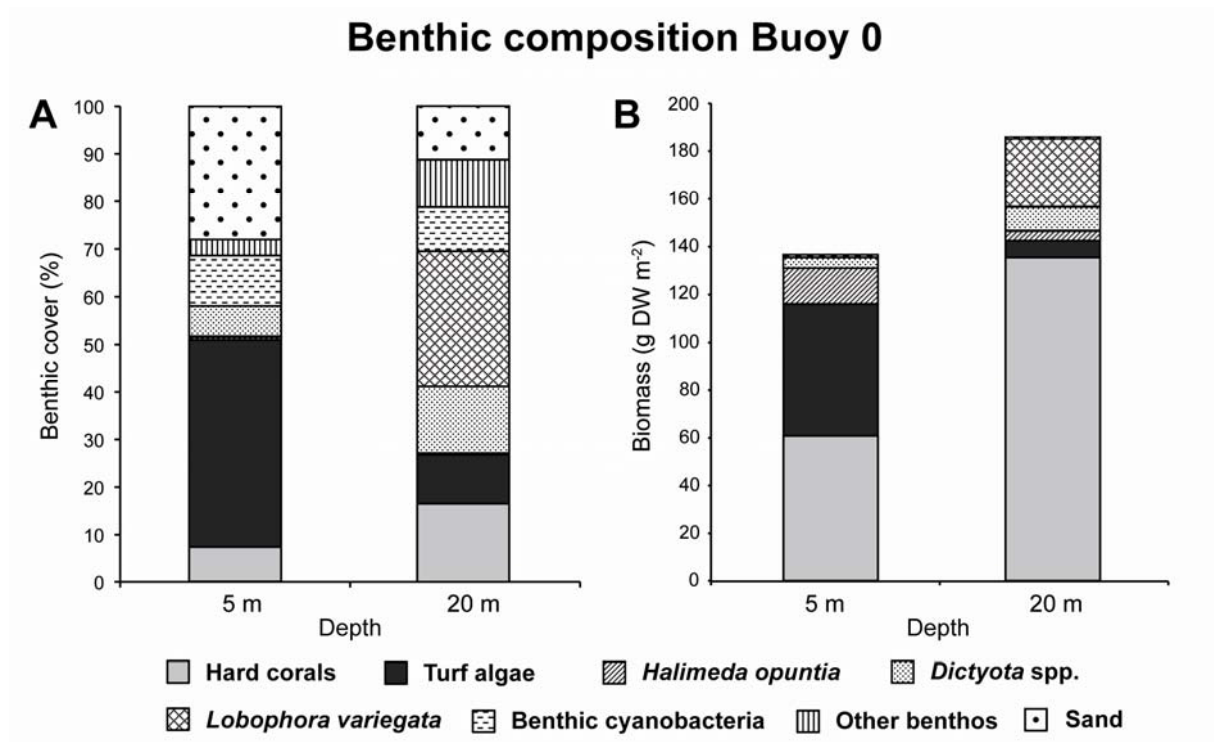
Species	Depth (m)	$\alpha$	rETR <sub>max</sub>	E <sub>k</sub>	R <sup>2</sup>
<i>Madracis mirabilis</i>	5	0.583±0.009	382±29	657±52	1.000
	20	0.639±0.019	242±17	382±37	0.999
Turf algae	5	0.261±0.029	23.2±5.9	85.9±17.7	0.980
	20	0.251±0.039	13.4±3.5	53.6±13.9	0.930
<i>Halimeda opuntia</i>	5	0.632±0.025	181±26	292±51	0.998
	20	0.644±0.049	76.9±11.1	120±17	0.998
<i>Dictyota</i> spp.	5	0.751±0.032	195±23	258±23	0.999
	20	0.792±0.039	125±16	155±14	0.999
<i>Cladophora</i> spp.	5	0.406±0.030	50.9±7.4	131±24	0.988
<i>Dichotomaria marginata</i>	5	0.486±0.026	115±10	236±13	0.999
	20	0.515±0.030	65.1±10.3	124±14	0.998
<i>Lobophora variegata</i>	20	0.867±0.062	94.0±4.7	112±13	0.999
<i>Lyngbya majuscula</i>	5	0.278±0.054	40.4±8.8	191±64	0.935
	20	0.312±0.018	43.0±9.1	136±27	0.990
<i>Dichothrix</i> spp.	5	0.662±0.088	255±29	414±71	1.000
Phytoplankton	5	0.054±0.011	27.1±7.8	834±309	0.790
	20	0.058±0.004	11.3±2.3	206±53	0.729

The photosynthetic parameters (estimate ± SE) are based on n=5 (for benthic organisms) and n=6-8 (for phytoplankton) rapid light curves per depth, fitted to Eqn (1) using nonlinear regression.

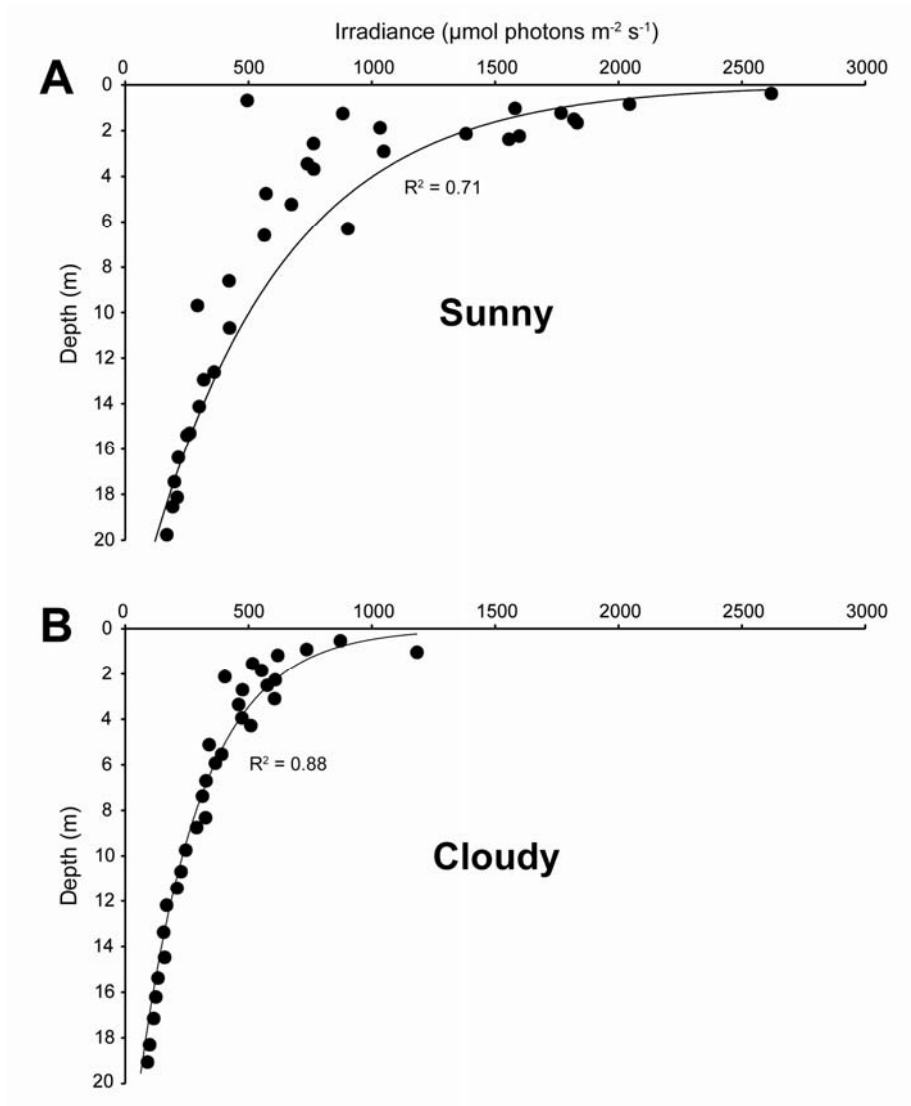
## Figures



**Figure 1.** **A** Map indicating the location of research site Buoy 0 on the island of Curaçao, Southern Caribbean. Dark-grey zones are urbanized areas, including the capital Willemstad and its industrial harbor (hatched area). **B** Schematic of the reef investigated at Buoy 0. The two vertical columns indicate that the primary productivity per unit surface area was calculated for phytoplankton in the water column and for benthic organisms on the reef at 5 m and at 20 m depth.

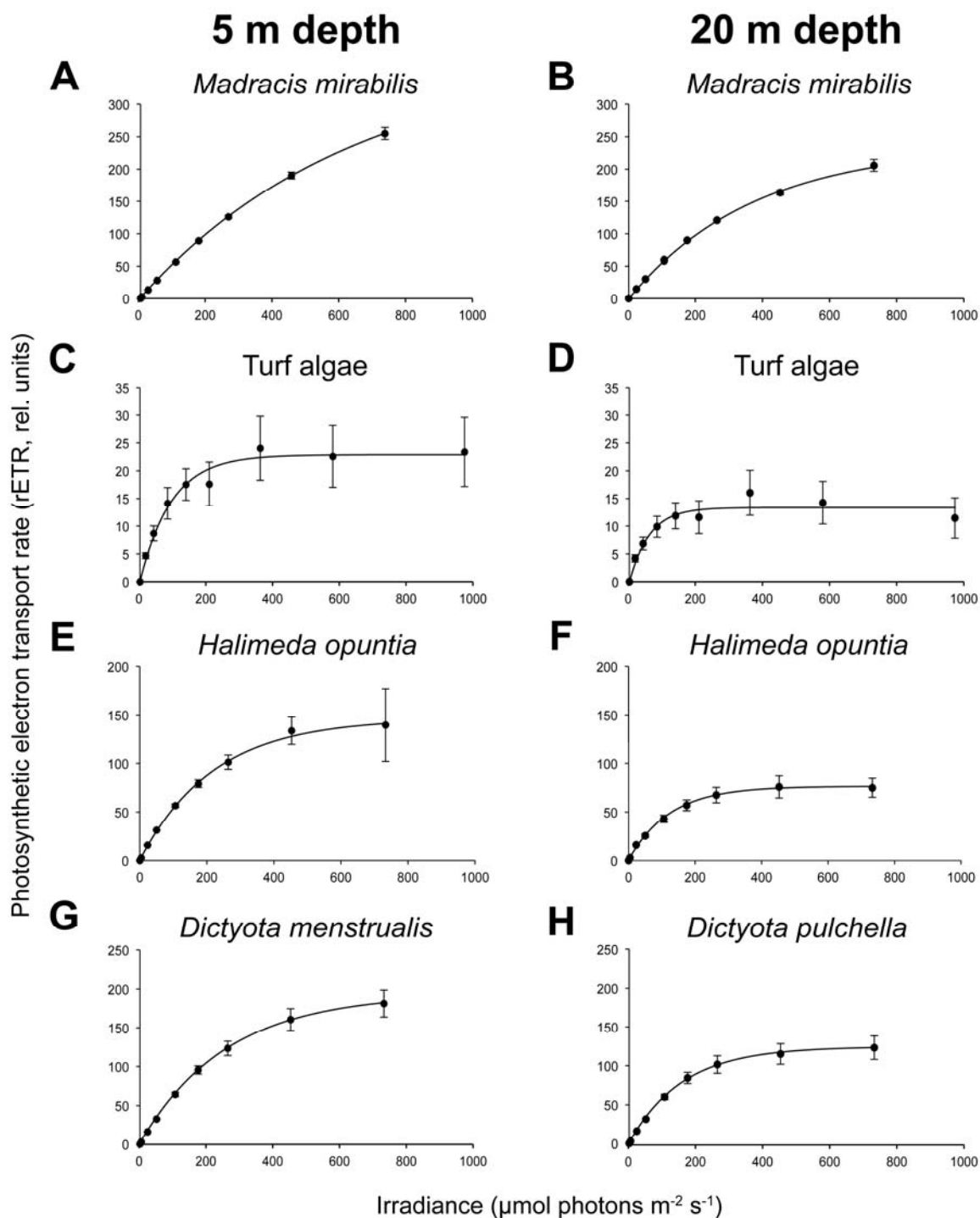


**Figure 2.** Composition of the benthic community. **A** Percent cover of hard corals, turf algae, macroalgae (*Dictyota* spp., *Halimeda opuntia*, *Lobophora variegata*), benthic cyanobacteria, other benthic organisms (e.g., sponges) and sand at 5 m and at 20 m depth. **B** Biomass distribution per unit surface area of the same functional groups.

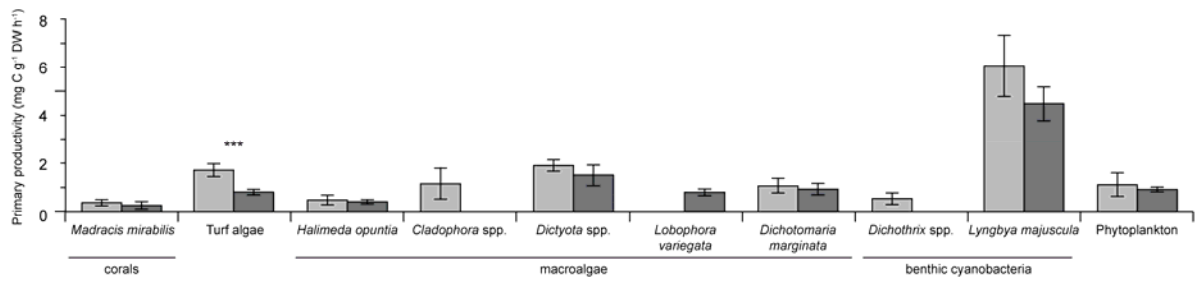


**Figure 3.** Light profiles measured at midday during (A) a sunny day and (B) a cloudy day. Solid lines are based on linear regression of  $\ln$ -transformed irradiance versus depth.



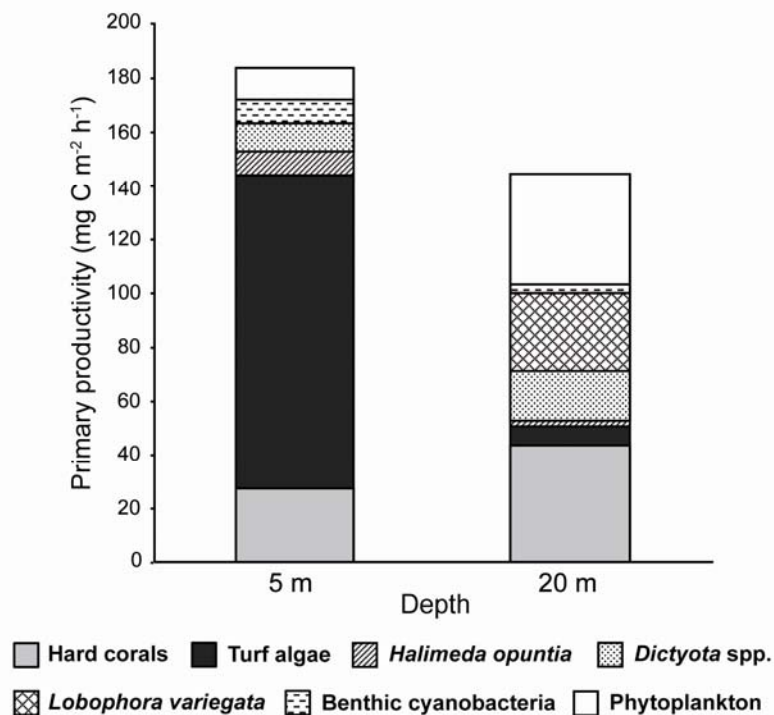


**Figure 4.** Rapid light curves of (A,B) the coral *M. mirabilis*, (C,D) turf algae, (E,F) the macroalga *H. opuntia*, and (G,H) two species of the macroalgal genus *Dictyota*. Data points show photosynthetic rates (expressed as relative electron transport rate, rETR) as function of irradiance, measured *in situ* on the reefs with a PAM fluorometer. Error bars represent s.e. of the mean ( $n=5$ ); solid lines represent photosynthesis-irradiance curves fitted to the rETR data using Eqn (1).



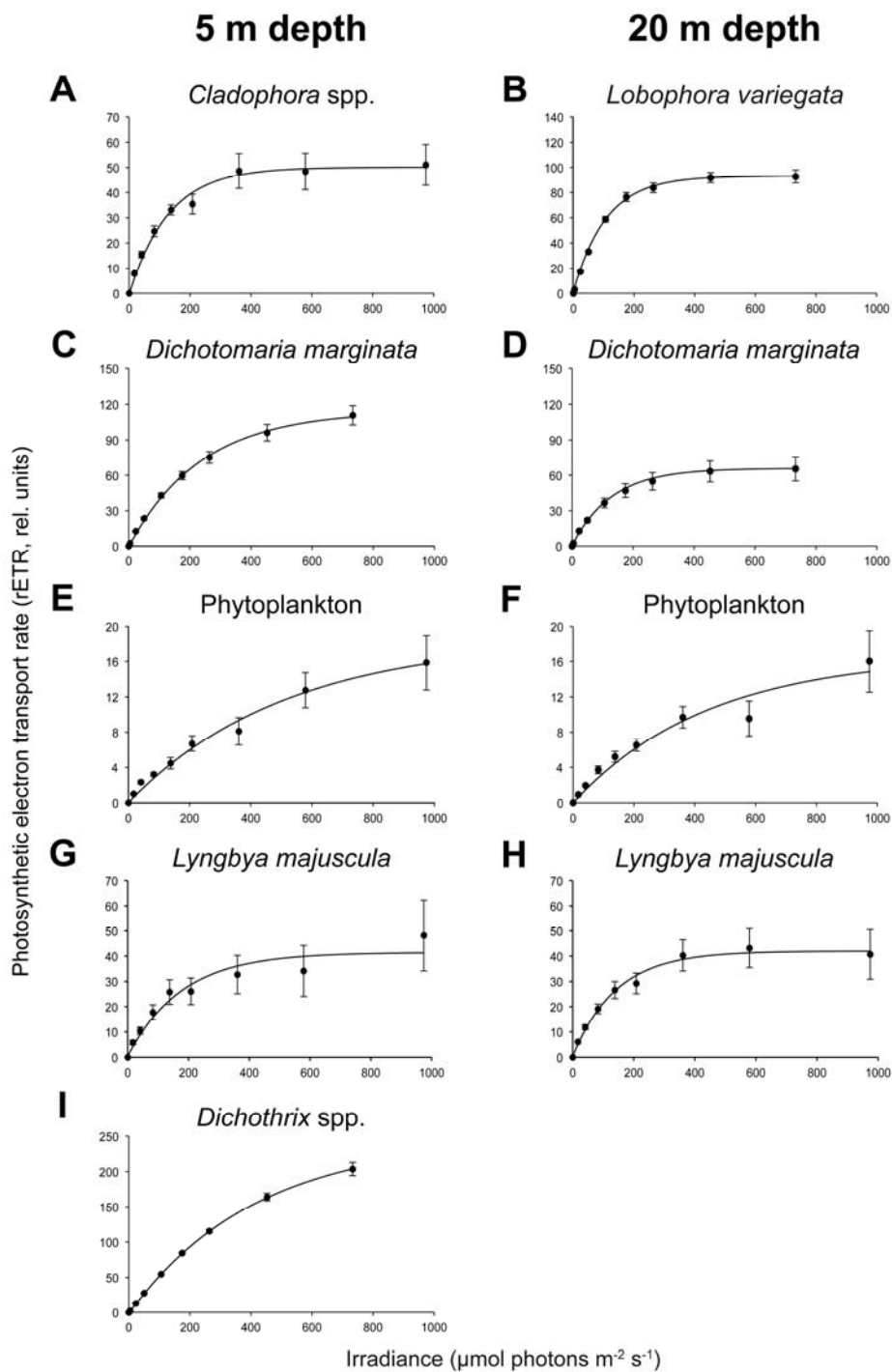
**Figure 5.** Primary productivity per unit biomass of the different phototrophic species on the reef, measured by <sup>13</sup>C incorporation at 5 m depth (light grey bars) and 20 m depth (dark grey bars). Error bars represent s.d., \*\*\* represents a significant difference between 5 m and 20 m depth (Student's *t*-test;  $P < 0.001$ ); for the other species we did not find a significant depth effect.

### Primary productivity at reef-wide scale



**Figure 6.** Contributions of different functional groups to the primary productivity per unit surface area, for a shallow part (5 m) and deep part (20 m) of the reef.

## ELECTRONIC SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL



**ESM Figure.** Rapid light curves of several additional phototrophic species. Data points show photosynthetic rates (expressed as relative electron transport rate, rETR) as function of irradiance, measured *in situ* on the reefs with a PAM fluorometer. Error bars represent s.e. of the mean (n=5); solid lines represent photosynthesis-irradiance curves fitted to the rETR data using Eqn (1).



---

# 7. Manuscript VI

MS VI: Diel vertical migration of Beggiatoaceae in benthic cyanobacterial mats

(To be submitted to Bulletin of Marine Science)

## Diel vertical migration of *Beggiatoaceae* in benthic cyanobacterial mats

H. J. Brocke (✉)

Leibniz Center for Tropical Marine Ecology (ZMT), Fahrenheitstr. 6, 28359 Bremen, Germany, e-mail: hbrocke@mpi-bremen.de

D. de Beer • A. Kamp

Max Planck Institute for Marine Microbiology (MPI Bremen), Celsiusstr. 1, 28359 Bremen, Germany

M. M. Nugues

Laboratoire d'Excellence "CORAIL" and USR 3278 CRILOBE EPHE-CNRS-UPVD, 58 Av. Paul Alduy, 66860 Perpignan, France

During night dives on coral reefs in Curaçao (12°N, 69°W), we observed *Beggiatoaceae* moving up to the surface of brown-colored benthic cyanobacterial mats (Fig. 1a,b). The brown mats, mostly dominated by *Oscillatoria bonnemaisonii* P.L.Crouan & H.M.Crouan ex Gomont, occurred over sand between 5 and 14 m depth. *Beggiatoaceae* emerged as a white layer on top of the mats between 0200 and 0600 hrs. The diameters of their filaments varied between 2 and 80 µm, indicating the presence of several taxa.

*Beggiatoaceae* are single filamentous, gliding sulfur-oxidizing bacteria, which can form thick and long filaments visible to the human eye. They appear white due to intracellular inclusions of stored elemental sulfur which they produce by sulfide oxidation (Fig. 1c). They are indicator species for high organic and sulfide levels in sediments (Elliott et al. 2006). Increase in organic carbon leads to the production of hydrogen sulfide during bacterial reduction of sulfate, which provides their principal energy source. Thus they are typically found in habitats that have high levels of hydrogen sulfide, including sulfur springs, organic-rich marine and freshwater sediments and sewage outlets (Larkin and Strohl 1983). On coral reefs, they are a component of the microbial consortium causing black band disease in scleractinian corals (Carlton and Richardson 1995).

Since they require oxygen to oxidize sulfide but avoid high oxygen levels, we hypothesize that, during nighttime, hypoxia occurs in the sediment and overlying

cyanobacterial mat, causing them to migrate upwards to sustain their metabolism. During daytime, oxygen becomes oversaturated due to cyanobacterial photosynthesis, causing them to migrate downwards. Similar vertical migration and explanatory mechanisms have been demonstrated in black band disease (Carlton and Richardson 1995).

We suggest that the abundance of *Beggiatoaceae* on coral reefs indicates high concentrations of organic matter and hydrogen sulfide. Since hypoxia and hydrogen sulfide are toxic to many organisms (Elliott et al. 2006), it remains to be investigated how such conditions affect infaunal coral reef communities.

### References

- Carlton RG, Richardson LL (1995) Oxygen and sulfide dynamics in a horizontally migrating cyanobacterial mat - Black band disease of corals. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 18:155-162
- Elliott JK, Spear E, Wyllie-Echeverria S (2006) Mats of *Beggiatoa* bacteria reveal that organic pollution from lumber mills inhibits growth of *Zostera marina*. *Mar Ecol-Evol Persp* 27:372-380
- Larkin JM, Strohl WR (1983) *Beggiatoa*, *Thiothrix*, and *Thioploca*. *Annu Rev Microbiol* 37:341-367

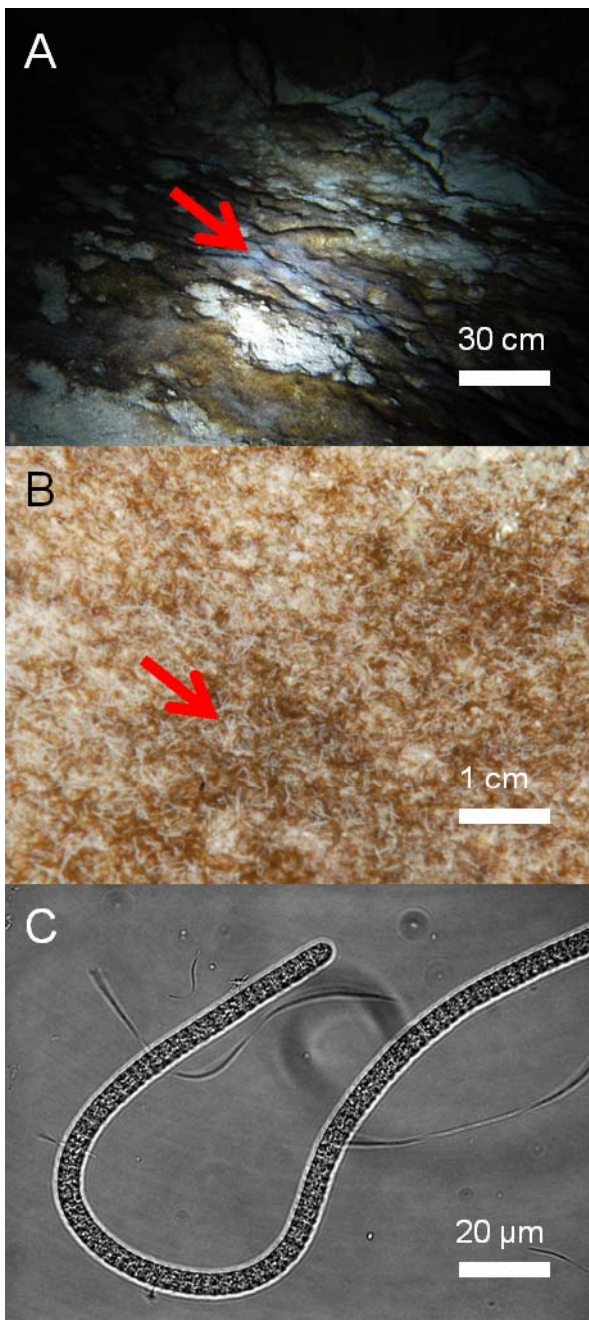


Fig. 1 **a** Benthic cyanobacterial mat (brown filaments) with surfacing *Beggiatoaceae* (indicated by white arrows) at night at 7 m depth in Curaçao; **b** Close-up of mat with cyanobacteria (brown filaments) and *Beggiatoaceae* (white filaments shown by white arrows); **c** *Beggiatoaceae* filament with refractive structures of intracellular sulfur globules (white arrows).







---

# 8. Manuscript VII

MS VII: Preventing blooms of cyanobacterial mats

(Printed June 2014)

# Towards Reef Resilience and Sustainable Livelihoods



A HANDBOOK FOR CARIBBEAN CORAL REEF MANAGERS



This work is copyright. Apart from any fair use as permitted under the Copyright Act 1968, no part may be reproduced or distributed by any process or stored in any retrieval system or data base without prior written permission from the authors.

Requests and inquiries concerning reproduction rights should be addressed to University of Exeter, Devon, United Kingdom or via [www.force-project.eu](http://www.force-project.eu).

Citation:

Peter J Mumby, Jason Flower, Iliana Chollett, Stephen J Box, Yves-Marie Bozec, Clare Fitzsimmons, Johanna Forster, David Gill, Rosanna Griffith-Mumby, Hazel A Oxenford, Angelie M Peterson, Selina M Stead, Rachel A Turner, Philip Townsley, Pieter J H van Beukering, Francesca Booker, Hannah J Brocke, Nancy Cabañillas-Terán, Steven W J Canty, Juan P Carricart-Ganivet, John Charlery, Charlie Dryden, Fleur C van Duyl, Susana Enríquez, Joost den Haan, Roberto Iglesias-Prieto, Emma V Kennedy, Robin Mahon, Benjamin Mueller, Steven P Newman, Maggy M Nugues, Jorge Cortés Núñez, Leonard Nurse, Ronald Osinga, Claire B Paris, Dirk Petersen, Nicholas V C Polunin, Cristina Sánchez, Stijn Schep, Jamie R Stevens, Henri Vallès, Mark J A Vermeij, Petra M Visser, Emma Whittingham, Stacey M Williams (2014) *Towards Reef Resilience and Sustainable Livelihoods: A handbook for Caribbean coral reef managers*. University of Exeter, Exeter. 172 pages

Design and production: Diana Kleine

Published: 2014, University of Exeter, Exeter, Devon, UK

Printed by the University of Queensland Press, Brisbane, Australia

ISBN 978-0-902746-31-2

No photograph in this handbook may be used without written permission from the contributing photographer.

The manuscript contents are solely the ideas and opinions of the contributors and do not necessarily reflect the views of the organisations listed.

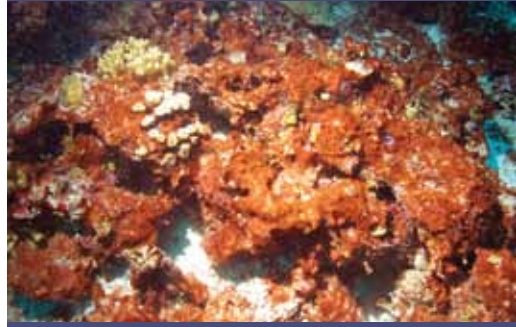
This book and further information is available from:

FORCE project, University of Exeter, Marine Spatial Ecology Lab,

College of Life and Environmental Sciences, Exeter, Devon UK

[www.force-project.eu](http://www.force-project.eu)

## Preventing blooms of cyanobacterial mats



*Dense cyanobacterial mats.*

Recent research suggests that mats grow faster when exposed to higher levels of organic matter. Corals are adapted to life in a nutrient poor environment. Excess organic matter leads to the release of nutrients by microbial degradation, which stimulates the growth of cyanobacterial mats at the expense of corals. It is thus expected that measures decreasing the input of nutrients and organic matter on reefs will reduce the abundance of cyanobacterial mats and help to maintain reef health.

### THE EVIDENCE

Research along the coast of Curaçao compared the distribution of cyanobacterial mats with land usage and wave energy along the coastline. In the uninhabited south east part of the island, the mat abundance was very low (<1% cover), whereas it increased near industrialized and populated areas, especially close to estuaries (>30% cover). The only areas close to industrialized and populated areas where mats were less abundant were those exposed to high wave energy where nutrients are diluted faster and organic matter settles less on the seafloor. Sediments from sites with high abundance of mats were rich in organic matter compared to sites harboring few mats. Sediments are known to be a sink of organic matter. Researchers found that organic matter added to sediments can fuel the growth of cyanobacterial mats.

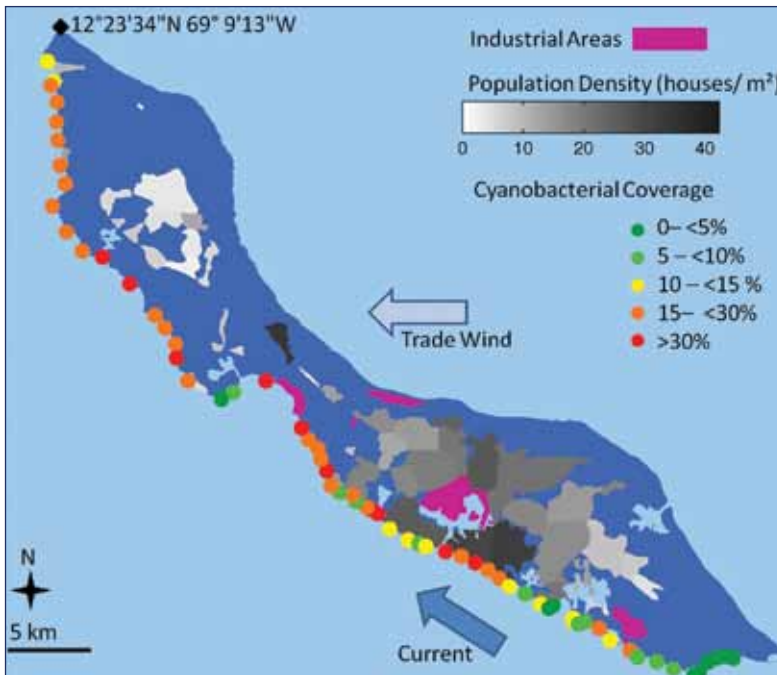
*Diver checking cyanobacteria.*

*Cyanobacteria, also called blue-green algae, are a type of bacteria found in both aquatic and terrestrial environments. In the sea they occur as cells floating in the water column, as well as mats largely composed of intertwined cyanobacterial filaments covering the seafloor. On coral reefs cyanobacterial mats are normally rare. However, in recent years they have increased in abundance on many Caribbean reefs, sometimes reaching close to 50% cover in some areas.*

*Their increase can have a variety of negative consequences for the reef and the benefits that people derive from reefs. These go well beyond the simple loss of reef 'attractiveness' to divers. Cyanobacterial mats can grow quickly over the reef. They can prevent coral larvae from settling on reefs, can overgrow juvenile and adult corals and can act as coral pathogens.*

*Furthermore, they can produce chemicals which deter the grazing of fishes and urchins and have been linked to mass reef fish die-offs.*

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS



Map of cyanobacteria coverage and human development on the island of Curaçao.

**Are cyanobacterial mats poisonous?**

Most cyanobacteria contain poisons. Blooms of cyanobacterial mats have been associated with mass mortalities of fishes. Direct contact may cause skin, eye and respiratory problems for humans

**Does anything feed on cyanobacteria?**

Cyanobacteria produce chemicals that fishes and urchins do not like to eat. There seems to be minimal grazing on cyanobacteria. A handful of small invertebrates are thought to feed on cyanobacterial mats.

**Is there any economic value to be gained from cyanobacterial mats?**

None has been found so far.

**Cyanobacterial mats come and go on coral reefs, so should we worry?**

Occasional mats are natural but an increase in their cover and frequency of occurrence could indicate a problem.

MANAGEMENT IMPLICATIONS

High coverage of cyanobacterial mats on a reef indicates an increase in nutrients and organic matter which principally come from land-based run-off and pollution. Septic tanks, landfills and waste dumping areas leak nutrients into groundwater which can subsequently flow out onto reefs. Efforts could be made to reduce or stop untreated waste water and run-off from agricultural land reaching the reef.

Bays and other partially enclosed coastal areas have narrow or shallow openings towards the sea, naturally preventing nutrients from reaching the reefs. **Dredging and other activities that change water flow and increase flushing effects can lead to higher nutrient levels and, potentially, more cyanobacteria.**

Reducing nutrient inputs will not only reduce the abundance of cyanobacterial mats, it can also decrease the growth of macroalgae and bioeroders and slow down the spread of coral diseases.



Cyanobacteria.



Massive discharge of sediment loads by a river entering the Caribbean Sea off the Meso-American coast.

FURTHER INFORMATION

Brocke et al. Organic matter degradation drives benthic cyanobacterial mat abundance on Caribbean coral reefs (in preparation).



---



---

# 9. Synopsis

## 9. Synopsis

Benthic cyanobacterial mat proliferation is becoming more and more pronounced in freshwater and marine ecosystems all around the globe, including coral reefs. Efforts to identify the drivers and impacts of these unwanted manifestations have never been more vigorous. In this thesis we explored the mechanisms and causes of cyanobacterial blooms on coral reefs. The publications in this thesis revealed how benthic cyanobacterial mats function on the reef, especially when they are dominating the reef benthic substrate. Data to support our findings was obtained from an extensive two-year research program, which we conducted along the coast of Curaçao during both the dry and wet season. We used monitoring surveys to estimate benthic cyanobacterial abundance at 64 dive sites, recorded various environmental parameters at randomly selected dive sites (i.e. sites with high and low benthic cyanobacterial mat coverage), investigated the species composition within the benthic cyanobacterial mats and determined how this is affected by location and depth. Furthermore, we investigated the physiological functioning of the benthic cyanobacterial mats using e.g. microsensors *in situ*. We studied cyanobacterial growth responses to organic matter enrichments, the capability of the mats to fix nitrogen, estimated net fluxes (i.e., O<sub>2</sub>, dissolved inorganic carbon, nutrients and DOC), determined how quickly cyanobacterial mats are capable of taking up NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> and PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, and estimated its primary productivity. Nutrient uptake rates and primary productivity were compared to other major primary producers on the reef, including corals, macroalgae, turf algae and even phytoplankton.

The following paragraphs will discuss how the results of our publications are connected with one another, and will also discuss them in a broader perspective. Paragraph 9.1 discusses the main drivers and causes of cyanobacterial blooms on coral reefs. Paragraph 9.2 explains the (potential) effects of cyanobacterial proliferation on the reef, especially when they start dominating the benthic substrate. The following paragraph (9.3) will project future scenarios of coral reefs with regard to cyanobacterial proliferation. In paragraph 9.4, the perspectives for future research are discussed. Throughout the first three paragraphs, Figure 1 will act as a guide to visualize the mechanisms and causes for the proliferation of benthic cyanobacterial mats on present-day coral reefs.

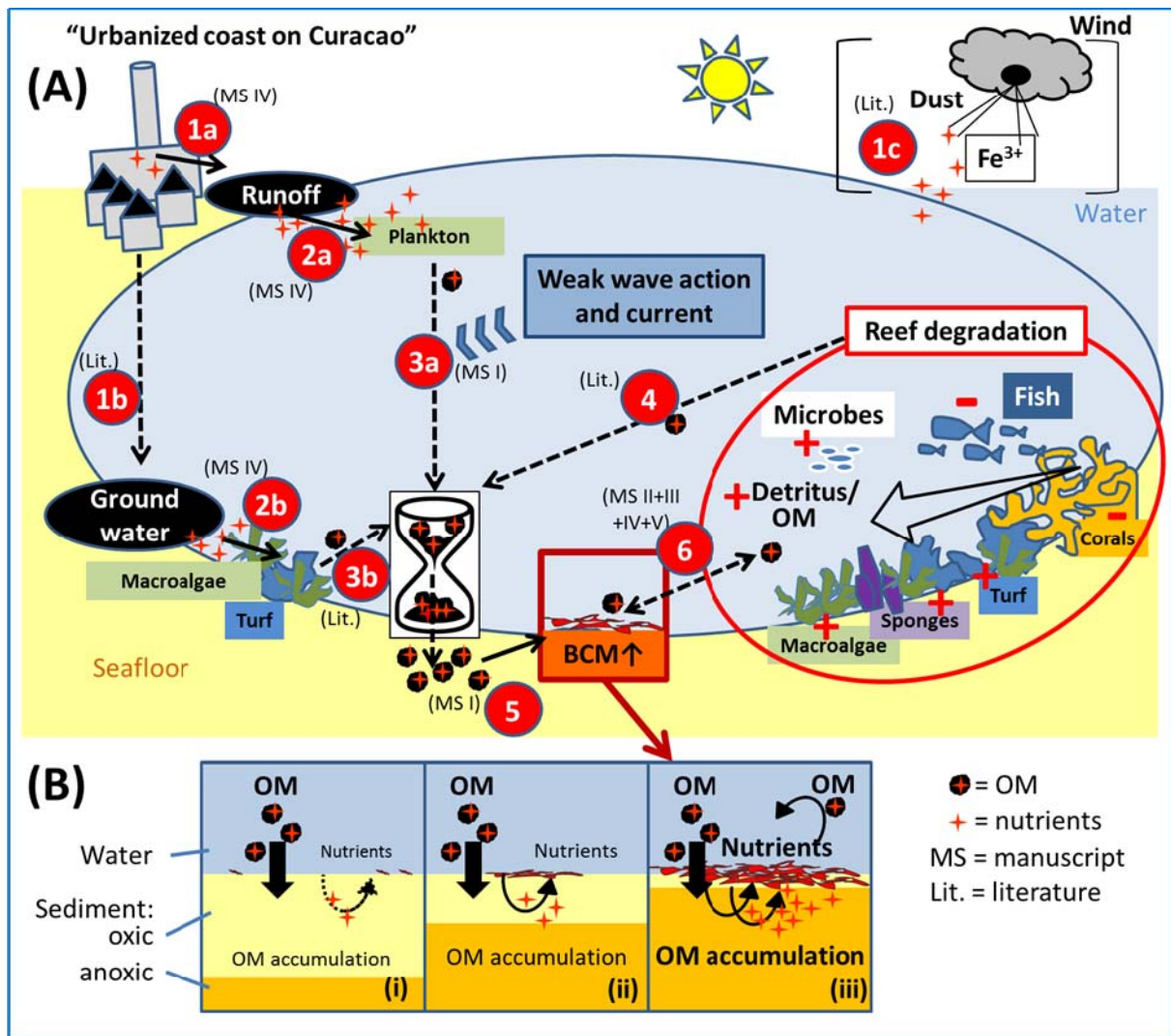
### 9.1. Drivers and causes of benthic cyanobacterial blooms

The second chapter of this thesis (**MS I**) provides the very first demonstration that organic matter acts as a highly important mediator of essential nutrients that ultimately drive the proliferation of benthic cyanobacterial mats on the reef. We propose a model that visualizes the sources of nutrients stimulating the cyanobacterial proliferation, yet we also indicate how these nutrients are cycled throughout the coral

reef ecosystem, which is substantiated by the other publications presented in this thesis (see Figure 1 for the proposed model).

### **Eutrophication and organic matter accumulation on coral reefs**

Previous studies have shown that the growth of benthic cyanobacterial mats is stimulated when they are exposed to dissolved inorganic nutrients ( $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$ ,  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ , but also Fe) (see e.g. Fong et al. 1993, Kuffner & Paul 2001, Ahern et al. 2006a, Ahern et al. 2008, Arthur et al. 2009). Hence, nutrients were proposed to be the main driver of cyanobacterial proliferation on the reef. However, no study has reported that concentrations of these nutrients in the water column directly above the benthic cyanobacterial mats were in fact elevated, even when they dominated the benthic substrate (Richardson 1998, Thacker & Paul 2001). This thesis confirmed that concentrations of dissolved inorganic nutrients were not elevated above the benthic cyanobacterial mats (**MS I**). In our nutrient uptake study (**MS IV**), we could however clearly demonstrate that land-runoff after rainfall led to elevated concentrations of nitrate (75-fold), ammonium (3-fold) and phosphate (31-fold), and are taken up the quickest by benthic cyanobacteria, turf algae and filamentous macroalgae. Other reef phototrophic organisms, including corals, phytoplankton and non-filamentous macroalgae had substantially slower nutrient uptake rates (**MS IV**). As a consequence, the nutrients become (temporarily) unavailable, as they are now in organic form, either in the water column (i.e., plankton) or bound by benthic organisms on the seafloor. Organic matter will settle back on the reef or will be carried away from the reef via current flows (Kemp & Boynton 1984, Calvert 1987, Blair & Aller 2012). In accordance, in **MS I** we could clearly show that benthic cyanobacterial mat proliferation was most pronounced in those areas of the reef that were most sheltered or were in close vicinity of the urbanized coast. Here we could find significantly higher organic matter concentrations in the sediment, which we then used as a proxy to determine the eutrophication status of these reef sites (**MS I**). Sediment is a sink of organic matter (Clavier & Garrigue 1999, Rasheed et al. 2003, Rusch et al. 2006, Werner et al. 2006, Chipman et al. 2010). Most of the organic matter here will be remineralized by bacteria and other detritivorous organisms, however, depending on the input of organic matter, the sediment will thus accumulate organic matter over time (Clavier & Garrigue 1999, Rasheed et al. 2003, Rusch et al. 2006, Paerl 2008). When the organic matter concentration in the sediment reaches a certain threshold (in our study;  $>0.3\% C_{\text{org}}$ ), cyanobacterial mats can develop (**MS I**). Cyanobacterial mats contain heterotrophic bacteria and sulfate reducing bacteria which can degrade the organic matter in the sediment, but also remineralize them back to dissolved inorganic nutrients to the benefit of the cyanobacterial communities of the mat (Van Gemerden 1993, Paerl et al. 2000, Werner et al. 2006) (also paragraph 1.1.2).



**Fig 1:** (A) Proposed model explaining the sources and cycling of nutrients that stimulate the proliferation of benthic cyanobacterial mats as well as the (potential) functional role cyanobacterial mats have within the reef ecosystem. Nutrient inputs via land runoff (1a) or groundwater seepage (1b). [In the Caribbean, Fe is largely available as a result of long-term Fe addition by the African dust (1c). Therefore, dissolved inorganic phosphate and nitrogen are the main nutrients limiting growth in this region.]. Nutrients are then rapidly taken up by the phytoplankton community (2a) and other benthic primary producers (2b). Nutrients are consequently trapped as organic matter and as a result measured concentrations of dissolved inorganic phosphate and nitrogen are low in the water column (i.e., oligotrophic waters). (3a) The phototrophic blooms (pelagic+benthic) decay and produce particulate organic matter, which can settle on the seafloor, depending on wave action, current velocity and time. (3b) The coral reef community takes up, produces and releases organic matter. (4) Reef degradation leads to a detritus-based food web and enhances organic matter accumulation on the seafloor. (5) Increased organic matter loading leads to cyanobacterial growth. (6) Cyanobacterial mats fix nitrogen, release dissolved organic carbon, and hence stimulate further reef degradation and so generate even more favorable conditions for the benthic cyanobacterial mats. (B) Schematic drawing of the water/sediment interface. Drawings from far away from (i), near to (ii), and middle of (iii) cyanobacterial mats are used as analogs for what we anticipate will happen as organic matter accumulates over time. Increased organic matter concentrations in the sediment result in a thinner oxygenated surface layer and an increased nutrient release, which triggers cyanobacterial growth. When cyanobacterial mats develop, they produce organic matter and fix nitrogen, release parts as dissolved organic carbon sustaining their bacterial community and trap organic matter/mineral particles from the water column to grow and expand.

### **Which nutrient limits cyanobacterial growth?**

Phosphate, nitrogen and iron often limit the growth of cyanobacteria (Paerl 2008). Yet, the type of nutrient that in fact limits growth will strongly depend on the region where the cyanobacteria occurs. Consequently, manipulative studies that investigated nutrient limited growth of benthic cyanobacterial mats across different locations and time found dissimilar results; phosphate limited growth in Guam and Mexico (Fong et al. 1993, Kuffner & Paul 2001), chelated iron in Australia and Florida (Ahern et al. 2006a, Arthur et al. 2009), mixed iron and phosphate in Australia (Ahern et al. 2007, 2008), and mixed nitrogen and phosphate in Florida (Miller et al. 1999).

In our studies we did not determine which nutrient limits the growth of benthic cyanobacterial mats on Curaçao, however our data suggest that the amount of phosphate directly released via land runoff but also bound to sediment particles is the limiting factor in driving benthic cyanobacterial growth (**MS I+II**). It is unlikely that Fe is a limiting factor on Curaçao, since the Caribbean region is known to have a large Fe input via atmospheric dust from the African continent (Roff & Mumby 2012). Luo et al. (2012) in this respect argued that the Caribbean region is a hotspot for pelagic nitrogen fixation, as here the cyanobacterial blooms are not limited by iron. The equatorial and subarctic Pacific Ocean, and the Southern Ocean on the contrary do have relatively high nutrient concentrations in the water, yet do not produce large cyanobacterial blooms (these regions of the ocean are termed 'High Nutrient Low Chlorophyll' regions). In these HNLC regions iron is often limiting cyanobacterial growth (e.g. Boyd et al. (2000)). In our third chapter (**MS II**) we provide the first data of nitrogen fixation rates by benthic cyanobacterial mats in the Caribbean. All cyanobacterial mats that we studied were able to fix nitrogen. We compared our findings to other N<sub>2</sub> fixation rates by solitary benthic cyanobacteria and turf algae (which are often dominated by N<sub>2</sub> fixing cyanobacteria) from reefs around the world and found that benthic cyanobacterial mats from Curaçao have amongst the highest N<sub>2</sub> fixation rates to date. Our results indicate that nitrogen is probably not limiting the growth of our cyanobacterial mats due to their high N<sub>2</sub> fixation potential, and since previous studies found that iron unlikely limits cyanobacterial growth in the Caribbean region (Luo et al. 2012), we argue that phosphate is most likely to limit benthic cyanobacterial growth on the island of Curaçao.

### **As coral reefs degrade, more organic matter will become available**

Cyanobacterial mats dominated the benthic substrate of degraded reefs that are high in algal cover and low in live coral cover (**MS I**). Further research is however needed to determine how the proliferation of cyanobacterial mats is directly connected to reef degradation, but our data suggests that the degraded reefs provide an optimal environment for benthic cyanobacterial proliferation. One of the explanations here might be the increased organic matter loading onto the reef via algal exudates (Haas et al. 2011, Barott & Rohwer 2012). It is well known and well documented that many coral reefs experienced a sharp loss in

live cover of the past few decades (Jackson et al. 2014). Nowadays, many reefs are dominated by benthic algae and cyanobacteria (Jackson et al. 2001, Pandolfi et al. 2003, Paul 2008). Alterations to the benthic substrate composition will affect the quantity and chemical composition of organic materials cycling within the reef environment, including the release of dissolved organic matter by primary producers, especially macroalgae (Haas et al. 2010a, Haas et al. 2010b, Barott & Rohwer 2012). Furthermore, as macroalgae and turfs become more abundant, more particulate organic matter will be trapped onto their canopies (Schaffelke 1999, Purcell & Bellwood 2001). Schaffelke (1999) nicely demonstrated that the layer of particulate matter deposited on the thalli of *Sargassum* was sufficient to supplement its nutrient supply. She postulated that a nutrient-rich diffusive boundary layer was created on the thallus surface via an epiphytic microbial community that remineralized the bound nutrients inside the particulate matter. Similarly, organic matter that accumulates on sediments could provide an important nutrient source for cyanobacterial mats, yet this still needs to be further investigated.

Benthic cyanobacterial mats impact the functioning of coral reefs worldwide. However, the sources and transport mode of nutrients that stimulate the growth of these cyanobacterial mats remain unclear. In this thesis we identified that organic matter degradation acts as a mechanism of nutrient supply to the cyanobacterial mats, which can consequently lead to their proliferation on the reef (**MS I+IV**). This thesis further demonstrates that coastal urbanization and hydrodynamics mediate the accumulation of particulate organic matter onto the seafloor, which subsequently fuels the growth of these unwanted cyanobacterial mats (**MS I**).

## 9.2. Impacts of cyanobacterial mats on the reef ecosystem

Large-sized cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs are a recent phenomenon (Paul 2008, Paerl & Paul 2012). As a consequence, cyanobacterial mats have for many years been overlooked within this environment. Few studies did investigate the impact of cyanobacterial mats on the reef ecosystem, yet merely focused on the toxic properties of the cyanobacterial mats (Nagle & Paul 1998, 1999, Paul et al. 2011). Therefore, as cyanobacterial mats are becoming more pronounced on coral reefs, it is vital to better understand the physiology of the cyanobacterial mats, the role they play within the carbon and nitrogen cycle of the reef ecosystem, and how they contribute to further reef degradation.

### **Contribution of dissolved organic carbon**

Our studies are the first to investigate the release of dissolved organic matter by benthic cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs (**MS III**). As mentioned earlier, dissolved organic carbon (DOC) released by benthic

algae affect the composition and increases the abundance of bacterial communities on the reef which can consequently result in coral mortality and reef degradation (Kline et al. 2006, Smith et al. 2006, Barott & Rohwer 2012). Our *in situ* incubations showed that benthic cyanobacterial mats release very high quantities of DOC during the daytime and surprisingly also during the nighttime (i.e., 1.4 and 3.5 mmol C m<sup>-2</sup> h<sup>-1</sup>, respectively). We combined our results with DOC release rates by other primary producers on a degraded reef and found that that cyanobacterial mats were in fact the largest contributor to the DOC pool on the reef (**MS III**). However, the quality of DOC and the responds to the bacterial community were not determined in our study and should be the main focus of future research efforts. Other studies found that certain cyanobacterial species are capable of releasing small and easily degradable organic compounds into the water column (Heyer et al. 1989, Paerl et al. 1993, Stal 1995), interestingly we found cyanobacterial species that closely relate to those species within the benthic mats from our studies (Heyer & Krumbein 1991). This signifies the great potential benthic cyanobacterial mats have in their contribution to processes that stimulate further reef degradation (**MS II+III**).

### **Large-sized benthic cyanobacterial mats fix notable amounts of N<sub>2</sub>**

This thesis provides novel insight to the high N<sub>2</sub> fixation capacity of large-size benthic cyanobacterial mats in the Caribbean (**MS II**). Biological nitrogen fixation (diazotrophy) is an important source of nitrogen to the reef ecosystem as it is vital to sustain its primary productivity in the Pacific (Wiebe et al. 1975, Larkum et al. 1988, Charpy-Roubaud et al. 2001). Unfortunately, it is not known whether this also holds true for the Caribbean region. In this thesis we investigated nitrogen fixation rates of different types of large-sized benthic cyanobacterial mats, assessed their biodiversity and upscaled their N<sub>2</sub> fixation rates on a reef-wide scale. It turned out that this was rather complicated, as the benthic cyanobacterial mats were highly biodiversity in terms of species composition. Still, we found that benthic cyanobacterial mats were capable of fixing 13 mg N m<sup>-2</sup> reef d<sup>-1</sup>, which is enormous in comparison to both benthic and pelagic N<sub>2</sub> fixation rates from other tropical regions (**MS II**). Further research is necessary to determine how much bioavailable nitrogen is actually released into the reef ecosystem as for example other factors such as denitrification also take place within the cyanobacterial mat community (Van Gernerden 1993, Paerl 1996, Paerl et al. 2000, Dong et al. 2011).

### **Benthic cyanobacterial mats are well equipped for eutrophied reefs**

Our research demonstrated that benthic cyanobacterial mats start proliferating when environmental conditions shift to their favor, yet it remained unclear where these cyanobacteria came from. Interestingly, the benthic cyanobacteria that dominate present-day benthic mats were already present 30 years ago as part of the turf communities on Curaçao (**MS II**). Therefore, as coral reefs become increasingly eutrophied, inconspicuous benthic cyanobacterial mats can become increasingly abundant, as they have – in comparison to other reef phototrophic organisms – very fast nutrient uptake rates (**MS IV**), have the

potential to grow very quickly, i.e., have high primary productivity estimates (**MS V**), and quickly increased in patch-size upon organic matter enrichment (**MS I**).

In conclusion to this paragraph 9.2 we can summarize that our studies provide novel insights to the physiology of cyanobacterial mats in the Caribbean. Thereby, our studies strongly indicate that cyanobacterial mats have a large impact on the coral reef ecosystem, hence could augment reef degradation processes by releasing small organic compounds into the water column. This could result in altered bacterial community compositions. Further cyanobacterial mat proliferation could increase in the total nitrogen availability within the reef ecosystem. Detailed investigations are however necessary to determining the actual numbers.

Benthic cyanobacteria can form large mats on coral reefs, yet the impacts of these mats on the reef ecosystem remain unclear. This thesis provides novel insight into the role of dissolved organic carbon releases (DOC) by the benthic mats on the reef ecosystem. We found that benthic cyanobacterial mats contributed the majority of DOC to the total DOC pool of the reef (MS III). Further, we recorded high nitrogen fixation rates from large-sized mats (MS II) and demonstrated that the mats have a great potential to further develop on (newly) eutrophied reefs (MS II+VI+V). Our results strongly support the idea that large-scale benthic cyanobacterial mats further contribute to reef degradation processes.

### 9.3. High cyanobacterial mat abundances - a future scenario?

Coral reefs all around the world are predicted to further degrade and lose more of their live coral cover (Knowlton 2001, Jackson et al. 2014). Yet, what does it mean to the expansion of benthic cyanobacterial mats?

The short answer would be that the prognoses for the proliferation of cyanobacterial mats are looking pretty good on a worldwide scale. This chapter will try to interlink the findings of this thesis to other studies in order to draw a future scenario, but also to identify coral reef management tools to halt benthic cyanobacterial proliferation.

When summarizing the results of this thesis, we could generalize that when coral reefs degrade due to various reasons (i.e. overfishing, pollution, climate change), cyanobacterial mats will most likely benefit from it. We found an increased abundance of cyanobacterial mats when coral cover was reduced and algal cover was high (**MS I**). One reason could be the increase of organic matter loads (e.g. algae exudates) in these environments as discussed before (Barott & Rohwer 2012). But, there are also other factors that



benefit cyanobacterial mat proliferation, such as the increase of the number of sponges on degraded reefs (González-Rivero et al. 2011). Sponges actively filter dissolve and particular organic matter from the water column however also excrete particular organic matter onto the seafloor (Richter et al. 2001, De Goeij & Van Duyl 2007, De Goeij et al. 2013). Hence, more organic matter might be transferred to the seafloor to the benefit of the cyanobacterial mats (**MS I**). Further, the reduction of coral cover (due to e.g. increase of seawater temperature, increased coral disease pressures, hurricanes) more benthic substrate will open up on the reef, which will quickly be occupied by turfs (i.e. cyanobacteria and algae) and cyanobacterial mats (**MS V+IV**) (Diaz-Pulido & McCook 2002, Diaz-Pulido & McCook 2004, Titlyanov et al. 2007). Furthermore, many reefs are expected to be more exposed to increasing sedimentation in the coming decades (Rogers 1990, Fabricius 2005, Risk 2014). Sediments are a dynamic substrate difficult to colonize for corals, but highly suitable to cyanobacterial mats (Palinska 2008, Charpy et al. 2012a). Also the increase of sea temperature is predicted to benefit cyanobacterial blooms, as this will increase their growth rates (Hallock 2005, Paerl & Huisman 2008, Paerl & Paul 2012). In this thesis we confirmed that benthic cyanobacterial mats notably proliferate during the warmer seasons (i.e., seawater temperature increase of 2-4 °C (**MS I**)).

On the other hand, our data indicates that when cyanobacterial mats start proliferating, they might enhance further reef degradation (see previous chapter) (**MS II+III**), which would result in an unwanted negative feedback.

### **Management applications**

The reduction of nutrients and organic matter running into the reef ecosystem is one of the most important strategies to ensure the reduction of cyanobacterial and algal proliferation (Wiedenmann et al. 2013, D'Angelo & Wiedenmann 2014, Risk 2014). The installation of waste-water treatment plans, the stabilization of nearby land masses to reduce erosion, the maintenance of a mangrove-dominated coastline and the reduction of boat traffic especially in lagoonal areas are some of the examples that would reduce coral reef eutrophication (D'Angelo & Wiedenmann 2014, Mumby et al. 2014). The prevention of coral reef degradation must be a high priority, because as soon as large-size cyanobacterial mats have established themselves on the reef, it will become more difficult to shift back towards a coral-dominated ecosystem. In our studies we found that monitoring the levels of organic matter in the sediment was an excellent proxy to determine historical pollution and explain the (future) proliferation of cyanobacterial mats (**MS I**). Hence, we propose to use this tool to investigate the pollution state of coral reefs. To illustrate, we found that the sediment of some coral reefs studied contained such high organic matter loads that *Beggiatoacea* formed thick layers on the top of the cyanobacterial mats (**MS VII**). These *Beggiatoacea* are known as indicator species for nutrient/organic matter enrichment in other environments such as seagrass beds (Elliott et al. 2006) and thus we propose that monitoring their presence will likewise be a valuable tool to determine the current health state of the reef.

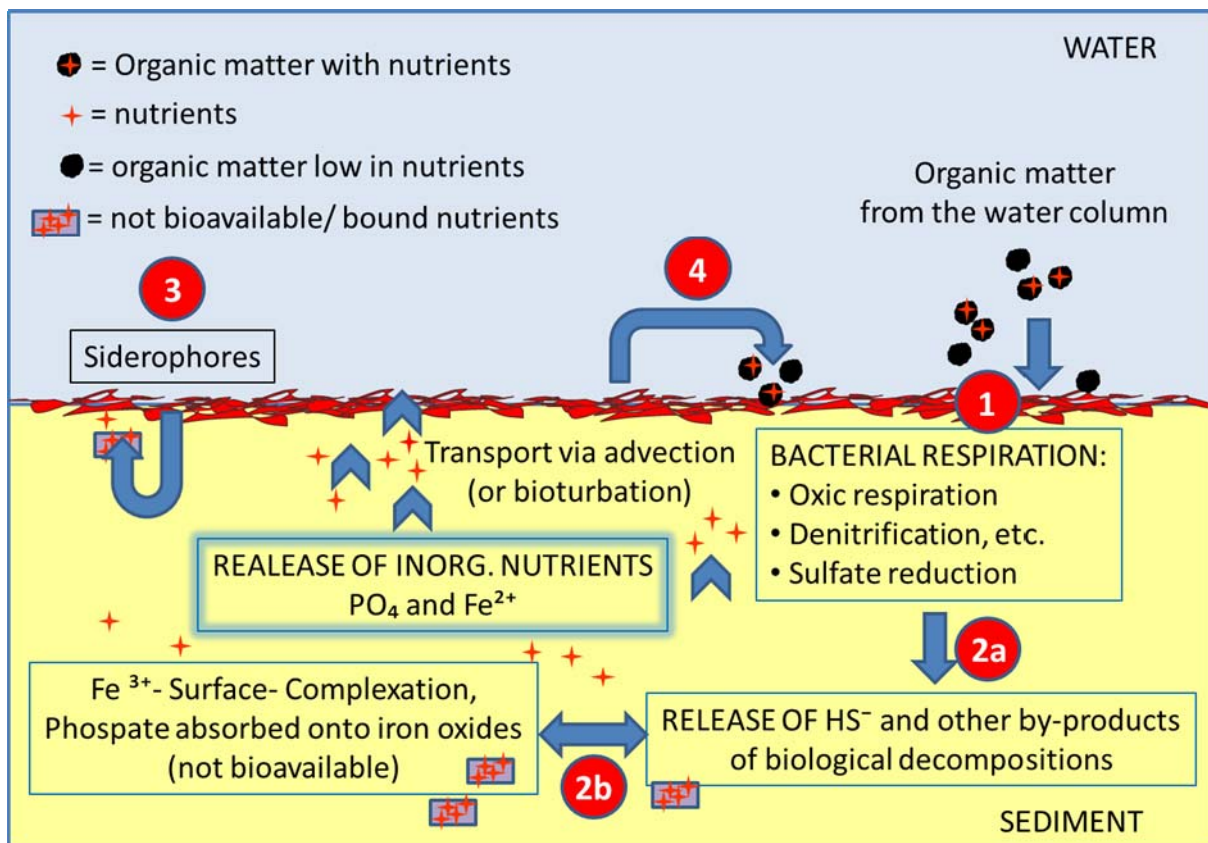
Though the aforementioned scenarios all might sound as if there is very little hope for our coral reefs, there is proof that coral reefs are capable of adapting to their changing environment. Palumbi et al. (2014) for example indicated that corals are capable of adapting to rising seawater temperatures. This type of research underlines the importance of continuing our fight to secure the survival of coral reefs so that future generations can also benefit from, and enjoy the presence of, our coral reefs.

Eutrophication and global climate change will further increase the proliferation of benthic cyanobacterial mats. Our results suggest that organic matter is a major threat to coral reef health and should be included in monitoring and management practices. The proliferation of cyanobacterial mats can only be minimized by reducing the amount of nutrients and organic matter that enter coral reefs from land.

## 9.5. Perspectives for future research

The scientific community only recently focused its attention to the proliferation of benthic cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs. Therefore, this field of research is relatively young. As a consequence, many scientific questions remain to better understand the impact of benthic cyanobacterial mats on the wider coral reef community.

Probably the most urgent topic that needs to be investigated is the ability of cyanobacterial mats to mobilize bound nutrients - i.e. bound to sediment or available only in organic form - in order to sustain its bacterial community and expand (for details see Fig. 2). Unraveling this topic will significantly increase our understanding of why benthic cyanobacterial mats persist once they are composed of their most vital microbial communities (e.g., cyanobacteria, heterotrophic bacteria and sulfate-reducing bacteria).



**Fig 2:** Schematic overview of possible pathways for nutrient mobilization inside and underneath benthic cyanobacterial mats. (1) Organic matter with bound nutrients is respired and nutrients are remineralized by heterotrophic and sulfate reducing bacteria. (2a)  $\text{HS}^-$  and other by-products of the biological decomposition are released by the bacterial community and (2b) bound and not bioavailable nutrients are mobilized and transferred into bioavailable nutrients. (3) Siderophores are excreted by the bacterial community (e.g. from cyanobacteria) to mobilize bound nutrients in the sediment. (4) Cyanobacterial mats excrete organic matter to enhance decomposition accompanied by nutrient releases (see 2a+b). Released nutrients (i.e.,  $\text{PO}_4$  and  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ) are taken up by the cyanobacteria. Nutrient transport modes are driven by diffusion, advection or bioturbation. Please note that the mechanisms depicted will take place in much smaller vicinities than illustrated in the figure.

In this thesis, we focused on organic matter that drives the growth of benthic cyanobacterial mats, yet we did not investigate how nutrients underneath and inside the mats were in fact mineralized (**MS I**). Cyanobacterial mats might be capable of mobilizing nutrients that are bound to sediment particles and thus may not solely depend on settling organic matter (which contain nutrients) from the water column (Fig 2). Within sediments, phosphate and iron are often bound, hence are not in bioavailable form for any reef phototrophic organism, including corals, macroalgae, turfs, benthic cyanobacteria and phytoplankton (Sundby et al. 1992, Gunnars & Blomqvist 1997, Roden & Edmonds 1997). As a consequence, these nutrients cannot be directly utilized to the benefit of any of these aforementioned organisms. Interestingly, sediment-bound nutrients can however be released once the chemical environment within the sediment is changed, e.g. drop in pH (Jensen et al. 1995, Gomez et al. 1999). This phenomenon has been observed within many microbial mats from different aquatic environments (Revsbech et al. 1983, Paerl & Pinckney 1996), and therefore it most likely also occurs within benthic cyanobacterial mats from coral reefs. Our microsensor measurements indicated that a sharp oxygen gradient exists with depth of the mats. During

the daytime, high oxygen levels were measured notably in the top-part of the mat ( $>700 \mu\text{l O}_2$ ) whereas during the nighttime we found anoxic conditions at the top of the mats (**MS I+III**). Anoxic conditions, in combination with a high organic matter content in the sediment (**MS I**), most likely result in sulfate reduction via sulfate-reducing bacteria present within the mats (Teske et al. 1998), which was confirmed by our nighttime observation of *Beggiatoa* on the mats (**MS VII**) (Schwedt et al. 2012). The hereby-produced  $\text{HS}^-$  and by-products of the biological decomposition are known to induce the release of sediment-bound nutrients (Patriqui 1972, Erftemeijer & Middelburg 1993, Jensen et al. 1998, Rozan et al. 2002). Therefore, nitrogen, phosphorus and iron present within the organic matter settling on the seafloor do not necessarily need to be the sole driver for cyanobacterial growth, they could thrive on organic matter without these three nutrients. To take it even one step further, organic matter released by the cyanobacterial community might enhance the organic matter degradation process within the mat and in this way might render the mat self-sustainable. Hence, the high dissolved organic matter releases of the mats (which we measured in the water column directly above the benthic cyanobacterial mats (**MS III**)), are likely not a loss of valuable carbon, yet might provide an important food-source to the mat's bacterial communities. Another possibility how cyanobacterial mats can mobilize nutrients is the excretion of siderophores (Winkelmann & Drechsel 2008). These small compounds have a high affinity to iron and as a result can increase iron availability to the benefit of the mats. In conclusion, benthic cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs probably create optimum conditions to remobilize nutrients from sediment particles, as long as they have sufficient organic matter at their disposal to sustain growth and development. This theory could very well explain the reason why we found elevated phosphate concentrations at the surface of the cyanobacterial mats growing on both sandy sediments as well as hard substrates (**MS I**). If this is true, benthic cyanobacterial mats would thus have an additional source of nutrients, hence could sustain even in oligotrophic environments for prolonged periods of time without additional anthropogenic nutrient inputs.

A further interesting research topic is the growth rate of cyanobacterial mats. Potentially, cyanobacterial mats have very fast growth rates. In **MS IV+V** we found that they have, in comparison to corals, benthic algae and phytoplankton, the highest nutrient uptake rates and highest primary productivity. Yet, the question remains to which extent cyanobacterial mats in fact can grow. When is a mat considered 'fully developed'? One can imagine that the amount of light penetrating into the mat will ultimately diminish as filaments start overlapping, hence would result in a reduction of the photosynthetic activity. Energetically, this would be a highly undesirable scenario. Knowing the growth rates of fully developed mats, calculations can be made to the amount of nutrients necessary for them to persist on the reef. Results will most likely indicate that the growth rate of the mat will decrease with increasing mat thickness, thereby lowering the need for external nutrient supply.

The last interesting topic I would propose for future research is to better understand the supply of fixed nitrogen from the cyanobacterial community of the benthic mat to the other bacterial communities within

the mat (i.e., heterotrophic bacteria, sulfate-reducing bacteria). Additionally, it would be of great interest to determine how much of the fixed nitrogen is also released to other coral reef communities (e.g. nearby corals, benthic algae etc.). In our studies, we have investigated nitrogen fixation rates using the acetylene-ethylene method (**MS II**). This is a powerful tool to investigate the total nitrogen fixation rate of the entire mat. However, it remains unclear if the fixed nitrogen stays within the cell of the nitrogen fixing organism, or whether it is released and transferred into the surrounding environment. Isotope measurements in combination with Nano Sims would be a powerful tool to investigate this. Unpublished data from our experiments indicated a release of >70% of the newly fixed nitrogen to the surrounding water column. These high rates have also been shown in other environments, such as by marine diazotrophic cyanobacteria, *Trichodesmium* spp. (Glibert & Bronk 1994, Mulholland et al. 2006, Wannicke et al. 2009). Since nitrogen fixation is an energy-demanding process, it would be of great interest to better understand why the bacterial mat community would continue fixing nitrogen, even when large quantities are expelled into the water column. Furthermore, it would be interesting to understand to what extent this additional nitrogen source aids further reef degradation.

Research on benthic cyanobacterial mats on coral reefs is relatively new. Hence, many scientific questions remain to be unraveled to better understand its effects and persistence on coral reefs.

Increased knowledge regarding nutrient mobilization within and underneath the mats in this context is vital. Furthermore, more research is needed to determine the contribution of benthic cyanobacterial mats to the nitrogen and carbon cycle of the reef ecosystem.

---

---

# 10. Literature

(Introduction and Synopsis)

## Literature

- Ahern KS, Ahern CR, Udy JW (2007) Nutrient additions generate prolific growth of *Lyngbya majuscula* (cyanobacteria) in field and bioassay experiments. *Harmful Algae* 6:134-151
- Ahern KS, Ahern CR, Udy JW (2008) *In situ* field experiment shows *Lyngbya majuscula* (cyanobacterium) growth stimulated by added iron, phosphorus and nitrogen. *Harmful Algae* 7:389-404
- Ahern KS, O'Neil JM, Udy JW, Albert S (2006a) Effects of iron additions on filament growth and productivity of the cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula*. *Mar Freshwater Res* 57:167-176
- Ahern KS, Udy JW, Pointon SM (2006b) Investigating the potential for groundwater from different vegetation, soil and land uses to stimulate blooms of the cyanobacterium, *Lyngbya majuscula*, in coastal waters. *Mar Freshwater Res* 57:177-186
- Albert S, O'Neil JM, Udy JW, Ahern KS, O'Sullivan CM, Dennison WC (2005) Blooms of the cyanobacterium *Lyngbya majuscula* in coastal Queensland, Australia: disparate sites, common factors. *Mar Pollut Bull* 51:428-437
- Armitage AR, Fong P (2004) Upward cascading effects of nutrients: shifts in a benthic microalgal community and a negative herbivore response. *Oecologia* 139:560-567
- Arthur KE, Paul VJ, Paerl HW, O'Neil JM, Joyner J, Meickle T (2009) Effects of nutrient enrichment of the cyanobacterium *Lyngbya sp* on growth, secondary metabolite concentration and feeding by the specialist grazer *Stylocheilus striatus*. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 394:101-110
- Awramik SM, Schopf JW, Walter MR (1983) Filamentous fossil bacteria from the Archean of Western Australia. *Precambrian Research* 20:357-374
- Barott KL, Rodriguez-Mueller B, Youle M, Marhaver KL, Vermeij MJA, Smith JE, Rohwer FL (2012) Microbial to reef scale interactions between the reef-building coral *Montastraea annularis* and benthic algae. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences* 279:1655-1664
- Barott KL, Rohwer FL (2012) Unseen players shape benthic competition on coral reefs. *Trends Microbiol* 20:621-628
- Bateson MM, Ward DM (1988) Photoexcretion and fate of glycolate in a hot spring cyanobacterial mat. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 54:1738-1743
- Bell PRF, Elmetri I (2007) Some chemical factors regulating the growth of *Lyngbya majuscula* in Moreton Bay, Australia: importance of sewage discharges. *Hydrobiologia* 592:359-371
- Blair NE, Aller RC (2012) The fate of terrestrial organic carbon in the marine environment. *Annu Rev Mar Sci*, Vol 4 4:401-423
- Boyd PW, Watson AJ, Law CS, Abraham ER, Trull T, Murdoch R, Bakker DCE, Bowie AR, Buesseler KO, Chang H, Charette M, Croot P, Downing K, Frew R, Gall M, Hadfield M, Hall J, Harvey M, Jameson G, LaRoche J, Liddicoat M, Ling R, Maldonado MT, McKay RM, Nodder S, Pickmere S, Pridmore R, Rintoul S, Safi K, Sutton P, Strzeppek R, Tanneberger K, Turner S, Waite A, Zeldis J (2000) A mesoscale phytoplankton bloom in the polar Southern Ocean stimulated by iron fertilization. *Nature* 407:695-702
- Burke L, Spalding M (2011) *Reefs at risk*. World Resources Institute, Washington, DC
- Calvert S (1987) Oceanographic controls on the accumulation of organic matter in marine sediments. Geological Society, London, Special Publications 26:137-151
- Canfield DE, Des Marais DJ (1993) Biogeochemical cycles of carbon, sulfur, and free oxygen in a microbial mat. *Geochim Cosmochim Acta* 57:3971-3984
- Carpenter EJ, Price CC (1977) Nitrogen fixation, distribution, and production of *Oscillatoria (Trichodesmium) spp.* in the western Sargasso and Caribbean Seas. *Limnol Oceanogr* 22:60-72
- Casareto B, Charpy L, Langlade M, Suzuki T, Ohba H, Niraula M, Suzuki Y Nitrogen fixation in coral reef environments. *Proc Proceedings of the 11th International Coral Reef Symposium*
- Charpy-Roubaud C, Charpy L, Larkum A (2001) Atmospheric dinitrogen fixation by benthic communities of Tikehau Lagoon (Tuamotu Archipelago, French Polynesia) and its contribution to benthic primary production. *Mar Biol* 139:991-998
- Charpy L, Casareto BE, Langlade MJ, Suzuki Y (2012a) Cyanobacteria in coral reef ecosystems: A review. *J Mar Biol* 2012:9
- Charpy L, Palinska K, Casareto B, Langlade MJ, Suzuki Y, Abed RM, Golubic S (2010) Dinitrogen-fixing cyanobacteria in microbial mats of two shallow coral reef ecosystems. *Microb Ecol* 59:174-186



- Charpy L, Palinska KA, Abed RMM, Langlade MJ, Golubic S (2012b) Factors influencing microbial mat composition, distribution and dinitrogen fixation in three western Indian Ocean coral reefs. *Eur J Phycol* 47:51-66
- Chipman L, Podgorski D, Green S, Kostka J, Cooper W, Huettel M (2010) Decomposition of plankton-derived dissolved organic matter in permeable coastal sediments. *Limnol Oceanogr* 55:857-871
- Clavier J, Garrigue C (1999) Annual sediment primary production and respiration in a large coral reef lagoon (SW New Caledonia). *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 191:79-89
- Cloud P (1976) Beginnings of biospheric evolution and their biogeochemical consequences. *Paleobiology* 2:351-387
- Crossland CJ, Hatcher BG, Smith SV (1991) Role of coral reefs in global ocean production. *Coral Reefs* 10:55-64
- D'Angelo C, Wiedenmann J (2014) Impacts of nutrient enrichment on coral reefs: new perspectives and implications for coastal management and reef survival. *Curr Opin Env Sust* 7:82-93
- Dailer ML, Smith JE, Smith CM (2012) Responses of bloom forming and non-bloom forming macroalgae to nutrient enrichment in Hawai'i, USA. *Harmful Algae* 17:111-125
- De Goeij JM, Van Duyl FC (2007) Coral cavities are sinks of dissolved organic carbon (DOC). *Limnol Oceanogr* 52:2608-2617
- De Goeij JM, Van Oevelen D, Vermeij MJA, Osinga R, Middelburg JJ, De Goeij AFPM, Admiraal W (2013) Surviving in a marine desert: The sponge loop retains resources within coral reefs. *Science* 342:108-110
- Den Haan J, Huisman J, Dekker F, Ten Brinke JL, Ford AK, Van Ooijen J, Van Duyl FC, Vermeij MJA, Visser PM (2013) Fast detection of nutrient limitation in macroalgae and seagrass with nutrient-Induced fluorescence. *PLoS One* 8:e68834
- Den Haan J, Visser PM, Ganase A, Gooren E, Stal L, van Duyl F, Vermeij MJA, Huisman J (2014) Nitrogen fixation rates in algal turf communities of a degraded versus less degraded coral reef. *Coral Reefs* *Accepted manuscript (July 2014) in press*
- Diaz-Pulido G, McCook L (2004) Effects of live coral, epilithic algal communities and substrate type on algal recruitment. *Coral Reefs* 23:225-233
- Diaz-Pulido G, McCook LJ (2002) The fate of bleached corals: patterns and dynamics of algal recruitment. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 232:115-128
- Dinsdale EA, Pantos O, Smriga S, Edwards RA, Angly F, Wegley L, Hatay M, Hall D, Brown E, Haynes M, Krause L, Sala E, Sandin SA, Thurber RV, Willis BL, Azam F, Knowlton N, Rohwer F (2008) Microbial ecology of four coral atolls in the Northern Line Islands. *PLoS One* 3:e1584 doi:1510.1371/journal.pone.0001584.g0001008
- Dong LF, Sobey MN, Smith CJ, Rusmana I, Phillips W, Stott A, Osborn AM, Nedwell DB (2011) Dissimilatory reduction of nitrate to ammonium, not denitrification or anammox, dominates benthic nitrate reduction in tropical estuaries. *Limnol Oceanogr* 56:279-291
- Dow RB, Swoboda UK (2000) *The ecology of cyanobacteria: their diversity in time and space*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands
- Elliott JK, Spear E, Wyllie-Echeverria S (2006) Mats of *Beggiatoa* bacteria reveal that organic pollution from lumber mills inhibits growth of *Zostera marina*. *Mar Ecol-Evol Persp* 27:372-380
- Elmetri I, Bell PRF (2004) Effects of phosphorus on the growth and nitrogen fixation rates of *Lyngbya majuscula*: implications for management in Moreton Bay, Queensland. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 281:27-35
- Erfteemeijer PLA, Middelburg JJ (1993) Sediment-nutrient interactions in tropical seagrass beds: a comparison between a terrigenous and a carbonate sedimentary environment in South Sulawesi (Indonesia). *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 102:187-198
- Fabricius KE (2005) Effects of terrestrial runoff on the ecology of corals and coral reefs: review and synthesis. *Mar Pollut Bull* 50:125-146
- Fenchel T, Finlay BJ (1995) *Ecology and evolution in anoxic worlds*. Ecology and evolution in anoxic worlds. Oxford University Press
- Fong P, Zedler JB, Donohoe RM (1993) Nitrogen vs. phosphorus limitation of algal biomass in shallow coastal lagoons. *Limnol Oceanogr* 38:906-923
- Gademann K, Portmann C (2008) Secondary Metabolites from Cyanobacteria: Complex Structures and Powerful Bioactivities. *Current Organic Chemistry* 12:326-341
- Gardner TA, Cote IM, Gill JA, Grant A, Watkinson AR (2003) Long-term region-wide declines in Caribbean corals. *Science* 301:958-960

- Glibert PM, Bronk DA (1994) Release of dissolved organic nitrogen by marine diazotrophic cyanobacteria, *Trichodesmium spp.* Appl Environ Microbiol 60:3996-4000
- Gomez E, Durillon C, Rofes G, Picot B (1999) Phosphate adsorption and release from sediments of brackish lagoons: pH, O<sub>2</sub> and loading influence. Water Research 33:2437-2447
- González-Rivero M, Yakob L, Mumby PJ (2011) The role of sponge competition on coral reef alternative steady states. Ecol Model 222:1847-1853
- Gunnars A, Blomqvist S (1997) Phosphate exchange across the sediment-water interface when shifting from anoxic to oxic conditions an experimental comparison of freshwater and brackish-marine systems. Biogeochemistry 37:203-226
- Haas AF, Jantzen C, Naumann MS, Iglesias-Prieto R, Wild C (2010a) Organic matter release by the dominant primary producers in a Caribbean reef lagoon: implication for *in situ* O<sub>2</sub> availability. Mar Ecol-Prog Ser 409:27-39
- Haas AF, Naumann MS, Struck U, Mayr C, el-Zibdah M, Wild C (2010b) Organic matter release by coral reef associated benthic algae in the Northern Red Sea. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 389:53-60
- Haas AF, Nelson CE, Rohwer F, Wegley-Kelly L, Quistad SD, Carlson CA, Leichter JJ, Hatay M, Smith JE (2013) Influence of coral and algal exudates on microbially mediated reef metabolism. PeerJ 1:e108. doi:110.7717/peerj.7108
- Haas AF, Nelson CE, Wegley Kelly L, Carlson CA, Rohwer F, Leichter JJ, Wyatt A, Smith JE (2011) Effects of coral reef benthic primary producers on dissolved organic carbon and microbial activity. PLoS One 6:e27973. doi:27910.21371/journal.pone.0027973
- Hallock P (2005) Global change and modern coral reefs: New opportunities to understand shallow-water carbonate depositional processes. Sediment Geol 175:19-33
- Hatcher BG (1997) Coral reef ecosystems: how much greater is the whole than the sum of the parts? Coral Reefs 16:S77-S91
- Heyer H, Krumbein W (1991) Excretion of fermentation products in dark and anaerobically incubated cyanobacteria. Arch Microbiol 155:284-287
- Heyer H, Stal L, Krumbein WE (1989) Simultaneous heterolactic and acetate fermentation in the marine cyanobacterium *Oscillatoria limosa* incubated anaerobically in the dark. Arch Microbiol 151:558-564
- Hoegh-Guldberg O, Mumby PJ, Hooten AJ, Steneck RS, Greenfield P, Gomez E, Harvell CD, Sale PF, Edwards AJ, Caldeira K, Knowlton N, Eakin CM, Iglesias-Prieto R, Muthiga N, Bradbury RH, Dubi A, Hatzioi ME (2007) Coral reefs under rapid climate change and ocean acidification. Science 318:1737-1742
- Hughes TP (1994) Catastrophes, phase shifts, and large-scale degradation of a Caribbean coral reef. Science 265:1547-1551
- Hughes TP, Baird AH, Bellwood DR, Card M, Connolly SR, Folke C, Grosberg R, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Jackson JBC, Kleypas J, Lough JM, Marshall P, Nystrom M, Palumbi SR, Pandolfi JM, Rosen B, Roughgarden J (2003) Climate change, human impacts, and the resilience of coral reefs. Science 301:929-933
- Ibrahim E, Peter RFB (2004) Effects of phosphorus on the growth and nitrogen fixation rates of *Lyngbya majuscula*: implications for management in Moreton Bay, Queensland. Marine Ecology Progress Series 281:27-35
- Jackson JBC, Donovan MK, Cramer KL, Lam VV (2014) Status and Trends of Caribbean Coral Reefs: 1970-2012. Global Coral Reef Monitoring Network, IUCN, Gland, Switzerland
- Jackson JBC, Kirby MX, Berger WH, Bjorndal KA, Botsford LW, Bourque BJ, Bradbury RH, Cooke R, Erlandson J, Estes JA, Hughes TP, Kidwell S, Lange CB, Lenihan HS, Pandolfi JM, Peterson CH, Steneck RS, Tegner MJ, Warner RR (2001) Historical Overfishing and the Recent Collapse of Coastal Ecosystems. Science 293:629-637
- Jensen HS, McGlathery KJ, Marino R, Howarth RW (1998) Forms and availability of sediment phosphorus in carbonate sand of Bermuda seagrass beds. Limnol Oceanogr 43:799-810
- Jensen HS, Mortensen PB, Andersen FO, Rasmussen E, Jensen A (1995) Phosphorus cycling in a coastal marine sediment, Aarhus Bay, Denmark. Limnol Oceanogr 40:908-917
- Jones JG, Marais D (1995) The biogeochemistry of hypersaline microbial mats. Advances in Microbial Ecology, Book 14. Springer US
- Jonkers HM, Ludwig R, De Wit R, Pringault O, Muyzer G, Niemann H, Finke N, De Beer D (2003) Structural and functional analysis of a microbial mat ecosystem from a unique permanent hypersaline inland lake: 'La Salada de Chiprana' (NE Spain). FEMS Microbiol Ecol 44:175-189

- Jorgensen BB, Nelson DC, Ward DM (1992) Chemotrophy and decomposition in modern microbial mats. *The Proterozoic Biosphere: A Multidisciplinary Study* Cambridge University Press, Cambridge:287-293
- Kelly LW, Barott KL, Dinsdale E, Friedlander AM, Nosrat B, Obura D, Sala E, Sandin SA, Smith JE, Vermeij MJA, Williams GJ, Willner D, Rohwer F (2012) Black reefs: iron-induced phase shifts on coral reefs. *ISME J* 6:638-649
- Kemp MW, Boynton WR (1984) Spatial and temporal coupling of nutrient inputs to estuarine primary production: the role of particulate transport and decomposition. *Bull Mar Sci* 35:522-535
- Kline DI, Kuntz NM, Breitbart M, Knowlton N, Rohwer F (2006) Role of elevated organic carbon levels and microbial activity in coral mortality. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 314:119-125
- Knowlton N (2001) The future of coral reefs. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 98:5419-5425
- Koop K, Booth D, Broadbent A, Brodie J, Bucher D, Capone D, Coll J, Dennison W, Erdmann M, Harrison P, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Hutchings P, Jones GB, Larkum AWD, O'Neil J, Steven A, Tentori E, Ward S, Williamson J, Yellowlees D (2001) ENCORE: the effect of nutrient enrichment on coral reefs. Synthesis of results and conclusions. *Mar Poll Bull* 42:91-120
- Kuffner IB, Paul VJ (2001) Effects of nitrate, phosphate and iron on the growth of macroalgae and benthic cyanobacteria from Cocos Lagoon, Guam. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 222:63-72
- Kuffner IB, Walters LJ, Becerro MA, Paul VJ, Ritson-Williams R, Beach KS (2006) Inhibition of coral recruitment by macroalgae and cyanobacteria. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 323:107-117
- Kuntz NM, Kline DI, Sandin SA, Rohwer F (2005) Pathologies and mortality rates caused by organic carbon and nutrient stressors in three Caribbean coral species. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 294:173-180
- Lapointe BE (1997) Nutrient thresholds for bottom-up control of macroalgal blooms on coral reefs in Jamaica and southeast Florida. *Limnol Oceanogr* 42:1119-1131
- Larkum AWD, Kennedy IR, Muller WJ (1988) Nitrogen fixation on a coral reef. *Mar Biol* 98:143-155
- Larned ST (1998) Nitrogen- versus phosphorus-limited growth and sources of nutrients for coral reef macroalgae. *Mar Biol* 132:409-421
- Lin HJ, Hung JJ (2004) Factors affecting macroalgal distribution in a eutrophic tropical lagoon in Taiwan. *Mar Biol* 144:653-664
- Littler MM, Littler DS (1997) Disease induced mass mortality of crustose coralline algae on coral reefs provides rationale for the conservation of herbivorous fish stocks. *Proc 8th Int Coral Reef Symp* 1.719 - 724
- Luo YW, Doney SC, Anderson LA, Benavides M, Bode A, Bonnet S, Boström KH, Böttjer D, Capone DG, Carpenter EJ, Chen YL, Church MJ, Dore JE, Falcón LI, Fernández A, Foster RA, Furuya K, Gomez F, Gundersen K, Hynes AM, Karl DM, Kitajima S, Langlois RJ, LaRoche J, Letelier RM, Maranon E, McGillicuddy Jr DJ, Moisaner PH, Moore CM, Mourino-Carballido B, Mulholland MR, Needoba JA, Orcutt KM, Poulton AJ, Raimbault P, Rees AP, Riemann L, Shiozaki T, Subramaniam A, Tyrrell T, Turk-Kubo KA, Varela M, Villareal TA, Webb EA, White AE, Wu J, Zehr JP (2012) Database of diazotrophs in global ocean: abundances, biomass and nitrogen fixation rates. *Earth Syst Sci Data Discuss* 5:47-106
- McDole T, Nulton J, Barott KL, Felts B, Hand C, Hatay M, Lee H, Nadon MO, Nosrat B, Salamon P, Bailey B, Sandin SA, Vargas-Angel B, Youle M, Zgliczynski BJ, Brainard RE, Rohwer F (2012) Assessing coral reefs on a pacific-wide scale using the microbialization score. *PLoS One* 7:e43233. doi:43210.41371/journal.pone.0043233
- Miller MW, Hay ME, Miller SL, Malone D, Sotka EE, Szmant AM (1999) Effects of nutrients versus herbivores on reef algae: A new method for manipulating nutrients on coral reefs. *Limnol Oceanogr* 44:1847-1861
- Moberg F, Folke C (1999) Ecological goods and services of coral reef ecosystems. *Ecol Econ* 29:215-233
- Morrow KM, Ritson-Williams R, Ross C, Liles MR, Paul VJ (2012) Macroalgal extracts induce bacterial assemblage shifts and sublethal tissue stress in Caribbean corals. *PLoS One*, Book 7. Public Library of Science
- Mulholland MR, Bernhardt PW, Heil CA, Bronk DA, O'Neil JM (2006) Nitrogen fixation and release of fixed nitrogen by *Trichodesmium* spp. in the Gulf of Mexico. *Limnol Oceanogr* 51:1762-1776
- Mumby PJ, Flower J, Chollett I, Box SJ, Bozec Y-M, Fitzsimmons C, Forster J, Gill D, Griffith-Mumby R, Oxenford HA, Peterson AM, Stead SM, Turner RA, Townsley P, Van Beukering PJH, Booker F, Brocke HJ, Cabañillas-Terán N, Canty SWJ, Carricart-Ganivet JP, Charlery J, Dryden C, Van Duyl FC, Enríquez S, Den Haan J, Iglesias-Prieto R, Kennedy EV, Mahon R, Mueller B,

- Newman SP, Nugues MM, Cortés Núñez J, Nurse L, Osinga R, Paris CB, Petersen D, Polunin NVC, Sánchez C, Schep S, Stevens JR, Vallès H, Vermeij MJA, Visser PM, Whittingham E, Williams SM (2014) Towards reef resilience and sustainable livelihoods. University of Exeter, Exeter, Devon, U.K.
- Nagle DG, Paul VJ (1998) Chemical defense of a marine cyanobacterial bloom. *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol* 225:29-38
- Nagle DG, Paul VJ (1999) Production of secondary metabolites by filamentous tropical marine cyanobacteria: Ecological functions of the compounds. *J Phycol* 35:1412-1421
- Nelson CE, Alldredge AL, McCliment EA, Amaral-Zettler LA, Carlson CA (2011) Depleted dissolved organic carbon and distinct bacterial communities in the water column of a rapid-flushing coral reef ecosystem. *ISME J* 5:1374-1387
- Nelson CE, Goldberg SJ, Kelly LW, Haas AF, Smith JE, Rohwer F, Carlson CA (2013) Coral and macroalgal exudates vary in neutral sugar composition and differentially enrich reef bacterioplankton lineages. *ISME J* 7:962-979
- Paerl H (2008) Nutrient and other environmental controls of harmful cyanobacterial blooms along the freshwater-marine continuum. In: Hudnell HK (ed) *Cyanobacterial harmful algal blooms: State of the science and research needs*, Book 619. Springer-Verlag Berlin, Berlin
- Paerl HW (1996) Microscale physiological and ecological studies of aquatic cyanobacteria: macroscale implications. *Microsc Res Techniq* 33:47-72
- Paerl HW, Bebout BM, Joye SB, Marais DJD (1993) Microscale characterization of dissolved organic matter production and uptake in marine microbial mat communities. *Limnol Oceanogr* 38:1150-1161
- Paerl HW, Huisman J (2008) Climate - Blooms like it hot. *Science* 320:57-58
- Paerl HW, Paul VJ (2012) Climate change: Links to global expansion of harmful cyanobacteria. *Water Res* 46:1349-1363
- Paerl HW, Pinckney JL (1996) A mini-review of microbial consortia: Their roles in aquatic production and biogeochemical cycling. *Microb Ecol* 31:225-247
- Paerl HW, Pinckney JL, Steppe TF (2000) Cyanobacterial-bacterial mat consortia: examining the functional unit of microbial survival and growth in extreme environments. *Environ Microbiol* 2:11-26
- Palinska KA (2008) Cyanobacteria. *Encyclopedia of Life Science (ELS)*
- Palinska KA, Abed RMM, Wendt K, Charpy L, Lotocka M, Golubic S (2012) Opportunistic cyanobacteria in benthic microbial mats of a tropical lagoon, Tikehau Atoll, Tuamotu Archipelago: minor in natural populations, major in cultures. *Fottea* 12:127-140
- Palumbi SR, Barshis DJ, Traylor-Knowles N, Bay RA (2014) Mechanisms of reef coral resistance to future climate change. *Science* 344:895-898
- Pandolfi JM, Bradbury RH, Sala E, Hughes TP, Bjorndal KA, Cooke RG, McArdle D, McClenachan L, Newman MJH, Paredes G, Warner RR, Jackson JBC (2003) Global trajectories of the long-term decline of coral reef ecosystems. *Science* 301:955-958
- Patriqui DG (1972) The origin of nitrogen and phosphorus for growth of the marine angiosperm *Thalassia testudinum*. *Mar Biol* 15:35-&
- Paul VJ (2008) Global warming and cyanobacterial harmful algal blooms. *Cyanobacterial harmful algal blooms: state of the science and research needs*, Book 619. Springer-Verlag Berlin, Berlin
- Paul VJ, Ritson-Williams R, Sharp K (2011) Marine chemical ecology in benthic environments. *Nat Prod Rep* 28:345-387
- Paul VJ, Thacker RW, Banks K, Golubic S (2005) Benthic cyanobacterial bloom impacts the reefs of South Florida (Broward County, USA). *Coral Reefs* 24:693-697
- Pringault O, de Wit R, Camoin G (2005) Irradiance regulation of photosynthesis and respiration in modern marine microbialites built by benthic cyanobacteria in a tropical lagoon (New Caledonia). *Microb Ecol* 49:604-616
- Purcell S, Bellwood D (2001) Spatial patterns of epilithic algal and detrital resources on a windward coral reef. *Coral Reefs* 20:117-125
- Rasheed M, Badran MI, Huettel M (2003) Particulate matter filtration and seasonal nutrient dynamics in permeable carbonate and silicate sands of the Gulf of Aqaba, Red Sea. *Coral Reefs* 22:167-177
- Revsbech NP, Jorgensen BB, Blackburn TH, Cohen Y (1983) Microelectrode studies of the photosynthesis and O<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>S, and pH profiles of a microbial mat. *Limnol Oceanogr* 28:1062-1074
- Richardson LL (1998) Coral diseases: what is really known? *Trends Ecol Evol* 13:438-443

- Richter C, Wunsch M, Rasheed M, Kotter I, Badran MI (2001) Endoscopic exploration of Red Sea coral reefs reveals dense populations of cavity-dwelling sponges. *Nature* 413:726-730
- Risk MJ (2014) Assessing the effects of sediments and nutrients on coral reefs. *Curr Opin Env Sust* 7:108-117
- Roberts CM, McClean CJ, Veron JEN, Hawkins JP, Allen GR, McAllister DE, Mittermeier CG, Schueler FW, Spalding M, Wells F, Vynne C, Werner TB (2002) Marine Biodiversity Hotspots and Conservation Priorities for Tropical Reefs. *Science* 295:1280-1284
- Roden EE, Edmonds JW (1997) Phosphate mobilization in iron-rich anaerobic sediments: Microbial Fe(III) oxide reduction versus iron-sulfide formation. *Archiv Fur Hydrobiologie* 139:347-378
- Roff G, Mumby PJ (2012) Global disparity in the resilience of coral reefs. *Trends Ecol Evol* 27:404-413
- Rogers CS (1990) Responses of coral reefs and reef organisms to sedimentation. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 62:185-202
- Rozan TF, Taillefert M, Trouwborst RE, Glazer BT, Ma SF, Herszage J, Valdes LM, Price KS, Luther GW (2002) Iron-sulfur-phosphorus cycling in the sediments of a shallow coastal bay: Implications for sediment nutrient release and benthic macroalgal blooms. *Limnol Oceanogr* 47:1346-1354
- Rusch A, Huettel M, Wild C, Reimers C (2006) Benthic oxygen consumption and organic matter turnover in organic-poor, permeable shelf sands. *Aquatic Geochemistry* 12:1-19
- Schaffelke B (1999) Particulate organic matter as an alternative nutrient source for tropical *Sargassum* species (Fucales, Phaeophyceae). *J Phycol* 35:1150-1157
- Schopf JW (2000) Solution to Darwin's dilemma: Discovery of the missing Precambrian record of life. *P Natl Acad Sci USA* 97:6947-6953
- Schwedt A, Kreutzmann A-C, Polerecky L, Schulz-Vogt HN (2012) Sulfur respiration in a marine chemolithoautotrophic *Beggiatoa* strain. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 2
- Smith JE, Shaw M, Edwards RA, Obura D, Pantos O, Sala E, Sandin SA, Smriga S, Hatay M, Rohwer FL (2006) Indirect effects of algae on coral: algae-mediated, microbe-induced coral mortality. *Ecol Lett* 9:835-845
- Spalding MD, Grenfell AM (1997) New estimates of global and regional coral reef areas. *Coral Reefs* 16:225-230
- Stal LJ (1995) Physiological ecology of cyanobacteria in microbial mats and other communities. *New Phytologist* 131:1-32
- Sundby B, Gobeil C, Silverberg N, Mucci A (1992) The phosphorus cycle in coastal marine sediments. *Limnol Oceanogr* 37:1129-1145
- Teske A, Ramsing NB, Habicht K, Fukui M, Kuver J, Jorgensen BB, Cohen Y (1998) Sulfate-reducing bacteria and their activities in cyanobacterial mats of Solar Lake (Sinai, Egypt). *Appl Environ Microbiol* 64:2943-2951
- Thacker RW, Paul VJ (2001) Are benthic cyanobacteria indicators of nutrient enrichment? Relationships between cyanobacterial abundance and environmental factors on the reef flats of Guam. *Bull Mar Sci* 69:497-508
- Titlyanov EA, Yakovleva IM, Titlyanova TV (2007) Interaction between benthic algae (*Lyngbya bouillonii*, *Dictyota dichotoma*) and scleractinian coral *Porites lutea* in direct contact. *J Exp Mar Biol Ecol* 342:282-291
- Van Gernerden H (1993) Microbial mats: A joint venture. *Mar Geol* 113:3-25
- Veron JEN (1995) *Corals in Space and Time: The Biogeography and Evolution of the Scleractinia*. UNSW Press, Sydney, Australia
- Wannicke N, Koch BP, Voss M (2009) Release of fixed N<sup>-2</sup> and C as dissolved compounds by *Trichodesmium erythreum* and *Nodularia spumigena* under the influence of high light and high nutrient (P). *Aquat Microb Ecol* 57:175-189
- Watkinson AJ, O'Neil JM, Dennison WC (2005) Ecophysiology of the marine cyanobacterium, *Lyngbya majuscula* (Oscillatoriaceae) in Moreton Bay, Australia. *Harmful Algae* 4:697-715
- Werner U, Bird P, Wild C, Ferdelman T, Polerecky L, Eickert G, Jonstone R, Hoegh-Guldberg O, de Beer D (2006) Spatial patterns of aerobic and anaerobic mineralization rates and oxygen penetration dynamics in coral reef sediments. *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser* 309:93-105
- Whitton B, Potts M (2012) Introduction to the Cyanobacteria. In: Whitton BA (ed) *Ecology of Cyanobacteria II*. Springer Netherlands
- Wiebe WJ, Johannes RE, Webb KL (1975) Nitrogen fixation in a coral reef community. *Science* 188:257-259

- Wiedenmann J, D'Angelo C, Smith EG, Hunt AN, Legiret F-E, Postle AD, Achterberg EP (2013) Nutrient enrichment can increase the susceptibility of reef corals to bleaching. *Nature Clim Change* 3:160-164
- Wild C, Huettel M, Klueter A, Kremb SG, Rasheed MYM, Jorgensen BB (2004) Coral mucus functions as an energy carrier and particle trap in the reef ecosystem. *Nature* 428:66-70
- Williams SL, Carpenter RC (1997) Grazing effects on nitrogen fixation in coral reef algal turfs. *Mar Biol* 130:223-231
- Winkelmann G, Drechsel H (2008) *Microbial Siderophores*. Biotechnology Ser. Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH



